

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

### **VOLUME II**

## **APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK**

LUNAR

2

Prepared Under Direction of:
SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS BRANCH
FLIGHT CREW SUPPORT DIVISION



MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER
HOUSTON, TEXAS

LMA790-3-LM 2

# APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK LUNAR MODULE

MISSION AS-205/208A

LM 2

**VOLUME II** 

Contract NAS 9-1100 Exhibit E; Paragraph 10.4

Approved:

J. K. Stotz, Jr., Manager Test Operations Support LM Program

Approved:

W. J. Everett, Program Manager LM Publications Section

CHANGE

THESE ARE SUPERSEDING OR SUPPLEMENTARY PAGES TO SAME PUBLICATION OF PREVIOUS DATE

Insert these pages into basic publication
Destroy superseded pages



PREPARED BY GRUMMAN AIRCRAFT ENGINEERING CORP.
PRODUCT SUPPORT DEPARTMENT
LM PUBLICATIONS SECTION

TYPE I DOCUMENT

PREPARED UNDER DIRECTION OF: SPACECRAFT OPERATIONS BRANCH, FLIGHT CREW SUPPORT DIVISION

#### LMA790-3-LM 2 APPOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

## LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

#### TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES IN THIS VOLUME IS 634 CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING:

Page No.	Issue
*Title	20 March 1967
*A	
*i thru iv	
4-1 thru 4-14	Original
8-1 thru 8-464	Original
*9-1 thru 9-150	

\*The asterisk indicates pages changed, added, or deleted by the current change.

NASA

#### LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section		Title	Page
4	OPERA?	TIONAL DATA	. 4-1
		Introduction	. 4-1
	4.1	Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem	. 4-1
	4.1.1	Indicators	. 4-1
	4.2.1	Main Propulsion Subsystem	
	4.2.2	MPS Operating Limitations	4-3
	4.2.3	Consumables	
	4.3	Reaction Control Subsystem	
	4.3.1	Indicators	
	4.3.2	RCS Operating Limitations	
	4.4	Electrical Power Subsystem	
	4.4.1	Indicators	
	4.4.3	Consumables	
	4.5	Environmental Control Subsystem	4-7
	4.5.1	Indicators	
	4.5.2	ECS Operating Limitations	
	4.5.3	Consumables	. 4-9
	4.6	Communications Subsystem	4-9
	4.6.1	Indicators	
	4.7	Miscellaneous Indicators	. 4-10
	4.7.1	Indicators	. 4-10
	4.7.2	Temp Indicator Operating Limitations	. 4-11
	4.8	LM-2 Consumables	. 4-11
	4.8.1	Metabolic Oxygen Consumption	. 4-11
	4.8.2	Water Consumption	
	4.0.3	Water Production	. 4-12
8	NORMA	L/BACKUP PROCEDURES	. 8-1
		Introduction	. 8-1
	8.1	Display Keyboard Symbols	. 8-1
	8.2	Data Entry and Display Assembly Symbols	. 8-1
	8.3	DSKY Modes of Operation	. 8-1
	8.4	DSKY Description and Operation	. 8-2
	8.4.1 8.4.2	Verbs and Nouns	. 8-4
	8.4.3	Acceptance of Keys	8-6
		attached of the youth and Display Dystelli	. 0-0

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont)

Section	Title	Page
8	NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES (cont)	
	8.4.4 Display - Verb/Noun Flashing. 8.4.5 Load - Verb/Noun Flashing. 8.4.6 Please Perform - Verb/Noun Flashing. 8.4.7 Please Mark. 8.4.8 Machine Address to be Specified. 8.4.9 Program Selection. 8.4.10 Alarm Philosophy.	8-6 8-7 8-8 8-8 8-8 8-9
	8.5 DEDA Data	8-16
	8.6 Normal/Backup Procedures	8-19 8-19
Procedure	Title	Page
L1-2 L3-2 L5-2 L8-2 L9-2 L15-2 L15-2 L15-2 L19-2 L21-2 L22-2 L23-2 L24-2 L25-2 JL1-2 JL3-2 JL4-2 JL5-2 JL6-2 JL7-2 JL8-2 JL9-2	In-flight Undocked IMU Alignment Primary Guidance, Navigation and Control System Update RCS Prethrusting Setup DPS Burn Prethrusting Setup APS Burn Crew Maintenance Crew Maintenance (Alternate Procedures) Contingency Procedures Attitude Control Subsystem Deactivation Subsystem Status Check Manual DPS Burns Manual APS Burns AGS Fire in the Hole (FITH) Docked IMU Alignment Intravehicular Crew Transfer to CSM Earth Orbital Checkout LM Separation from CSM. Two Man LM PGNCS Earth Orbital Rendezvous LM Active Docking Extravehicular Crew Transfer to CSM - Docked. Descent Burn Docked (SPS Backup).	8-23 8-41 8-59 8-83 8-113 8-143 8-163 8-163 8-173 8-215 8-243 8-30
Section	Title	Page
9	MALFUNCTION PROCEDURES	9-1
	Introduction	9-1

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

#### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure No.	Title	Page
4-1	Guidance, Navigation and Control Subsystem Indicators	4-2
4-2	Main Propulsion Subsystem Indicators	4-2
4-3	Reaction Control Subsystem Indicators	4-4
4-4	Electrical Power Subsystem Indicators	4-5
4-5	Environmental Control Subsystem Suit and Cabin Temperature/ Pressure Indicators	4-6
4-6	Environmental Control Subsystem Glycol Temperature/	
4 77	Pressure Indicator	4-6 4-8
4-7	Environmental Control Subsystem Oxygen and Water Quantity Indicator	4-8
4-8	Communications Subsystem Indicators	
4-9	Miscellaneous Indicators	4-10
4-10	Oxygen Rate Versus Metabolic Rate	4-11 4-12
4-11 4-12	Water Consumption Due to LiOH Heat Versus Metabolic Rate	4-12
4-12	Lithium Hydroxide Water Production Versus Metabolic Rate	4-10
	LIST OF TABLES	
Table No.	Title	Page
4-1	Main Propulsion Subsystem Operating Limitations	4-3
4-2	Main Propulsion Subsystem Consumables	4-3
4-3	Reaction Control Subsystem Operating Limitations	4-4
4-4	Reaction Control Subsystem Consumables	4-5
4-5	Electrical Power Subsystem Limitations	4-7
4-6	Electrical Power Subsystem Consumables	4-7
4-7	Environmental Control Subsystem Operating Limitations	4-8
4-8	Environmental Control Subsystem Consumables	4-9
4-9	TEMP Indicator Operating Limitations	4-11
8-1	Astronaut Response to DSKY Displays and LGC	8-3
8-2	Definitions of Terms Used in Procedures	8-20
9-1	Guidance, Navigation and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures	9-3
9-2	Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures	9-25
9-3	Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures	9-35
9-4	Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Propulsion	9-45
9-5	Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures	9-59
9-6	Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures	9-99
9-7	Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures	9-11
9-8	Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures	9-12
9-9	Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures	9-13
9-10	Lighting Malfunction Procedures	9-14

#### **SECTION 4**

#### OPERATIONAL DATA

#### INTRODUCTION.

This section contains information concerning instrument markings, LM subsystem consumables, and operational limitations. The markings for LM-2 meters and indicators are shown in figures 4-1 through 4-9. The limitations shown on the instruments and noted in the illustrations are not necessary repeated in the text of this section.

#### 4.1 GUIDANCE, NAVIGATION, AND CONTROL SUBSYSTEM.

The markings of the Guidance Navigation, and Control Subsystem (GN&CS) indicators are shown in figure 4-1.

#### 4. 1. 1 INDICATORS.

The indicators for the GN&CS are: the THRUST indicator; T/W indicator; and SIGNAL STRENGTH indicator.

#### 4. 1. 1. 1 THRUST Indicator.

The left needle of the THRUST indicator displays descent engine chamber pressure; the right needle, manual thrust commands (systems engineer's or commander's thrust/translation controller) or LGC thrust commands, as selected with the THR CONT switch. The display range is 0% to 100% thrust.

#### 4.1.1.2 T/W Indicator.

The T/W indicator displays instantaneous X-axis acceleration in lunar g units  $(1g = 5.32 \ \text{ft/sec}^2)$ . The indicator may be used to provide a gross check of engine performance, because any given throttle setting provides a specific acceleration when the vehicle has a given mass.

#### 4.1.1.3 SIGNAL STRENGTH Indicator.

The SIGNAL STRENGTH indicator displays the magnitude of landing-radar or rendezvous-radar received signals.

#### 4.2 MAIN PROPULSION SUBSYSTEM.

The markings of the Main Propulsion Subsystem (MPS) indicators are shown in figure 4-2.

#### 4.2.1 INDICATORS.

The MPS indicators display helium temperatures and pressures, and propellant-tank temperatures and pressures, as shown in table 4-1. The quantity of MPS fuel and oxidizer remaining aboard the LM is displayed on the FUEL and OXIDIZER QUANTITY indicators, as selected with the PRPLNT QTY MON switch.

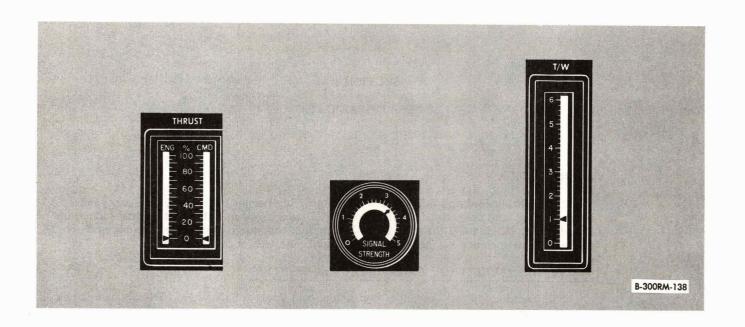


Figure 4-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Indicators

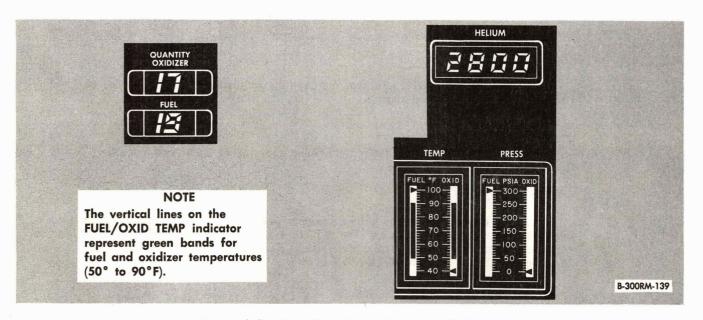


Figure 4-2. Main Propulsion Subsystem Indicators

Page 4-2 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

#### 4.2.2 MPS OPERATING LIMITATIONS.

The operating limitations for the MPS are given in table 4-1.

 ${\bf Table~4-1.}$  Main Propulsion Subsystem Operating Limitations

Indicator	Prelaunch	Ascent	Space Flight
HELIUM Descent supercritical pressure Descent ambient pressure Ascent Temperature 1 Ascent Temperature 2	400 to 1,750 psia	400 to 1,750 psia	400 to 1,750 psia
	400 to 1,750 psia	400 to 1,750 psia	400 to 1,750 psia
	30° to 130° F	30° to 130° F	30° to 130° F
	30° to 130° F	30° to 130° F	30° to 130° F
Ascent Pressure 1 Ascent Pressure 2	2,900 to 3,500 psia	2,900 to 3,500 psia	2,900 to 3,500 psia
	2,900 to 3,500 psia	2,900 to 3,500 psia	2,900 to 3,500 psia
TEMP (Fuel) Ascent Descent 1 Descent 2	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F
	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F
	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F
TEMP (Oxidizer) Ascent Descent 1 Descent 2	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F
	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F
	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F	50° to 90° F
PRESS Ascent Descent Descent	100 to 190 psia	100 to 190 psia	100 to 190 psia
	130 to 230 psia	130 to 230 psia	130 to 230 psia
	130 to 230 psia	130 to 230 psia	130 to 230 psia

#### 4.2.3 CONSUMABLES.

The consumables for the MPS are given in table 4-2.

Table 4-2.

Main Propulsion Subsystem Consumables

	N	Total Weig	ght (pounds)	Delivery Rate
Consumables	Number of Tanks	Filled	Usable	to Engine (lb/sec)
Descent engine Oxidizer Fuel Helium	2 2 1	11,016.9 6,969.9 49.7	10,777.2 6,735.8 49.7	2.5 to 21.3 11.5 to 13.3 NA
Ascent engine Oxidizer Fuel Helium	1 1 2	3,203.9 1,996.4 13	3, 120 1, 950 13	7. 1 4. 4 NA

## LMA790-3- LM <sup>2</sup> APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

#### 4.3 REACTION CONTROL SUBSYSTEM.

The markings of the Reaction Control Subsystem (RCS) indicators are shown in figure 4--3.

#### 4. 3. 1 INDICATORS.

The RCS indicators display temperatures and pressures, as shown in table 4-3. The percentage of RCS propellant quantity remaining is displayed on the QUANTITY indicator.

#### 4.3.2 RCS OPERATING LIMITATIONS.

The operating limitations for the RCS are given in table 4-3.

Table 4-3.

Reaction Control Subsystem Operating Limitations

Indicator	Prelaunch	Ascent	Space Flight
TEMP Helium Propellant	70°F 70°F	70°F 70°F	70°F 70°F
PRESS Helium Propellant Oxidizer Manifold Fuel Manifold	3,000 psia 50 psia 0 psia 0 psia	2,000 psia 180 psia 180 psia 180 psia	3,000 psia 50 psia 0 psia 0 psia

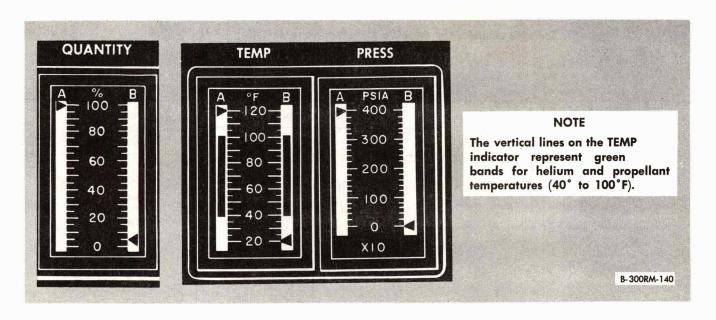


Figure 4-3. Reaction Control Subsystem Indicators

	H	REACTION C	ONTROL SUBSYSTEM	
Page 4-4	Mission 207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date

#### 4.3.3 CONSUMABLES.

The consumables for the RCS are given in table 4-4.

Table 4-4.

Reaction Control Subsystem Consumables

	Number	Total Wei	ight (pounds)	Steady-State Delivery Rate to Engine
Consumables	of Tanks	Filled	Usable	(lb/sec)
Oxidizer Fuel Helium	2 2 2	388.4 207 2.1	353.4 186 2.1	0. 245 0. 121 NA

#### 4.4 ELECTRICAL POWER SUBSYSTEM.

The markings of the Electrical Power Subsystem (EPS) indicators are shown in figure 4-4.

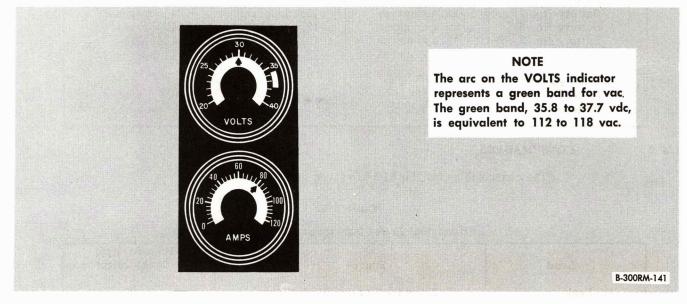


Figure 4-4. Electrical Power Subsystem Indicators

#### 4.4.1 INDICATORS.

The EPS indicators display voltages and currents, as shown in table 4-5.

#### 4. 4. 2 EPS OPERATING LIMITATIONS.

The operating limitations for the EPS are given in table 4-5.

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

Table 4-5. Electrical Power Subsystem Operating Limitations

Indicator	Prelaunch	Ascent	Space Flight
VOLTS			
Descent stage	. 1		
Battery No. 1	28 to 32. 5 vdc	28 to 32.5 vdc	28 to 32.5 vdc
Battery No. 2	28 to 32.5 vdc	28 to 32. 5 vdc	28 to 32.5 vdc
Battery No. 3	28 to 32.5 vdc	28 to 32. 5 vdc	28 to 32.5 vdc
Battery No. 4	28 to 32.5 vdc	28 to 32.5 vdc	28 to 32.5 vdc
Ascent stage	,		
Battery No. 5	NA	NA	28 to 32.5 vdc
Battery No. 6	NA	NA	28 to 32.5 vdc
CDR bus	26.5 to 32.5 vdc	26.5 to 32.5 vdc	26.5 to 32.5 vdc
SE bus	26.5 to 32.5 vdc	26.5 to 32.5 vdc	26.5 to 32.5 vdc
AC bus	115±3 vac	115±3 vac	115±3 vac
AMPS	1		-
Descent stage		•	
Battery No. 1	13. 4 amperes	13.4 amperes	24 amperes
Battery No. 2	13. 4 amperes	13.4 amperes	24 amperes
Battery No. 3	13. 4 amperes	13. 4 amperes	24 amperes
Battery No. 4	13. 4 amperes	13. 4 amperes	24 amperes
Ascent stage		Alter v. L.	
Battery No. 5	NA	NA	48.1 amperes
Battery No. 6	NA	NA	48.1 amperes

#### 4. 4. 3 CONSUMABLES.

The consumables for the EPS are given in table 4-6.

Table 4-6.
Electrical Power Subsystem Consumables

Load	Source		Power Output (total watts)			
Peak	Two ascent batteries descent batteries	Two ascent batteries and four descent batteries				
Normal	Two ascent batteries descent batteries	Two ascent batteries and four descent batteries				
Emergency	TBD	-	TBD			
Electrical Power	Descent Stag	ge	Ascent Stage			
Available Required	46.9 kwh TBD		17.8 kwh TBD			

		E	LECTRICAL	POWER SUBSYSTEM		
Page 4-6	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	

#### 4.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM.

The markings of the Environmental Control Subsystem (ECS) indicators are shown in figures 4-5 through 4-7.

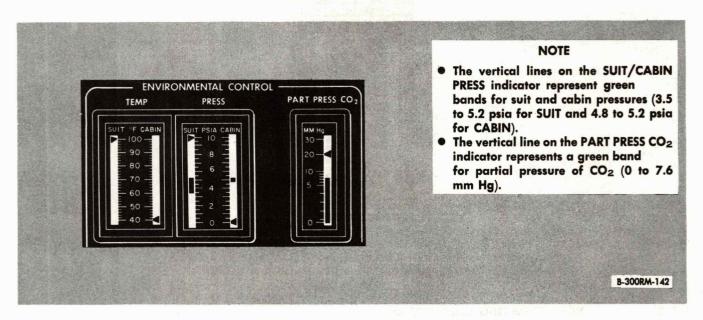


Figure 4-5. Environmental Control Subsystem Suit and Cabin Temperature/ Pressure Indicators

#### 4.5.1 INDICATORS.

Mission 207/208A

The ECS indicators display temperatures, pressures, and quantities. The oxygen and water QUANTITY indicator displays the quantity of oxygen and water remaining in the descent tanks or in either of the two ascent tanks.

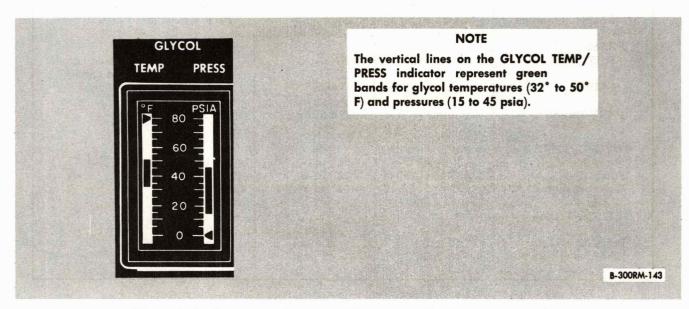


Figure 4-6. Environmental Control Subsystem Glycol Temperature/ Pressure Indicator

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SUBSYSTEM

Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page 4-7

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

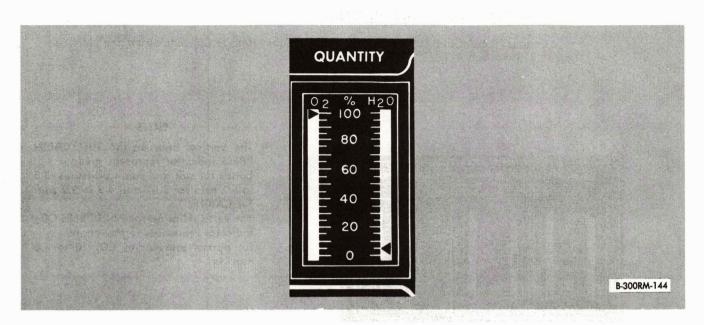


Figure 4-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Oxygen and Water Quantity Indicator

#### 4.5.2 ECS OPERATING LIMITATIONS.

The operating limitations for the ECS are given in table 4-7.

Table 4-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Operating Limitations

Indicator	Prelaunch	Ascent	Space Flight
TEMP		Carlie Ind. 1	
SUIT	NA	NA	40° to 70°F
CABIN	70°F	40°F	70°F
Chbit	""	10 1	
PRESS	* + ib		
SUIT	NA	» NA	3.8 psia (unpressurized cabin)
m Malay	and the state of t		4.8±0.2 (pressurized cabin)
CABIN	0 psia	0 psia	4.8 psia
	le to the transfer of		
PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub>	0 mm Hg	0 mm Hg	0 to 7.6 mm Hg
	6		
GLYCOL-TEMP			
Pump 1	32° to 50°F	32° to 50°F	32° to 50°F
Pump 2	32° to 50°F	32° to 50°F	32° to 50°F
Emergency	32° to 50°F	32° to 50°F	32° to 50°F
GLYCOL-PRESS			
Pump 1	45 psia	45 psia	45 psia
Pump 2	45 psia	45 psia	45 psia
Emergency	45 psia	45 psia	45 psia
1901 8			manuscrape A. o. 18 (1973)

#### LMA790-3- LM <sup>2</sup> APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

#### 4.5.3 CONSUMABLES.

The consumables for the ECS are given in table 4-8.

Table 4-8. Environmental Control Subsystem Consumables

	Number	Weight Per Tank (pounds)		
Consumables	of Tanks	Filled	Usable	
Descent stage Water Oxygen	1 1	333.5 48.01	326.3 47.01	
Ascent stage Water Oxygen	2 2	41.8 2.41	41.8 2.17	

#### Note

The heat transport section of the ECS contains 44 pounds of a water-glycol solution.

#### 4. 6 COMMUNICATIONS SUBSYSTEM.

The markings of the Communications Subsystem (CS) indicators are shown in figure 4-8.

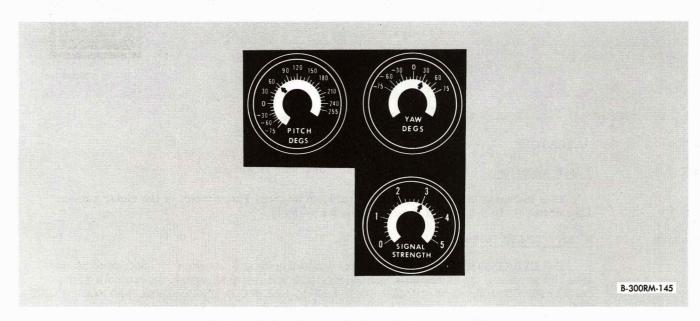


Figure 4-8. Communications Subsystem Indicators

- 4. 6. 1 INDICATORS.
- 4. 6. 1. 1 SIGNAL STRENGTH Indicator.

The SIGNAL STRENGTH indicator displays the magnitude of the automatic gain control (AGC) signal in the operational S-band receiver.

		COMMUNICA	TIONS SUBSYSTEM	
Mission 207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page 4-9

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

#### 4. 6. 1. 2 Antenna PITCH Indicator.

The antenna PITCH indicator displays the pitch angles of the S-band dish antenna. The antenna pitch limits are 225° above and 75° below a plane parallel to the LM X-Z plane.

#### 4.6.1.3 Antenna YAW Indicator.

The antenna YAW indicator displays the yaw angles of the S-band dish antenna. The antenna yaw limits are  $75^{\circ}$  to the left and  $75^{\circ}$  to the right of a plane parallel to the LM X-Y plane.

#### 4.7 MISCELLANEOUS INDICATORS.

The markings of the miscellaneous indicators, such as the heater TEMP indicator, the EVENT TIMER, and the MISSION TIMER, are shown in figure 4-9.

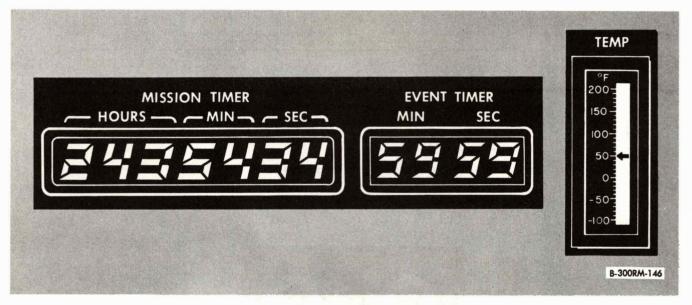


Figure 4-9. Miscellaneous Indicators

#### 4.7.1 INDICATORS.

#### 4.7.1.1 TEMP Indicator.

This indicator displays the temperature, in degrees Fahrenheit, of the radar antenna assemblies or RCS quads or S-band antenna assembly.

#### 4.7.1.2 EVENT TIMER Indicator.

The EVENT TIMER provides a digital readout of time (0 minutes 0 seconds to 59 minutes 59 seconds, or 59 minutes 59 seconds to 0 minutes 0 seconds), as controlled with the RESET/COUNT switch, TIMER CONT switch, SLEW CONT MIN switch, and SLEW CONT SEC switch.

#### 4.7.1.3 MISSION TIMER Indicator

The MISSION TIMER provides a digital readout of mission elapsed time in hours, minutes, and seconds. This indicator is controlled by the TIMER CONT switch and SLEW CONT switches.

		100001111			
Page 4-10	Mission 207/208A	Basic Date	EOUS INDICATORS 1 January 1967	Change Date	
1 450 1-10		basic Date	1 January 1901	Change Date	

#### 4.7.2 TEMP INDICATOR OPERATING LIMITATIONS.

The operating limitations for the radar and RCS quadrants are given in table 4-9.

Table 4-9.
TEMP Indicator Operating Limitations

Indicator	Prelaunch	Ascent	Space Flight
TEMP Landing radar* Rendezvous radar RCS quad 1 RCS quad 2 RCS quad 3 RCS quad 4 S-band	Ambient temperature	Ambient temperature	+50° to +145°F +10° to +145°F +130°F +130°F +130°F +130°F -40°F

#### 4.8 LM-2 CONSUMABLES.

#### 4.8.1 METABOLIC OXYGEN CONSUMPTION.

Metabolic oxygen consumption is directly proportional to the crew metabolic rate (BTU/man-hour). Using the crew metabolic rate, the oxygen consumption rate can be determined from figure 4-10. The total oxygen consumption per man multiplying the time duration at each activity level by the oxygen consumption rate and by the number of men.

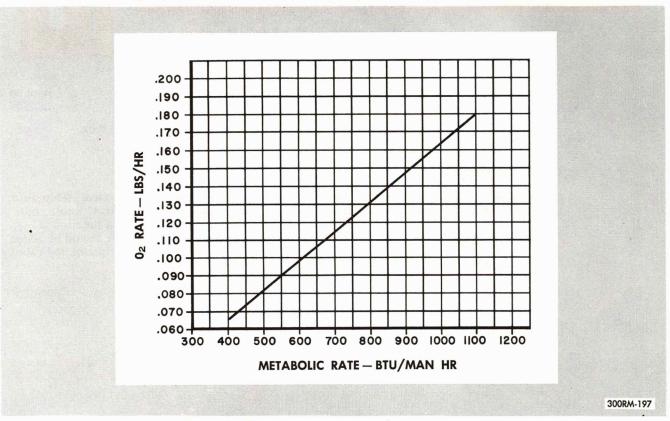


Figure 4-10. Oxygen Rate Versus Metabolic Rate

LM-2 CONSUMABLES							
Mission 207/208A	Basic Date_	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page_	4-11		

#### LMA790-3- LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK OPERATIONAL DATA

#### 4.8.2 WATER CONSUMPTION.

The water consumption rate (lb/hr) for the lithium hydroxide (LiOH) reaction, as a function of crew metabolic rate is shown in figure 4-11. If two astronauts are on board, the metabolic rates of the two astronauts should be added before using figure 4-11. The water consumption is then obtained by multiplying the rate by the time of activity.

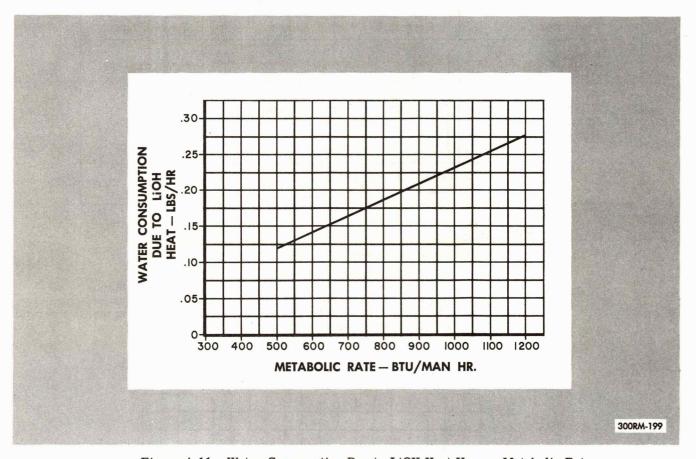


Figure 4-11. Water Consumption Due to LiOH Heat Versus Metabolic Rate

#### 4.8.3 WATER PRODUCTION.

Water consumption is offset by production of water by the LiOH reaction. This water production should be subtracted from the water consumption to give the total water consumption. Figure 4-12 gives the LiOH water production rate (lb/hr) as a function of metabolic rate. If two astronauts are active, the metabolic rates of both should be added before using figure 4-12. The total water production is obtained by multiplying the rate by the time of activity.

				LM-2	CONSUMABLES	
Page	4-12	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date

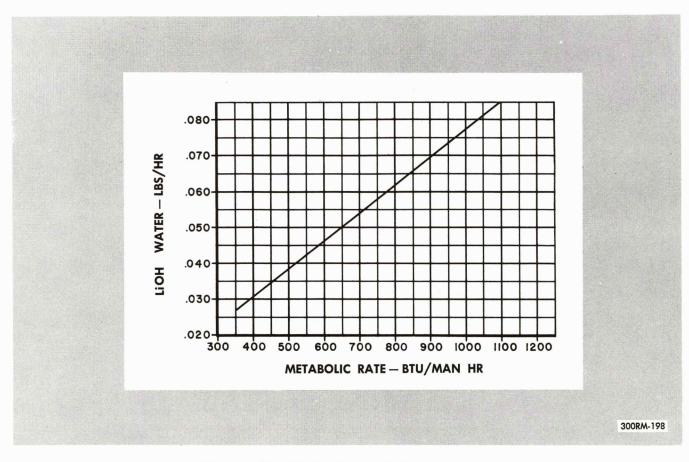


Figure 4-12. Lithium Hydroxide Water Production Versus Metabolic Rate

 $Mission\,207/208A$ 

#### **SECTION 8**

#### NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES

#### INTRODUCTION.

This section contains normal/backup procedures for the first manned LM mission. The procedures are arranged in a block format and sequence which coincides with that used in the Mission Modular Data Book for LM-2. The block number and title identify the block type and the mission event being performed. Blocks designated by an L (e.g. L1-2) are LM only blocks and do not require CSM interface, while blocks designated by a JL require actions on the part of the CSM crewman as well as the LM astronauts.

Preceding the procedures in this section is general information concerning the Display Keyboard (DSKY) and the Data Entry and Display Assembly (DEDA). The information comprises brief familiarization data, verb lists, noun lists, reference codes, option codes, alarm codes, and DEDA operating procedures and codes.

#### 8. 1 DISPLAY KEYBOARD SYMBOLS.

N Depress Noun button

E Depress Enter button

ENTER Depress sequence of numeric pushbuttons for input of program

numbers or parameters

FL Observe flashing of numeric lamps which indicates that the LGC

requires input.

#### 8. 2 DATA ENTRY AND DISPLAY ASSEMBLY SYMBOLS.

C Depress Clear button

R Depress Readout button

E Depress Enter button

VCE Verify correct entry

#### 8.3 DSKY MODES OF OPERATION.

The Display and Keyboard logic in the LGC processes information exchanged between the LGC and the computer operator. This information is exchanged via the Display and Keyboard (DSKY).

The modes of operation are basically:

- Display of Internal Data This includes simple displays and periodically updated displays of data; and displays of requests for operator action required by the LGC.
- Loading of External Data the process of inserting data into the LGC via the DSKY.
- PROGRAM or ROUTINE calling Initiated by operator action via the DSKY.

Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page 8-1

#### 8.4 DSKY DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION.

The following paragraphs and table 8-1 provide a limited description of the DSKY and the crew/DSKY operating procedures. See figure 3-2.

- UPLINK ACTY LIGHT Is energized by the first character of a DIGITAL UPLINK message received by the LGC. If the light is not extinguished by the UPLINK transmission should be extinguished by crew use of the RSET or KEY REL buttons when the UPLINK transmission is complete.
- NO ATT LIGHT Is energized when the LGC is in operate mode and there
  is no inertial reference; i. e. the ISS is off, caged, as in the coarse align
  mode.
- STBY LIGHT Is energized when the LGC is in standby mode. Is deenergized when the LGC is in operate mode.
- KEY REL LIGHT Is energized when an internal sequence attempts to use the DSKY, but finds it busy due to independent operator action (any keyboard depression except RSET). Until the operator releases the DSKY (by pressing the KEY REL button) the internal sequence may be forced to hold.
- TEMP LIGHT Is energized when the stable member temperature is outside the design limits (126.3°F to 134.3°F).
- GIMBAL LOCK LIGHT Is energized when the middle gimbal angle exceeds ±70° from its zero position. When the middle gimbal angle exceeds ±85° from its zero position the LGC automatically commands the coarse align mode in the ISS to prevent gimbal oscillation. The NO ATT light will then be energized.
- PROG LIGHT Is energized when a PROGRAM ALARM occurs.
- RESTART LIGHT Is energized when a RESTART occurs.
- TRACKER LIGHT When the rendezvous or landing radars are on the light is energized when:

An RR CDU fine error greater than 1.0 vrms occurs.

An RR CDU coarse error greater than 2.5 vrms occurs.

The RR read counter limit cycles at a rate greater than 160 cps.

An RR CDU analog to digital conversion fails (Cos  $(\theta$  -  $\emptyset)$  is less than 2 volts).

The RR CDU +14VDC supply decreases to 50% of nominal.

When the RR Data Good Bar discrete occurs during an LGC data read sequence.

When an LR Altitude Data Good Bar discrete or LR Velocity Data Good Bar discrete occurs during an LGC data read sequence.

- OPR ERROR LIGHT Is energized when the DSKY operator performs an improper sequence of key depressions. The light is deenergized by pressing the RSET button.
- CMPTR ACTIVITY LIGHT Is energized when the LGC is occupied with any internal sequence. It is not an indicator of whether the operator may use the DSKY or whether the LGC is not capable of handling further computation.

			1	OSKY DESCRIP	TION AND OPERATION	
Page	8-2	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date

Table 8-1 Astronaut Response to DSKY Displays and LGC Resultant Action

	115th Cited 105 points to 25111 215 ping 5 than 200 105 million								
	DISPLAY OF INFO	RMATION	REQUEST FOR ASTRO ACTION	REQUEST FOR DATA LOAD	REQUEST FOR OPTICS MARK				
	Type of information identified by V N followed by up to three available registers of information, R1, R2, R3.		Request identified by V50 ("Please Perform"), N identifying a function to be performed or a check list, one register R1 identifying function on that check list.	Request identified by V and type of data by N Loaded data appears in registers R1, R2, R3. At completion key in "ENTER"	Request identified by V51. At completion of ''MARK''s identify target (final entry is ''ENTER'')				
		LGC Not Awaiting ASTRO	LGC Awaiting ASTRO Response	LGC Always Awaiting ASTRO Response	LGC Always Awaiting ASTRO Response				
ASTRONAUT RESPONSE	V_ N_Flashing	V_N_Static	V50N_Flashing	V_N_Flashing	V51 Flashing				
Key in ''ENTER'' (E)	No LGC Action	No LGC Action	LGC assumes ASTRO complied, terminates flashing Verb-Noun, and continues.	LGC takes loaded data, terminates flashing Verb-Noun and con- tinues.	No LGC action				
Key in "PROCEED/ PROCEED w/o DATA" (V33E)		No LGC Action	LGC assumes ASTRO did not comply, termi- nates flashing Verb- Noun, and continues.	LGC assumes no data available, terminates flashing Verb-Noun, and continues if possible.	No LGC Action				
Key in ''TERMI- NATE'' (V34E)	Varies with program in progress	No LGC Action	Varies with program in process.	Varies with program in process.	Program in progress is terminated.				
Key in 'RECYCLE'' (V32E)		No LGC Action	Incorrect Response.	Incorrect response.	No LGC Action				
Press ''MARK X'' button or ''MARK Y'' button					LGC reads time, terminates flashing Verb-Noun if a suitable number of marks have been made and continues.				

• DISPLAY PANEL - Consists of 24 electroluminescent sections arranged as in figure 3-1. Each section is capable of displaying any decimal character or remaining blank, except the 3 sign sections. These display a plus sign, a minus sign, or a blank. The numerical sections are grouped to form 3 data display registers, each of 5 numerical characters; and 3 control display registers, each of 2 numerical characters. The data display registers are referred to as R1, R2, R3. The control display registers are placarded VERB, NOUN, and PROG.

At maximum activity, two display characters and a sign may be updated on the Display Panel approximately every 0.1 second.

- KEYBOARD Contains the following buttons:
  - VERB Pushing the button indicates that the next two numerical characters keyed in are to be interpreted as the Verb Code.
  - NOUN Pushing the button indicates that the next two numerical characters keyed are to be interpreted as the Noun Code.
  - + and keys Used for sign convention and to identify decimal data.
  - NUMERICAL keys (0 thru 9) Self explanatory.
  - CLR (CLEAR) Used during a data loading sequence to blank the data display register (R1, R2, R3) being used. It allows the operator to begin loading the data word again.
  - STBY Used to put the LGC in standby or operate mode. Pushing button always changes set mode. STBY LIGHT, (when lit) indicates standby mode.
  - KEY REL Gives the operator's permission for internal sequences to use the DSKY. It is recommended that the operator release the DSKY by pushing this button whenever he is temporarily finished with the DSKY.
  - ENTR (ENTER) Is used in two ways:

To execute the Verb/Noun now appearing on the Verb and Noun lights.

To accept a data word just loaded.

RSET (RESET) - Turns off alarm conditions on the DSKY providing the alarm condition has been corrected.

#### 8. 4. 1 VERBS AND NOUNS.

The basic language of communication between the operator and the DSKY consists of the Verb and Noun. The Verb Code indicates what action is to be taken (operation). The Noun Code indicates to what this action is applied (operand).

Verb Noun codes may be originated either by the operator or by internal LGC sequence.

The standard procedure for a manual keyboard operation consists of a sequence of 7 key depressions:

VERB V1 V2 NOUN N1 N2 ENTER

The VERB key depression blanks the Verb lights on the Display Panel (VD1 and VD2), and clears the Verb Code register within the computer. The next two numerical characters punched in are interpreted as in the Verb Code ( $V_1$ ,  $V_2$ ). Each of these characters is displayed in the Verb lights on the Display Panel as it is punched in. The NOUN key operates similarly for the NOUN lights and Noun Code register.

			DSF	Y DESCRIE	TION AND OPERATION		
Page	8-4	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date		Change Date	
3.5							

The depression of the ENTER key causes the performance of the Verb-Noun combination appearing in the lights at the time of depression. Thus it is not necessary to follow any order in punching in the Verb or Noun Code. They may be done in reverse order, or an old Verb or old Noun may be used without repunching it.

No action is ever taken in performing the Verb-Noun combination until ENTER is pressed. If an error is noticed in either the Verb Code or the Noun Code before the ENTER is pressed, correction is simple. Merely press the VERB or NOUN key and repunch the originally intended code, without necessarily changing the other. Only when the operator has verified that the desired Verb and Noun Codes are in the lights, should he press the ENTER key and execute the Verb-Noun combination.

A Noun Code can refer to a group of computer erasable registers, a group of counter registers, or may serve merely as a label. A label Noun refers to no particular computer register, but conveys information by its Noun Code number only. The group of registers to which a Noun Code refers may be a group of 1, 2, or 3, members. These are generally referred to as 1-,2-, or 3- component Nouns. The component is understood as a component member of the register group to which the Noun refers. The machine addresses for the registers to which a Noun refers are stored within the computer in Noun Tables.

A single Noun Code refers to a group of 1-, 2-, or 3-component members. It is the Verb Code that determines which component member of the Noun group is operated on. Thus, for instance, there are 5 different Load Verbs. Verb 21 is required for loading the first component of whatever Noun is used therewith; Verb 22 loads the second component of Noun; Verb 23, the third component; Verb 24, the first and second components of the Noun; and Verb 25 loads all three components of the Noun. A similar component format is used in the Display and Monitor Verbs.

When the Decimal Display Verb is employed, all the component members of the Noun being used are scaled as appropriate, converted to decimal, and displayed in the data display registers.

Decimal data is identified by a + or - sign preceding the 5 numerical characters. If decimal is used for loading data of any component members of a multi-component Load Verb, it must be used for all components of the Verb. Thus no mixture of decimal and octal data is permitted for different components of the same Load Verb. (If this is violated, the Operator Error alarm is turned on.)

There is a class of Verbs called Monitor Verbs which display data every one second. Once a Monitor Verb is executed, the data on the Display Panel continues to be updated until the Monitor is turned off.

The Monitor is turned off by; Proceed/Proceed without data (V33E), Terminate (V34E), and internal program initiation of the Keyboard and Display System Program, or by a Fresh Start of the LGC.

Monitor action is suspended (but not ended) by the depression of any key, except Reset. This turns on the KEY REL light immediately. Monitor action continues after the Keyboard and Display System is released. Thus it is possible to suspend a monitor while the operator loads some data, or requests another display; and to return to the original monitor when his intervention is concluded.

After any use of the DSKY, the numerical characters (verb, noun and data words) remain visible until the next use of the DSKY. If a particular use of the DSKY involves fewer than 3 data words, the data display registers (R1, R2, R3) not used remain unchanged, unless blanked by deliberate program action.

The DSKY procedures above were described for manual operation, however, the principles described remain the same for DSKY operation by the internal LGC sequences.

NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.						And the second name of the second	
	12		DSKY DESCRIPTIO	N AND OPERATION			Ī
Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page	8-5	

The majority of DSKY operations are of the following categories:

- DISPLAY To display data to the operator. DISPLAY verbs present data computed by the mission program.
- LOAD To request a data load as described in detail below.
- PLEASE PERFORM To request an action from the operator who then notifies the LGC that he has complied as described in detail below.
- PLEASE MARK To request the operator to push the ''MARK'' button for an optics sighting.

LGC initiated Verb/Noun combinations are either statically displayed or flashed. If static they identify data displayed only for operator information requiring no response from him. If the Verb/Noun is flashing, appropriate operator response is required as dictated by the Verb/Noun combination. In this case the internal sequence is interrupted until the operator responds appropriately, then the Verb/Noun flash is terminated and the internal sequence is resumed.

It is important to respond to a flashing Verb/Noun with only one of the proper responses or else the internal sequence that called the display may never be resumed.

An appropriate operator response to a flashing Verb/Noun should be an ENTER, Recycle (V32E), Proceed/Proceed without Data (V33E), or a Terminate (V34E). The internal sequence response to any one of these operator responses varies according to the Verb/Noun flashing and the PROGRAM in process.

#### 8. 4. 2 ACCEPTANCE OF KEYS.

The numerical keys, the CLR key, and the sign keys are rejected if struck after completion (final ENTER) of a data display or data load Verb. At such time, only the Verb, Noun, Enter, Reset, or Key Release are accepted. Thus the data keys are accepted only after the control keys have instructed the program to accept them.

Similarly the plus (+) and minus (-) keys are accepted just before the first numerical character of R1, R2, or R3 is punched in, and at no other time.

The 8 or 9 key is accepted only while loading a data word into R1, R2, or R3 which was preceded by a plus or minus sign. (If this is violated, the Operator Error Alarm is turned on.)

If more than two numerical characters are punched in while loading the Verb, Noun, or PROGRAM code, or more than five numerical characters while loading a data word, the excess characters are not accepted.

#### 8. 4. 3 RELEASE OF KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY SYSTEM.

The Keyboard and Display System Program can be used by internal computer programs. However, any operator keyboard action (except Reset) makes the Keyboard and Display System Program busy to internal routines. The operator has control of the Keyboard and Display System until he wishes to release it. Thus he is assured that data he wishes to observe will not be replaced by internally initiated data displays. In general, it is recommended that the operator release the Keyboard and Display System for internal use when he has temporarily finished with it. This is done by pressing the KEY REL button.

If an internal program attempts to use the Keyboard and Display System, but finds that the operator has used it and not yet released it, the KEY REL light is turned on. When the operator finds it convenient, he should strike the KEY REL button to allow the internal program to use the Keyboard and Display Panel.

#### 8. 4. 4 DISPLAY - VERB/NOUN FLASHING.

This is an internally initiated action. The appropriate operator response to a flashing DISPLAY Verb/Noun combination is:

2000			DS	KY DESCRIP	TION AND OPERATION		
Page	8-6	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	TION AND OPERATION 1 January 1967	Change Date	

- Correct the data. Perform the appropriate load verb sequence. Upon the final ENTER, the internal sequence proceeds normally.
- Recycle (V32E). This causes the program to return to a previous location.
- "Proceed/Proceed Without Data" (V33E). This indicates acceptance of the displayed data, and a desire for the internal sequence to continue normally.
- "Terminate" (V34E). The operator wishes the internal sequence to cease operation.

Note that only three responses are legal for any given Verb/Noun flash.

#### 8. 4. 5 LOAD - VERB/NOUN FLASHING.

Whenever any data is to be loaded the Verb/Noun flashes. The flash occurs whether the data load is initiated by LGC or by the operator. The appropriate data display register (R1, R2, or R3) is blanked in anticipation of the data load. Data is loaded in 5-character words and is displayed character-by-character; in one of the 5-position data display registers as it is keyed in.

Numerical data is considered decimal if the 5-character data word is preceded by a plus or a minus sign; if no sign is supplied it is considered octal. The plus and minus keys are accepted only when they precede the first numerical character of the data word; they are ignored at any other time. Decimal data <u>must</u> be loaded in full 5-numerical-character words (no zeros may be suppressed); octal data may be loaded with high order zeros suppressed. If decimal is used for any component of a multi-component Load Verb, it must be used for all components of that Verb. No mixing of octal and decimal data is permitted for different components of the same Load Verb. (If this principle is violated, the Operator Error alarm is turned on.)

The ENTR key must be pressed after <u>each</u> data word. This tells the program that the numerical word being punched in is complete. The flash is turned off after the last ENTR of a loading sequence is pressed.

As data is loaded, it is temporarily stored in intermediate buffers. It is not placed into its final destination, as specified by the Noun Code, until the final ENTR of the load sequence is punched in.

If an attempt is made to key in more than 5 numerical characters in sequence, the sixth and subsequent characters are simply rejected. If the 8 or 9 key is punched during octal load (as identified by lack of a sign entry), it is rejected and the OPR ERR light is turned on.

In multi-component load situations, the appropriate single component Load Verbs are flashed one at a time. The computer always instructs the operator through a loading sequence. The operator (or the internal program) initiates the sequence by selecting VERB 25, "load 3 components of:" (any noun will do) E. The Verb Code is changed to 21, "load first component of:," and the flash is turned on. VERB 21 continues to be flashed as the operator punched in the first word of data. When the ENTR is pressed, the Verb Code is changed to 22. Flashing continues while the operator punches the second data word. When ENTR is pressed, the Verb Code is changed to 23, "load third component," and again the flash continues while the third data word is punched in. When ENTR is pressed, the flash is turned off, and all three data words are placed in the locations specified by the Noun. Throughout the changing of the Verb Codes, the Noun Code was left unchanged.

The CLR Button is used during data loading to remove errors in R1, R2, or R3. It allows the operator to begin loading the data word again. It does nothing to the PROG, NOUN, or VERB lights. (The NOUN lights are blanked by the NOUN key; the VERB lights, by the VERB key.) In the following discussions, the term Clearing Function will be used to mean: blanking the data display register of interest and placing +0 into the buffer storage register associated with that display register.

			DSKY DESCRIPTION	AND OPERATION		
Mission	207/208A	Basic Date_	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page_	8-7

For single component Load Verbs, the CLEAR button depression performs the Clearing Function on whichever register is being loaded, provided that the CLEAR is punched before the data ENTER. Once the ENTER is depressed, the CLEAR does nothing. The only way to correct an error after the data ENTER for a single component Load Verb is to begin the Load Verb again.

For the 2- or 3-component Load Verbs, there is a backing-up feature of CLEAR. The first depression of the CLEAR key performs the Clearing Function on whichever register is being loaded. (The CLEAR may be pressed after any character, but before its ENTER.) Consecutive depressions of CLEAR perform the Clearing Function on the data display register above the current one, until R1 is cleared. Any attempts to back-up beyond R1 are simply ignored.

The backing-up of CLEAR operates only on whatever data is pertinent to the Load Verb which initiated the loading sequence. For example, if the initiating Load Verb was a load second component only, no backing-up action is possible.

The appropriate operator response to an internally initiated Verb/Noun for LOAD therefore becomes:

- The final ENTER of the Loading sequence, after which internal sequence proceeds normally.
- "Proceed/Proceed Without Data" (V33E). This indicates the operator will not load the requested data and desires the internal sequence to continue as best it can.
- "Terminate" (V34E). The operator wishes the internal sequence to cease operation.

#### 8. 4. 6 PLEASE PERFORM - VERB/NOUN FLASHING.

This is always an internally initiated action, as operator response is always required to the "please perform" request, the verb-noun is always flashed, and the internal sequence is interrupted. The "please perform" verb (50) is usually used with the "checklist" noun (25) with an appropriate "checklist code" number R1. The appropriate response is:

- ENTER to indicate that the requested action has been performed. The internal sequence continues normally.
- "Proceed Without Data" (V33E). The operator chooses not to perform the requested action, but desires the internal sequence to proceed as best it can.
- "Terminate" (V34E). The operator chooses not to perform the requested action and desires the internal program to cease operation.

The "please perform" verb (50) is also used with "Change of PROGRAM" noun (07) and "Engine on Enable" noun (11). Its use in these cases is subject to the PROGRAM in process.

#### 8. 4. 7 PLEASE MARK.

The ''please mark'' verb (51) is flashed when the LGC is prepared to accept optical sighting data upon the pushing of the ''MARK'' buttons.

#### 8. 4. 8 MACHINE ADDRESS TO BE SPECIFIED.

There is a class of Noun available to allow any machine address to be used. These are called "Machine Address to be Specified" Nouns. When the ENTER which causes the Verb-Noun combination to be executed senses a Noun of this type, the flash is immediately turned on. The Verb Code is left unchanged. The operator should load the 5-octal-character complete machine address of interest. It is displayed in R3 as it is punched in. If an error is made in loading the address, the CLEAR may be used to remove it.

			I	OSKY DESCRI	PTION AND OPERATION		
Page	8-8	Mission	207/208A	_ Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	

Pressing the ENTER causes continuation in executing the Verb

#### 8. 4. 9 PROGRAM SELECTION.

To change the PROGRAM the sequence is VERB 37 ENTER. This causes the Noun display register to be blanked and the Verb Code to be flashed. The 2 character PROGRAM Code should then be loaded. For verification purposes, it is displayed as it is loaded in the Noun display register. The ENTER causes 1) the flash is to be turned off, 2) a request for the new PROGRAM to be entered, and 3) a new PROGRAM Code to be displayed in the PROGRAM display register.

#### 8. 4. 10 ALARM PHILOSOPHY.

The Operator Error light is turned on when the operator performs some improper sequence of key depressions.

#### 8. 4. 10. 1 Illegal Verbs, Nouns and Combinations.

The simplest alarm situation is an attempt to use an undefined (or spare) Verb Code or Noun Code. The Alarm light is turned on when the ENTER is pressed that attempts to execute the Verb/Noun combination. No further action is taken.

It is possible to choose a Verb that is defined and a Noun that is defined, but have the combination of Verb and Noun be illegal (for example, the "decimal display" Verb used with a Noun which is restricted to be "octal only"). The alarm light is turned on at the ENTER that attempts to execute the Verb/Noun combination. No further action is taken.

Violation of the following principle causes the Operator Error to be turned on. No further action is taken.

- An undefined (or spare) Verb must not be used.
- An undefined (or spare) Noun must not be used.
- In octal display and monitor verbs and all load verbs, the component number of the verb must not exceed the number of components in the noun. (Note, all "machine address to be specified" nouns are considered 1 component, except noun 01 which may be used with any verb.)
- The octal display and monitor verbs must not be used with a "decimal only" noun.
- The decimal display and monitor verbs must not be used with an 'octal only" noun.
- The dp decimal display and monitor verbs (07, 17) must not be used with mixed nouns (codes 55-77).
- No load verb may be used with a noun restricted to be ''no load''. All
  nouns having split MIN/SEC scale for any component are ''no load'' for the
  entire noun.
- An input code other than those which are defined is received from the Keyboard.
- The contents of the register used to determine which Display Panel character is to be lighted has exceeded its limit.

#### 8. 4. 10. 2 Illegal Data and Recycle.

Many legal Verb/Noun combinations require the loading of additional data (either numerical or machine address). It is possible that the data supplied may itself be improper for the

		DSKY DESCRIPTION	I AND OPERATION		
Mission_ 207/208A	Basic Date_	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page	8-9

Noun selected. Examples are: (1) the numerical data exceeds the maximum value allowed by the scale factor associated with the Noun, and (2) decimal data is loaded into an "octal only" noun.

In general the offense is detected at the final ENTER of the loading sequence. The alarm is turned on and a recycle is performed back to the beginning of the loading sequence. The flash is left on, and the data display register associated with the first data word in the sequence is blanked again. It is necessary for the operator only to supply the data again; he need not attempt to re-execute the Verb/Noun combination. (Note, if decimal data is supplied for the address of a "machine address to be specified" noun, the alarm and recycle are performed at the ENTER immediately following the address word.)

Violation of the following principles causes the Operator Error to be turned on, and a recycle to be performed.

- The address keyed in for a "machine address to be specified" noun must be octal.
- In multi-component load verbs, no mixing of octal and decimal data is permitted.
   All the data words loaded for a given noun must either be all octal or all decimal.
- Octal data must not be loaded into a "decimal only" noun.
- Decimal data must not be loaded into an "octal only" noun.
- Decimal data loaded must not numerically exceed the maximum permitted by the scale factor associated with the appropriate component of the noun.
- Negative decimal data must not be loaded using the Y optics scale.
- All 3 words must be loaded for the Hours, Minutes, Seconds scale.
- When loading with the Hours, Minutes, Seconds scale, the minutes must not exceed 59; the seconds must not exceed 59.99; and the total number must not exceed 745 hours, 39 minutes, 14.55 seconds.
- Two numerical characters must be supplied for the PROGRAM Code under V37.

#### 8. 4. 10. 3 Operator Error and Key Rejection.

There are two situations which cause the Operator Error light to be turned on and the offending key depression to be simply rejected. These are:

- An attempt to ENTER a decimal data word having fewer than 5 numerical characters. The ENTER is simply rejected. The flash is left on and the Verb Code is not advanced. Thus it is possible to supply the remaining characters and to press the ENTER again for the same data word. Or the CLEAR key may be used if the operator wishes to begin loading the offending data word again.
- An 8 or 9 is punched while loading a word which was not preceded by a plus or minus sign. The 8 or 9 is simply rejected. The remaining characters may then be supplied or the offending word removed and its loading begun again.

#### VERB LIST

#### ALLOWABLE REGULAR VERBS

- 01 DISPLAY OCTAL COMP 1 IN R1
- 02 DISPLAY OCTAL COMP 2 IN R1
- 03 DISPLAY OCTAL COMP 3 IN R1
- 04 DISPLAY OCTAL COMP 1, 2 IN R1, R2
- 05 DISPLAY OCTAL COMP 1, 2, 3 IN R1, R2, R3
- 06 DISPLAY DECIMAL IN R1 OR R1, R2 OR R1, R2, R3
- 11 MONITOR OCTAL COMP 1 IN R1
- 12 MONITOR OCTAL COMP 2 IN R1
- 13 MONITOR OCTAL COMP 3 IN R1
- 14 MONITOR OCTAL COMP 1, 2 IN R1, R2
- 15 MONITOR OCTAL COMP 1, 2, 3 IN R1, R2, R3
- 16 MONITOR DECIMAL IN R1 OR R1, R2 OR R1, R2, R3
- 17 MONITOR DP DECIMAL IN R1, R2 (TEST ONLY)
- 21 LOAD COMPONENT 1 INTO R1
- 22 LOAD COMPONENT 2 INTO R2
- 23 LOAD COMPONENT 3 INTO R3
- 24 LOAD COMPONENT 1, 2 INTO R1, R2
- 25 LOAD COMPONENT 1, 2, 3 INTO R1, R2, R3

#### 27 DISPLAY FIXED MEMORY

- 30 REQUEST EXECUTIVE
- 31 REQUEST WAITLIST
- 32 RECYCLE PROGRAM
- 33 PROCEED WITHOUT DSKY INPUTS
- 34 TERMINATE FUNCTION
- 35 TEST LIGHTS
- 36 REQUEST FRESH START
- 37 CHANGE PROGRAM (MAJOR MODE)

#### ALLOWABLE EXTENDED VERBS

- 40 ZERO CDU-S
- 41 COARSE ALIGN CDU-S
- 42 FINE ALIGN IMU-S
- 43 LOAD IMU ATT ERROR METERS
- 44 PULSE TORQUE GYROS
- 46 SPECIFY VEHICLE CONFIGURATION
- 47 INITIALIZE AGS (LM)
- 50 PLEASE PERFORM
- 51 MARK X-RETICLE (LM)
- 52 MARK Y-RETICLE (LM)
- 53 MARK X OR Y-RETICLE (LM)
- 56 TERMINATE TRACKING (P20)
- 60 SET LEM DAP (LM)
- 61 COMMAND LR TO POSITION 2 (LM)
- 62 SAMPLE RADAR ONCE PER SEC (LM)
- 63 START LEM FCS TEST
- 70 UPDATE LIFTOFF TIME
- 71 UNIVERSAL UPDATE-BLOCK ADR
- 72 UNIVERSAL UPDATE-SINGLE ADR

- 80 UPDATE LEM STATE VECTOR
- 81 UPDATE CSM STATE VECTOR
- 82 REQUEST ORBIT PARAM DISPLAY (R30)
- 83 REQUEST REND PARAM DISPLAY (R31)
- 84 START TARGET DELTA V (R32)
- 91 COMPUTE BANKSUM
- 92 OPERATE SELECTED SYSTEM TEST
- 93 SCAN INBITS

#### NOUN LIST

#### ALLOWABLE NORMAL NOUNS

- 01 SPECIFY ADDRESS (FRAC)
- 02 SPECIFY ADDRESS (WHOLE)
- 03 SPECIFY ADDRESS (DEGREE)
- 05 ANGULAR ERROR/DIFFERENCE
- 06 OPTION CODE (R1)
- 07 CHANGE OF PROGRAM
- 09 ALARMS
- 10 CHANNEL TO BE SPECIFIED
- 11 ENGINE ENABLE
- 15 INCREMENT ADDRESS
- 19 BALL ANGLES (LM)
- 20 ICDU ANGLES
- 21 PIPAS
- 22 NEW ICDU ANGLES
- 23 DELTA ICDU ANGLES
- 24 DELTA TIME OF AGC CLOCK
- 25 CHECKLIST
- 26 PRIORITY/DELAY, ADRES, BBCON
- 27 SELF TEST SWITCH
- 30 TIG-CSI (LM)
- 31 TIG-CDH (LM)
- 33 TIME OF IGNITION
- 34 TIME OF EVENT
- 35 TIME TO GO TO EVENT
- 36 TIME OF AGC CLOCK
- 37 TIG-TPI
- 38 TIG-MID
- 39 DELTA TIME TO TRANSFER

#### MIXED NOUNS

- 41 TARGET AZIMUTH, ELEVATION
- 42 APOGEE, PERIGEE, DELTA V
- 43 LAT, LONG, ALT
- 44 APOGEE, PERIGEE, TFF
- 45 MARKS, TTI-NEXT BURN, MGA
- 46 IX, IY/IZ, W
- 47 PITCH, YAW TRIM, THRUST
- 48 DELTA R, V, BYPASS/MARK CTR

- 54 RANGE, RANGE RATE, THETA
- 55 CDH APSIS, ELEV, POST CDH ALT
- 56 DELTA V-CDH, PERIGEE
- 57 DELTA V-CDH, ALT, DELTA ALT
- 58 DELTA V-TPI, PER, DELTA V-TPF
- 59 DELTA V-MID, TTIG, DELTA V-TPF
- 70 STAR OR AOT DETENT CODE
- 71 AOT ROTATION ANGLES (LM)
- 72 RR SHAFT, TRUNION ANGLES (LM)
- 73 NEW RR SHAFT, TRUNION ANGLES (LM) 74 LANDING RADAR ALT, TIME

- 75 LANDING RADAR VX, TIME (LM) 76 LANDING RADAR VY, TIME (LM) 77 LANDING RADAR VZ, TIME (LM)
- 78 RR RANGE, TRUNION, SHAFT (LM)
- 79 RR RANGE RATE, TRUNION, SHAFT (LM)
- 82 DELTA V (LV)
- 83 DELTA V (IMU)
- 84 DELTA V (OTHER VEHICLE)
- 85 VG (BODY)
- 86 VG (LV)
- 90 COMPUTED GIMBAL ANGLES
- 93 DELTA GYRO ANGLES
- 98 SYSTEM TEST

#### CHECKLIST REFERENCE NOUNS (NOUN 25)

R1 CODE		ACTION TO BE EFFECTED
00007 00011 00012 00013 00014 00015 00016	PERFORM KEY IN KEY IN SWITCH KEY IN PERFORM KEY IN	MANUAL ATTITUDE MANEUVER AUTO OPTICS POSITIONING OPTION TARGET DATA OSS TO COMPUTER CONTROL FINE ALIGNMENT OPTION STAR ACQUISITION TERMINATE MARK OPTION
00050 00051 00052 00053 00054 00060 00061	PERFORM PERFORM PERFORM PERFORM SWITCH SWITCH	FINAL IMU ORIENT, STAR SIGHT AT PRESENT ATT FINAL IMU ORIENT, STAR SIGHT AT FINAL ATT INT IMU ORIENT, STAR SIGHT AT FINAL ATT FINAL IMU ORIENT, STAR SIGHT AT INT ATT INT IMU ORIENT, STAR SIGHT AT INT ATT ISS TO ON IMU POWER DOWN LGC POWER DOWN
00200 00201 00202 00203 00204 00205 00206	KEY IN SWITCH KEY IN SWITCH KEY IN PERFORM PERFORM	ZERO AEA CLOCK OPTION RR MODE TO AUTOMATIC SIGHTING CHECK OPTION GUID CONTROL - PGNS MODE CONTROL - AUTO ENABLE GIMBALS OPTION MANUAL ACQUISITION OF RR ATTITUDE TRIM

R1 CODE	AC	TION TO BE EFFECTED (cont)
00401	SWITCH	S/C CONTROL TO G/N
00403	SWITCH	OPTICS TO MANUAL OR ZERO

#### NOTE

SWITCH DENOTES CHANGE POSITION OF A CONSOLE SWITCH. PERFORM DENOTES START OR END OF A TASK. KEY IN DENOTES KEY IN OF DATA THRU THE DSKY.

#### **OPTION CODES**

THE SPECIFIED OPTION CODES WILL BE FLASHED IN COMPONENT R1 IN CONJUNCTION WITH VERBO6NOUNO6 TO REQUEST THE ASTRONAUT TO LOAD INTO COMPONENT R2 THE OPTION HE DESIRES.

OPTION CODE	PURPOSE	INPUT FOR COMPONENT 2
00001	SPECIFY STATE VECTOR TO BE UPDATED	1 = LM $2 = CSM$
00002	SPECIFY ACQUISITION MODE	1 = AUTO $2 = MANUAL$
00003	SPECIFY TIG OR ELEV ANGLE INPUT	1 = TIG $2 = ELEV ANGLE$
00004	SPECIFY TRANSLATION AXIS	$1 = +X \ 2 = -X \ 3 = +Y \ 4 = -Y \ 5 = +Z$ 6 = -Z
00005	SPECIFY IMU ORIENTATION	1 = PREF 2 = NOM 3 = REF SMMAT
00006	SPECIFY IMU ORIENTATION	1 = PREF $2 = NOM$
00007	SPECIFY CSM/LM VEH ATT	1 = PREF $2 = NOM$
00010	WILL ATT MANEUVER BE PERFORMED	1 = YES $2 = NO$
	ALARM CODES	
CODE	* TYPE	SET BY
00105	MARK BUTTONS NOT AVAILABLE	SXTMARK
00110	NO MARK SINCE LAST MARK REJECT	SXTMARK
00112	MARK NOT BEING ACCEPTED	SXTMARK
00113	NO INBITS	SXTMARK
00114	MARK MADE BUT NOT DESIRED	SXTMARK
00115	OPTICS TORQUE REQUEST WITH SWITCH NOT AT CGC	EXT VERB OPTICS CDU
00116	OPTICS SWITCH ALTERED BEFORE 15 SEC ZERO TIME ELAPSED	T4RUPT
00117	OPTICS TORQUE REQUEST WITH OPTICS	EXT VERB OPTICS CDU
00117	NOT AVAILABLE (OPTIND = -0)	EXT VERB OF TICS CD0
00120	OPTICS TORQUE REQUEST WITH OPTICS	T4RUPT
00120	NOT ZEROED	1 1101 1
00121	INSUFFICIENT MARKS	P22
00206	ZERO ENCODE NOT ALLOWED WITH	IMU MODE SWITCHING
00200	COARSE ALIGN + GIMBAL LOCK	IMO MODE SWITCHING
00207	ISS TURNON REQUEST NOT PRESENT FOR	T4RUPT
	90 SEC	
00210	IMU NOT OPERATING	IMU MODE SWITCH, IMU S2
00211	COARSE ALIGN ERROR	IMU MODE SWITCH
00212	PIPA FAIL BUT PIPA IS NOT BEING USED	IMU MODE SWITCH, T4RPT
00213	IMU NOT OPERATING WITH TURN-ON	T4RUPT
	REQUEST	
25.	DSKY DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION	

Page 8-14 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date

CODE	* TYPE	SET BY
00214	PROGRAM USING IMU WHEN TURNED OFF	T4RUPT
00215	ORIENTATION NOT SPECIFIED	P52, P53
00401	* DESIRED GIMBAL ANGLES YIELD GIMBAL LOCK	INF ALIGN, IMU S2
00404	TARGET OUT OF VIEW	R52
00405	TWO STARS NOT AVAILABLE	P52
00406	REND NAVIGATION NOT OPERATING	R22
00410	ATTITUDE NOT SPECIFIED	P53
00501	RADAR ANTENNA OUT OF LIMITS	R25
00503	RADAR ANTENNA DESIGNATE FAIL	R21
00510	RADAR AUTO DESCRETE NOT PRESENT	R25
00514	RADAR GOES OUT OF AUTO MODE WHILE	R25
00505	BEING USED	D00
00525	DELTA THETA GREATER THAN 3 DEG	R22 P20
00526	RANGE GREATER THAN 400 MILES IMAGINARY ROOTS ON FIRST ITERATION	P32, P72
00600 00601	PERIGEE ALTITUDE CSI LT PMIN1	P32, P72 P32, P72
00601	PERIGEE ALTITUDE CSI LI PMINI PERIGEE ALTITUDE CDH LT PMIN2	P32, P72 P32, P72
00602	CSI TO CDH TIME LT TMIN21	P32, P72, P33, P73
00604	CDH TO TPI TIME LT TMIN23	P32, P72
00605	NUMBER OF ITERATIONS EXCEEDS LOOP	P32, P72
	MAXIMUM	,
00606	DV EXCEEDS MAXIMUM	P32, P72
00607	NO SOLUTION FROM LAMBERT	P32, P72, P33, P73
00610	COMPUTED CDH TIME GT INPUT TPI TIME	P32, P72
00611	NO TIG FOR GIVEN ELEV ANGLE	P34, P74
01102	AGC SELF TEST ERROR	SELF CHECK
01103	* UNUSED CCS BRANCH EXECUTED	ABORT
01105	DOWNLINK TOO FAST	T4RUPT
01106 01201	UPLINK TOO FAST * EXECUTIVE OVERFLOW-NO VAC AREAS	T4RUPT EXEC
01201	* EXECUTIVE OVERFLOW-NO CORE SETS	EXEC
01203	* WAITLIST OVERFLOW-TOO MANY TASKS	WAITLIST
01206	* KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY WAITING LINE	PINBALL
	O-FLOW	
01207	* NO VAC AREA FOR MARKS	SXTMARK
01210	* TWO PROGRAMS USING DEVICE AT SAME	IMU MODE SWITCH
04004	TIME	
01301	* ARCSIN-ARCCOS INPUT ANGLE TOO LARGE.	INTERPRETER
01202	ABORT	INTED DDETED
01302	* SQRT CALLED WITH NEGATIVE ARGUMENT. ABORT	INTERPRETER
	ADOICI	
01406	THRUST MISALGN EXCEEDS 90 DEGREES	P40MC
01411	CDU DOES NOT AGREE WITH COMMAND	IMU S2
	TO 1 DEG	
01501	* KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY ALARM DURING	PINBALL
	INTERNAL USE (NVSUB).ABORT	
01600	DRIFT/GYROCOMPSS MISSED TIME STEP-	OPT PRE ALIGN CALIB
01601	TEST STILL RUNNING-OPT CHOICE	ODE DDE ALIGN GALID
01601	DRIFT TEST INTEGRATION OVERFLOW DRIFT TEST ERR IN GYRO TORQUING.	OPT PRE ALIGN CALIB OPT PRE ALIGN CALIB
01002	END TEST EAR IN GIRO TORQUING.	OPT PRE ALIGN CALIB
01700	PITCH ATTITUDE ERROR LIMIT EXCEEDED	CSM DAP
01701	YAW ATTITUDE ERROR LIMIT EXCEEDED	CSM DAP
01702	ENGINE IS NOT ON 1 SEC.AFTER ENGINE-	CSM DAP
	ON SIGNAL	
01703	LESS THAN 45 SECS TO IGNITION	P40, P41, P42
	* INDICATES ABORT TYPE, ALL OTHERS ARE N	ON-
	ABORTIVE EXCEPT 4Q1 WHICH IS BOTH.	

DSKY DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION
Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page 8-15

#### 8.5 DEDA DATA.

The DEDA front panel (see figure 3-23) contains ten digit pushbuttons, two sign pushbuttons, four control pushbuttons, and three digit address display, a sign plus five digit data display, and an operator error indicator.

DEDA operation is initiated by depression of the CLEAR pushbutton which enables entry with the digit pushbuttons. To display the contents of a computer memory cell, its three digit octal address is entered followed by depression of the READOUT pushbutton. After each digit is entered, it appears on the address display. When the computer senses the READOUT command, the display will go blank. After half a second, and at succeeding half second intervals, the computer will read out the address and its contents. Data will be either octal or decimal.

To enter data, a three digit address followed by a sign, five digits of data, and the ENTER pushbutton must be depressed. The computer blanks the panel display upon reading in the data.

If at any time the ENTER or READOUT is depressed without the right sequence of digits, the Operator Error Light will be turned on and the computer will discard the data. The same is true if an 8 or 9 is entered for an address, or a sign is omitted after punching an address. The DEDA processing software in the AEA limits the AGS to 1 DEDA operator request in a 2 sec period.

Depression of the HOLD pushbutton, after a readout is accomplished, will hold the last value displayed rather than update the display every half second. The display is returned to the normal readout mode, where the data is updated every half second, by depressing the READOUT pushbutton.

#### DEDA CODE

#### DEDA INPUT INSTRUCTION

SYMBOL	CODE(7)	DEFINITION
$*S_{00} = 0$	+00000	Attitude Hold
* = 1	+10000	Guidance Steering
* = 2	+20000	Acquisition
* = 3	+30000	IMU Align
* = 4	+40000	Lunar Align
= 5	+50000	Body Axis Align
= 6	+60000	Inflight Calibrate
$S_{07} = 0$	+00000	Equations Utilize Rotating External $\Delta$ V Reference Frame
= 1	+10000	Freezes the External $\Delta$ V Reference into an Inertial Reference Frame
$*S_{10} = 0$	+00000	Orbit Insertion
* = 1	+10000	Coelliptic Sequence Initiate
* = 2	+20000	Constant delta "h"
* = 3	+30000	Direct Transfer-Time Increment T \( \Delta \) Constant

(7) If the value of the multistate switches is inserted wrong, the computer will treat the number as the closest state which is less than the number loaded.

				DE	DA DATA	
Page _	8-16	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date

SYMBOL	CODE(7)	DEFINITION
* = 4	+40000	Direct Transfer-Fixed Time of Ignition
= 5	+50000	External $\Delta$ V
$*S_{11} = 0$	+00000	DPS or RCS Burn
= 1	+10000	APS Burn
$S_{12} = 0$	+00000	Reset Error Indicators or Re-initiate Testing
= 1	+10000	Test Successfully Completed
= 3	+30000	Logic Test Failure
= 4	+40000	Memory Test Failure
= 7	+70000	Logic and Memory Test Failures
<b>*</b> 0 0	.00000	Name of Decision
*S <sub>13</sub> = 0	+00000	Normal Position
* = 1	+10000	Store Lunar Azimuth
$*S_{14} = 0$	+00000	Initialization Complete Indication
* = 1	+10000	Initialize IM and CSM via Downlink
* = 2	+20000	Initialize LM via DEDA
* = 3	+30000	Initialize CSM via DEDA
*S <sub>15</sub> = 0	+00000	Normal Position
* = 1	+10000	Store z axis Direction Cosines
		*
$S_{16} = 0$	+00000	CDH at First Crossing of LM Orbit Line of Apsides
= 1	+10000	CDH at Second Crossing of LM Orbit Line of Apsides
G 0	,00000	Normal Position
$S_{17} = 0$	+00000	
= 1	+10000	Select CDH at $(S_2 + 1)$ $\pi$ Radians after CS1 for Near Circular Orbits
$S_{55} = 0$	+00000	Normal Position (Lunar Scaling)
= 1	+10000	Change Altitude Rate Scaling for Earth Orbits

<sup>(7)</sup> If the value of the multistate switches is inserted wrong, the computer will treat the number as the closest correct state which is /ESS than the number loaded.

#### DEDA OUTPUTS

SYMBOL	QUANTIZATION	RANGE	ADDRESS	DEFINITION
$\mathbf{r}_{\mathbf{X}}$	100 ft	±8, 388, 500 ft	Н340	X component of LM Position
$\mathbf{r}_{\mathbf{y}}$	100 ft	±8, 388, 500 ft	H341	Y component of LM Position
${\tt r_{Z}}$	100 ft	±8, 388, 500 ft	H342	Z component of LM Position

DEDA DATA								
Mission_	207/208A	Basic Date_	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page 8-17			

SYMBOL	QUANTIZATION	RANGE	ADDRESS	DEFINITION
$V_{\mathbf{X}}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	H360	X component of LM Velocity
$v_y$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	H361	Y component of LM Velocity
${ m V}_{ m {f z}}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	H362	Z component of LM Velocity
V	.1 ft/sec	8191.9 ft/sec	H433	LM Velocity Magnitude
$\mathbf{r}_{\mathbf{CX}}$	100 ft	±8, 388, 500 ft	H344	X component of CSM Position
$\mathbf{r}_{\mathbf{c}\mathbf{y}}$	100 ft	±8, 388, 500 ft	H345	Y component of CSM Position
$r_{CZ}$	100 ft	±8, 388, 500 ft	H346	Z component of CSM Position
$v_{cx}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	H364	X component of CSM Velocity
$v_{cy}$	.1 ft/sec	$\pm 8191.9$ ft/sec	H365	Y component of CSM Velocity
$V_{CZ}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	H366	Z component of CSM Velocity
$T_{Al}$	.1 min	4369 min	Н377	Absolute Time
q	. 1 NM	±1379.7 NM	Н343	Pericynthion Altitude of Present LM Trajectory
*q1	. 1 NM	±1379.7 NM	TBD	Pericynthion Altitude of Pre- dicted LM Transfer Tra- jectory (Direct Intercept Transfer Routine Only)
* $\Delta V_{gX}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	TBD	Body Axis Components of
$\Delta V_{gy}$	.1 ft/sec	$\pm 8191.9$ ft/sec	TBD	Velocity-to-be-Gained to Engine Shutdown
$\Delta V_{ m gz}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	TBD	Ziigiile bilatae wii
$*v_{dx}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	H473	Minus Descent Stage Capability plus $\Delta$ V Expended
*Vo	.1 ft/sec	$\pm 8191.9$ ft/sec	TBD	$\Delta$ V for CS1 Maneuver
$*v_{po}$	.1 ft/sec	8191.9  ft/sec	TBD	Δ V for CDH Maneuver
$*\Delta r_0$	.1 NM	$\pm 1379.7$ NM	TBD	Differential Attitude
ξ	.01 deg	±90 deg	TBD	Angle between Local Horizon and Z-body axis
*T <sub>Ao</sub>	.01 min	136.5 min	TBD	Coast Time from CSI to CDH
R	.1 NM	1379.7 NM	TBD	Range from LM to CSM
R	.1 ft/sec	$\pm 8191.9 \text{ ft/sec}$	TBD	Range Rate
r	.1 ft/sec	$\pm 8191.9 \text{ ft/sec}$	H367	LM Altitude Rate
h	100 ft	8, 388, 500 ft	Н337	LM Altitude
*T <sub>Co</sub>	.1 min	4369 min	TBD	Best Predicted Time from CDH to TPI
*C'0	.01 deg	360 deg	TBD	Best Cost for DEDA Output
$*V_G$	.1 ft/sec	8191.1 ft/sec	н370	Magnitude of LM Velocity- to-be-Gained
$*t_{ig}B$	.1 min	4369 min	TBD	Predicted Absolute Time of CDH Maneuver
* $\Theta$ LOS	. 01 deg	360 deg	TBD	Predicted LOS Angle at $t_{ig}$ C

					EDA DATA		
Page _	8-18	Mission	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	

SYMBOL	QUANTIZATION	RANGE	ADDRESS	DEFINITION
$^{*\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{5}}$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	TBD	Radial Velocity at CSI (Predicted)
$*v_{\mathbf{T}}$	.1 ft/sec	8191.9 ft/sec	TBD	Direct Transfer plus Braking Impulse $\Delta$ V
${f r_f}$	100 ft	8, 388, 500 ft	TBD	Predicted Orbit Insertion Burnout Altitude
У	100 ft	8, 388, 500 ft	TBD	Out of CSM Orbit Plane Displacement in Orbit Insertion
$v_y$	.1 ft/sec	±8191.9 ft/sec	TBD	LM Velocity Normal to CSM Orbit Plane
* \( \gamma \) i	N. A.	N. A.	TBD	Lunar Align Status
* 8 21	N. A.	N. A.	TBD	Lunar Surface Flag
1K1	.01 deg/hr	±10 deg/hr	Н540	Gyro Drift Compensation Coefficient
1K6	.01 deg/hr	$\pm 10~{ m deg/hr}$	Н541	Gyro Drift Compensation Coefficient
1K11	.01 deg/hr	$\pm 10~{ m deg/hr}$	H542	Gyro Drift Compensation Coefficient
$S_{00}, S_{10}, S_{11}, S_{12}, S_{13}, S_{14}, S_{16}, S_{17}, S_{55}$				

#### 8. 6 NORMAL/BACKUP PROCEDURES.

The following procedures are presented in a manner that cuts across subsystem lines. That is, the procedures are oriented to the performance of mission tasks rather than subsystem operations. If, during the performance of a block of procedures, it is necessary to perform the whole, or a portion of another block of procedures, reference is made to the second set of procedures.

#### 8. 6. 1 DEFINITIONS.

Table 8-2 contains the definitions of all terms used in the procedures.

Table 8-2.
Definitions of Terms Used in Procedures

TERM	DEFINITION
APSIS ALT (CDH) Apogee Alt CDH CSI	Trajectory intersection of orbital plane and ephemeral plane - Apogee and Perigee Altitude of active vehicle above the launch pad radius at TIG (CDH) Altitude of apogee above launch pad radius Constant Delta Altitude Maneuver Coelliptic Sequence Initiation Maneuver
DELTA ALT (CDH)	Altitude between LM and CSM orbits at TIG (CDH)

			DEDA D			
Mission	207/208A	Basic Date_	1 January 1967	Change Date	Page	8-19

### Table 8-2. Definitions of Terms Used in Procedures (cont)

TERM	DEFINITION
DELTA H (CDH)	Altitude between LM and CSM orbits at TIG (CDH)
DELTA T TRANS- FER	Time required for transfer from TIG (TPI) to time of intercept
DELTA v	Magnitude of $\Delta$ v vector at TIG
DELTA v (CDH)	Required impulsive $\Delta$ v to accomplish CDH maneuver at TIG (CDH)
DELTA V (CDH)	Impulsive $\Delta$ v at TIG (CDH) to accomplish CDH
DELTA V (CSI)	Required impulsive $\Delta$ v at TIG (CSI) to accomplish CSI
DELTA VM	Measured \( \Delta \) v magnitude
DELTA V (MID)	Required impulsive $\Delta$ v to accomplish next midcourse maneuver at TIG (MID)
DELTA V (TPF)	Required impulsive $\Delta\ v$ to accomplish intercept (TPF) maneuver at calculated time of intercept
DELTA V (TPI)	Required impulsive $\Delta$ v at TIG (TPI) to accomplish TPI maneuver
DELTA VX (IMU)	Component of integrated acceleration along IMU + X axis
DELTA VY (IMU)	Component of integrated acceleration along IMU + Y axis
DELTA VZ (IMU)	Component of integrated acceleration along IMU + Z axis
Е	Elevation angle between LM/CSM LOS and LM local horizontal at TIG (TPI) measured from direction of flight
E (TPI)	Elevation angle; angle between LM/CSM and LM local horizontal plane at TIG (TPI) measured from direction of flight
External Delta v	Program to accept targeting parameters from a source external to the LGC
g	Predicted perigee TPI DEDA
GET	Ground elapsed time
GETI (CDH)	TIG (CDH) - Time of CDH ignition
GETI (CSI)	TIG (CSI) Time of CSI ignition (GET)
GETI (TPI)	TIG (TPI) Time of ignition in ground elapsed time
H (CDH)	Altitude of active vehicle above launch pad radius at TIG (CDH)
HP (CDH)	Post CDH altitude of perigee above launch pad radius
HP (TPI)	Post TPI altitude of perigee above launch pad radius
HA	Altitude of apogee above launch pad radius
HР	Altitude of perigee above launch pad radius
IG	Pitch
IX	Moment of inertia above LM x axis
$I_{Y}/I_{Z}$	Average moments of inertia about LMy and z axes
MG	Yaw
MGA	Middle gimbal angle at TIG if +X LM axis is aligned with initial thrust direction
N	Number of state vector updates since last thrusting maneuver or initiation of program 20
N CDH APSIS	Future Apsidal crossing at which TIG (CDH) should occur

COLUMN TO SERVICE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY O	SHARE OF THE OWNER, WHEN PERSON AND PERSON A	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF	CHARLES AND ADDRESS OF THE OWNER,	COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE OWNER, THE PARTY OF THE OWNER, THE OWN	OWNERS OF THE STREET	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE	
				DEL	A DATA		
				DEL	ADAIA		
Page	8-20	Miggion	207/208A	Basic Date	1 January 1967	Change Date	
rage	0-20	WIISSIUII	201/200A	basic Date	I January 1901	Change Date	

### Table 8-2. Definitions of Terms Used in Procedures (cont)

TERM	DEFINITION
OG	Roll
Perigee Alt	Altitude of perigee above launch pad radius
Pitch Trim Yaw Trim	DPS Engine-Bell trim angles at ignition from data taken from fuel loading charts and vehicle fuel gauges
R	Geocentric radius vector
RANGE	Calculated range to CSM
RANGE RATE	Calculated range rate between LM and CSM (minus sign indicates closing)
TFF	Time of free fall to 300,000 feet altitude above the launch pad radius
TFI	Transfer phase final maneuver
TG	Time to go to engine cutoff
ТНЕТА	Angle between LM + Z axis and local horizontal plane at present time. Plus sign indicates +Z axis is above the plane
TIG	Time of engine ignition (Ground elapsed time)
Tige	Fixed absolute time of TPI DEDA
TLX	DPS maximum thrust times CG to hinge point distance at TIG
T Perigee	Time to perigee
TPI	Transfer phase initiation maneuver
TTI	Time to go to APS ignition
TTI	Time to go to DPS ignition (Plus sign is before and minus is after ignition)
TTI NT	Time to go to intercept
TTI (CDH)	Time to go to TIG (CDH)
TTI (CSI)	Time to go to TIG (CSI)
TTI (MID)	Time to go to TIG (MID)
TTI (TPI)	Time to go to TIG (TPI)
v	LM inertial velocity vector at TIG
v	Inertial velocity vector at TIG
$v_o$	Delta V CSI (DEDA)
VG	Magnitude of velocity to be gained by thrust maneuver
VGX (LV)	Component of VG at TIG along (R x V) x R
VG <sub>Y</sub> (LV)	Component of VG at TIG along V x R
VG <sub>Z</sub> (LV)	Component of VG at TIG along R
VPo	Delta V (CDH) (DEDA)
w	Total weight
Yaw Trim	(See Pitch Trim)
ΔV <sub>O</sub>	Differential altitude (DEDA)

Mission.		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A			CKED IMU ALIGNMENT	
1		1. <u>LM-IMU REALIGN PROGRAM (P52)</u>		
Basi	1.	Key V37E 52E		
Basic Date	2.	POSS FL V50 N07 R1-00005 (PGNCS startup)		
		V37E 05E		
1 Ja	3.	FL V06 N		NOTE
1 January 1967		R1-000 option code for assumed IMU orientation R2-0000X assumed option: 00001 preferred 00002 nominal 00003 REFSMMAT		POSS FL V05 N31 R1-000 (Preferred IMU not specified)
Change Date	or	Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired option. Select: Nominal V32E		
Date	<b>.</b>	Preferred V37EE (Program to define IMU orientation)		
	4.	POSS FL V06 N (nominal selected)		
		T (align) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX. XX sec		
		Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired T (Align)		
P	5.	FL V06 N17 (Gimbal angles)		
Page		ROLL, PITCH, YAW XXX.XX deg		
8-23		Check MGA		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ACCEPT: V33E  Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.  REJECT: Maneuver using attitude controller or select new program  R50 - Coarse align)  6. Wait seconds for completion of coarse alignment  7. PGNS/AOT LAMP (AC) CB-PRESS.  8. Ascend floor-mounted BACKPACK.  9. AOT azimuth control - F detent.  10. Operate AOT reticle illumination control for desired illumination.  11. Operate AOT reticle control until AOT counter indicates 000.0°.  12. POSS FL V05 N31 (two stars not available in AOT).  R1-000  Bypass R56  Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.	12. Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.	If the RR antenna blocks the center AOT detent, RR antenna be slewed: Radar/Rendezvous Radar slew switch - SLEW. RADAR/SLEW switch - as desired

Missi	COMMANDER	SY	STEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS	
Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	Maneuver to acquire stars or Repeat R56 Verify STAB/CONT/MOD CONTROL switch - ATT I Maneuver to possible star acquisition, V32E. (R51 - fine align).  13. FL V06 N30 R1 000XX (Star code) R2 0000X (Detent code) Accept: V33E Reject: Repeat steps 6 through 14. AOT azimuth control - appropridetent position.  15. FL V50 (please perform check number GUID CONT switch - PGNS. STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL AUTO. enter	E HOLD.  12. Tate  list item		NOTE  If under control of preferred tracking attitude routine proceed to step 17.	
Page 8-25	or STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL ATT HOLD. V33E Proceed to step 18.  16. FL V06 N17 (gimbal angles) R1 XXX. XX R2 XXX. XX R3 XXX. XX	switch -			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7. Proceed to step 19.		
8. Maneuver using attitude controller.	18. Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.	
19. FL V50 N25 R100007 (Attitude trim maneuver)		
Accept: Proceed to step 20.		
Reject: Maneuver using attitude controller		
20. a. Auto trim (option) GUID CONT switch - PGNS STAB/CONT/MODE control switch - AUTO b. No auto trim (option)	_	
V33E		
Repeat sequence from step 18.	e <sup>2</sup>	
21. FL V21 N		
22. Load star code and AOT detent.	-	- A
23. FL V53 (please mark). Verify AOT reticle counter - $000.0^{\circ}$ .		
24. Load V E (DAP pulse mode). Verify STAB/CONT MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.		
25. Maneuver using attitude controller.		
26. Mark X or Y.		NOTE
Accept: Enter		An unsatisfactory mark may be rejected by
Reject: Mark reject, repeat steps 24 and 25.		pressing mark reject (R) any time prior to terminating the marking sequence.
27. FL V51 or FL 52. Verify AOT reticle counter - 000.0 $^{\circ}$ .		Possible program alarm if mark reject is depressed without prior mark or if a surplus mark is entered.
28. Maneuver using attitude controller.		

J	C	ĺ	5		
•		֡	¢	)	
ı	1		٤	2	
•	•			Ī	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	29. Mark Y or X Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject Repeat: Steps 27 and 28 above		
	30. FL V50 N25 R1-000 16 (Terminate marks).		
Basic Date	Accept: Enter Reject: V33E Repeat sequence from step 22.		
	31. FL V06 N30		
1 Jan	R1- 000XX (star code) R2 - 0000X (Detent code)		
1 January 1967	Accept: V33E Reject: V21E Repeat step 31.		
	32. AOT azimuth control - appropriate detent position, if under control of preferred tracking attitude routine, proceed to step 35.		
Change Date	33. FL V50 N25 R - 000 GUID CONT switch - PGNS STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO	-	
l <sup>®</sup>	enter or		
	STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD, V33E (proceed to step 36)		
	34. FL V06 N17 (gimbal angles)		
	R1 - XXX. XX R2 - XXX. XX R3 - XXX. XX		
Page	35. Observe attitude maneuver on FDAI.	,	
	36. Maneuver using attitude controller.		
8-27			— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
,			

, =	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	FL V50 N25 R1 00007 (attitude maneuver)		
é s	Accept: V33E Reject: Repeat steps 33 through 37.		
38.	FL V21 N		
]	Load star code, AOT detent.		
39.	FL V53		
- 1	Verify AOT reticle counter - 000.0°.		
7	V E (DAP pulse mode)	·	
	Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.		
40. 1	Maneuver using attitude controller.		
E	Mark X or Y. Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject, repeat step 34 above.		
41. 1	FL V51 or V52		
1	Verify AOT reticle counter - 000.0°.		
42. 1	Maneuver using attitude controller.		
A	Mark Y or X Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject, repeat step 8.		
43. I	FL V50 N25 R1 00016		
7	Terminate enter.		
(	Continue V33E. Proceed to step 38.		
44.	V06 N05 (10 seconds)		
I (	R1 - Star angle difference 000. 0X deg Good Data, angle 0.05 deg)	·	
]	FL V06 N05 R1 - Star angle difference XXX.XX deg (Bad Data, angle 0.05 deg)		
	Accept: V33E Reject: V37EE (Select new program)		
	(R55 - Gyro torquing) (Optional)	·	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	45. V06 N67 (10 seconds)  Delta gyro angles X, Y, Z XX. XXX deg. All angles < 5 deg (Gyros are torqued)		
Basic	or FL V06 N67		
Date_	Delta gyro angles $X, Y, Z$ XX. XXX deg. If any angle $> 5$ deg		
1 Ja	Accept: V33E (Gyros are torqued) Reject: V34E (LDC displays P00)		
1 January 1967	46. FL V50 N25 R1-00014 (Fine align check)		
1967	Accept: Enter (return to step 13) Reject: V33E		
	47. P00		
Cha	48. Set controls:		If docked, CSM may re-acquire attitude control.
Change Date	AOT azimuth control - CL		
Date	Descend from back pack		
	PGNS/AOT LAMP CB (AC) - Pull out.		
	2. <u>IMU ORIENTATION DETERMINATION</u>	N (P51)	
	1. Key V37E 51E.		
	2. FL V50 N25 R1-00015 (star acquisition).		
Page_	3. Communicate with CSM to determine attitude compatible with separation or SPS backup to avoid gimbal lock in LM or CSM.		
8-29	4. Communicate and request CSM to relinguish attitude control.		

age_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-30	<ul><li>5. MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.</li><li>6. AOT azimuth control - desired position.</li></ul>		
Mi	7. PGNS/AOT LAMP CB(AC) - Press.		
Mission	8. Step onto floor-mounted PLSS.		
1	9. Operate AOT reticle illumination control for desired light intensity.		
207/208A	10. Operate AOT recticle control switch until AOT counter indicates 000.0°.		
_ Basic	11. Orient LM to desired attitude (based on AOT data) with attitude controller.		
Basic Date	12. Two navigation stars are in AOT field-of-view.		
ь	13. Key V33E		13. This step is optional, but desirable. If not used, key ENTR in place of V33E.
Jar	14. FL V41 N20		used, key Eivilt in place of voor.
January 1967	R1 00000		
у 1	R2 00000		
967	R3 00000		
	15. (R50-coarse align CDU and IMU to body axes.)	· 6.	
Change Date	16. Verify that DSKY NO ATT light is illuminated during coarse align.		
Date _	17. Coarse align completed, DSKY NO ATT light out.		
	18. FL V21 N (Load star and AOT detent codes in R1 and R2, respectively).		
	19. Refer to star map (flight data kit); identify star in AOT (Obtain star code number from star catalog)		• •
[			

COMMANDER

20. KEY star code number E.

21. KEY AOT detent code E.

23. FL V53.

22. Verify V21 N -- stops flashing.

24. Verify AOT counter is still 000.0°.

ate	25. Key V (DAP pulse mode).		
1.	26. Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.		
January 1967	27. Operate attitude controller bringing the selected star across the X or Y reticle.		
y 196	28. Selected star crosses X or Y reticle.		
37	29. Mark X or Y pushbutton - depress.		NOTE
Cha	30. FL V51 (Mark X) or V52 (Mark Y).	, i	If mark is not satisfactorily executed depress R pushbutton (rejects marked position), Repeat
Change	31. Verify AOT counter is 000.0°.	-	steps 27, 28, and 29.
Date	32. Operate attitude controller bringing the selected star across the X or Y reticle.		
	33. Selected star crosses X or Y reticle.		
	34. Mark X or Y pushbutton - depress.		34. See above note.
	35. FL V50 N25 R1-00016 (Terminate marks request)		
	36. a. Decide to terminate marks, depress ENTR.		NOTE
Page 8-	36. b. Decide to continue pairs of marks D, key V33E and repeat steps 23 through 35.		If at any time a better star marking is desirable, Key V32E and repeat steps 18 through 35.
31			
L		oda arta filosopia, qui amendador e anterior a propertir de colorio e amendado de definito e establista	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

LMA 790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

REMARKS

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
38.	First star sighting completed.  Repeat steps 18 through 36 for second r sighting.		
39.	Second star sighting completed.		
40.	FL V06 N05 R1- XXX. XX (Star angle difference).		
41.	a. FL V06 (10 seconds) (Good data, angle $< 0.05^{\circ}$ ).		41a. Good data LGC returns to previous program or routine.
41.	<ul> <li>b. FL V06 N05         (Bad data, angle &gt; 0.05°).</li> <li>Accept: V33E         Reject: V37E (Select new program).</li> </ul>		41b. LGC determines present IMU angles referenced to LM, then determines IMU inertial angles referenced to celestial coordinates. These data are stored as the Reference Stable Member Matrix (REFSMAT) and the LGC internally sets the
42.	P 00.		"orientation known" flag and terminates program 51.
43.	Rotate AOT azimuth control to CL detent.		- 2
44.	Descend from floor-mounted PLSS.		
45. OF	STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - F.		
46. res	Communicate with CSM requesting CSM ume attitude control.		
47.	PGNS/AOT LAMP (AC) CB - OPEN.		
48.	IMU orientation determination completed.		



	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	3. LM/IMU ALIGN PROGRAM (P53)		
1.	Set controls to nominal positions, except follows:		NOTE
	PGNS/AOT LAMP CB (AC) - pressed		LM/IMU Align progam (P53) may be deleted at a later date.
	HEATERS/AOT CB-pressed IMU OPR CB - pressed		
2.	Key V37E 53E (R02 - IMU status check)		
3.	POSS FL V50 N07		
	(R1 00005		
1	V37E 05E		
	POSS FL V50 N07		
	R1 00051		
	V37E 51E	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
4.	V06 N		NOTE
	R1 000 option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 = Pref 00002 = Nom		POSS FL V05 N31 R1 000XX (IMU orientation not specified)
	Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired code in R2		
	Choose nominal orientation: V32E		
	Select new program: V37E XXE (to specify orientation)		
	For preferred IMU orientation, proceed to step 8.		
and the second	The state of the s		

		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ŧ	5.	T (Align) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX. XX sec		
		Accept: V33E Reject: V25 E Load desired T (Align)		
- 1	6.	FL V06 N		NOTE
•		R1 000XX option code, for assumed LM attitude selection		POSS FL V05 N31 R1 000XX (LM attitude not specified)
		R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 = Pref 00002 = Nom		
		Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired code in R2		
		Choose nominal attitude: V32E	-	
	or	Select new program: V37E XXE (to specify orientation)		
	7.	FL V06 N17	-	× .
		OG, IG, MG, XXX. XX deg		
		If MG < 45 deg: V33E		
		If MG > 45 deg: V32E - (Restart program)		
-   8	8.	V01 N25		
		R1 0005 (SC attitude, IMU orientation 00051 = Final IMU and final vehicle.  00052 = Final IMU and interim vehicle.		

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		00053 = Interim IMU and final vehicle 00054 = Interim IMU and interim vehicle Record Value		
l H		(R60 - attitude maneuver routine)		
3asi	9.	FL V50 N25		
Basic Date	٥.	R1 000XX (auto mode control)		
ate 1 January 1967		Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS  Reject: Set GUID CONT AND STAB/ CONT/MODE switches as desired.  V33E  Maneuver vehicle as desired		
67	10.	POSS FL V06 N17		
	20.	OG, IG, MG XXX. XX deg Monitor maneuver on FDAI		
Ch Ch	11.	POSS FL V50 N25		
Change Date		R1 00007 (attitude trim maneuver)		
Date		Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter		
	or	Reject: Set GUID CONT AND CONT switches as desired. V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired. (51 - fine align)		
	12.	FL V06 N30		
Page		R1 000XX (star code) R2 XXXX (AOT detent)		
8-35		Accept: V33E Reject: V21E load desired star code		
5		(R60 - attitude maneuver)		1*** )
	-1-	× (34 m)		

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
13.	FL V50 N25 R1 000XX (auto mode control)		
	Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter Reject: Set GUID CONT and STAB/		,
	CONT/MODE CONT switches as desired. V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired.		
14.	POSS FL V06 N17	·	
1	OG, IGN, MG XXX. XX deg		
1	Monitor maneuver on FDAI		
15.	POSS FL V50 N25	'	
	R1 00007 - PERFORM (ATT trim maneuver)		
	Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter		
	Reject: Set GUID CONT and STAB/ CONT/MODE CONTROL switches as desired. V33E		
	(R53 - Maneuver vehicle sighting mark as desired.		
16.	FL V21 N (request load)		
	Load star code in R1 Load AOT detent in R2		
17.	FL V53 Ascend floor-mounted back pack. AOT reticle to zero, AOT detent - to above load position. Key in VE (minimum impulse).	,	
			\$4

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD - Maneuver LM so star crosses X or Y reticle line and press appropriate mark button.		NOTE  To reselect star: V32E
Basic Date	18. POSS FL V51 (Y mark) or V52 (X mark) If necessary, maneuver LM so star crosses X or Y reticle line and press appropriate mark button.		
Đ	19. FL V50 N25		
_	R1 00016 (terminate marks)		
1 .Ianuary 1967	Accept: Enter Reject for recycle: New star - V32E same star - V33E		
1967	20. Repeat steps 12 through 19 for second star.		
	(R54 - star data test)		
Char	21. V06 N05 (static or flashing)		
Change Date	Star angle difference XXX. XX deg		
+	Static indication automatically exits R54. Flashing indication = angle $>$ 0.5 deg		
, ·	Key in new program: V37EE		
	Proceed on bad data: V33E		. 7
-	(R55 - gyro torquing)		
	22. FL V06 N67 (static or flashing)		
Domo	Gyro X, Y, Z XX. XXX deg	e t	
.			
0 27	Total	<u></u>	
	_55   155 110 -	7 2. (2. 4. p. (2. 2.))	- F - 12 1

Flashing indication = any angle > 5 deg, static indication automatically proceeds to next step.  Accept: V33E Reject (for termination): V34E  23. FL V50 N25  R1 00014 (fine align check)	
25. FL V50 N25	
25. FL V50 N25	
R1 00014 (fine align check)	
R1 00014 (fine align check)  Accept: Enter Return to step 11 or	
Reject: V33E Final vehicle attitude (R60 - attitude maneuver)  24. POSS FL V50 V25	
24. POSS FL V50 V25	
R1 000XX (auto mode control)	
Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter	
switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter  or  Reject: Set GUID CONT and STAB/ CONT/MODE CONTROL switches as desired. V33E	
25. POSS FL V06 N17	
25. POSS FL V06 N17 OG, IG, MG XXX. XX deg  Monitor maneuver on FDAI	
Monitor maneuver on FDAI	
26. POSS FL V50 N25	
R1 00007 (attitude trim maneuver)	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter Reject: Set GUID CONT and STAB/ CONT/MODE CONTROL switches as desired. V33E		
Date	27. FL V50 N07		
	R1 000XX (Original program calling for alignment)		
l Janı	V37EE		
1 January 1967	AOT detent - CL Step down from backpack. PGNS/AOT LAMP CB (AC) - Pull open.		
Change Date			
Page 8-39/8-40			
-40			

1	ď	2		
i				
Ċ	,			
		_		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	L3-2 PRIMARY GUIDANCE NAVIGATI	ON AND CONTROL SYSTEM UPDATE	
207/208A	1. P01 LGC INITIALIZATION		
Basic Date	1. Key V06 N65 (Display sample time) enter		1. Participate in countdown with CSM.  Navigator to attempt simultaneous depression of  LGC and CMC ENTR keys.
Date	2. FL V06 N65		
1 Jar	XXXXX HOURS XXXXX MIN. XXXXX centi-seconds		
1 January 1967	3. Obtain value displayed on CMC DSKY. Compute CMC Minus LGC time difference and record.	-	
	Reject: Repeat steps 1 thru 3 above to obtain average with desired variance.		
Change Date	Accept: V55E (average time diff) 00XXX E (HRS) 000XX E (MIN) 0XXXX E (CS)		
	4. Key V37E 01E (LAC initialization program)		4. This sequence loads 3 double precison (DP) octal words for each of the following quantities:
	program)		CSM Position Vector CSM Velocity Vector CSM State Vector Time Lunar Landing Site Vector Time for Lunar Landing Vector Time between Zero Ground Elapsed Time
Page			and 1 July of the reference Besselian year.
8-41			

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-42	5.	FL V04 N01		
Mission		XXXXX (Most significant part of dp word) XXXXX (Least significant part of dp word) XXXXX (Address of dp word)		
207/208A		Obtain DP data word by voice from C address displayed on DSKY and ord.		
08A		ACCEPT: V33E		
Basi		REJECT: Go to step 4 or If V50 N07 R1 00000, go to step 11.		
Basic Date	7.	Key V6 - E		
te		FL V21 N01		
1 January 1967		Blank Unchanged AAAA		
ary 196	8. wo	Key - Most significant part of DP rd.		
57		Read back to CM		
Ω		ENTER.		
Change	9.	FL V22 N01		•
Date		MSP Blank AAAA		
-	10. wo	Key least significant part of DP rd.		
		Read back to CM ENTER.		

COM	IMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
11. FL V50 N07			11. V50 N07, R1 00000 (Please perform selection of idling. Program P00).
	ntinue sequence urn to step 4		
12. Key V37E 00	DE		
2. LM RI	ENDEZVOUS NAVIGATION P	ROGRAM (P20)	
1. Key V37E 20	DE		
(R02 - I	MU status check)		
2. POSS FL V5	0 N07		
V37E 05	05 (PGNCS startup request) SE		
OR POSS FL V5	0 N07		
	1 IMU orientation nation request		
V37E 51	E		
3. FL V06N			
R1 000XX	Option code for assumed State Vector to be updated		
R2 0000X	LGC assumed option 00001 - LM 00002 - CSM	, t	
Accept:	(State Vector improvement assumption):		
Reject:	V33E V22E Load desired State Vector Code in R2		
			*

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
xx	FL V06 N  R1 000XX Option code for assumed acquisition mode employment  R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 - AUTO 00002 - MANUAL  Accept: (Assumed acquisition mode): V33E  Reject: V22E Load desired acquisition mode code in R2  CONFIRM CSM at preferred Attitude and transponder operable. Verify RR AC DC CB's CLOSED.  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		Recommend LM in preferred tracking attitude for manual acquisition.
tion The LG	tion)  Set:  RNDZ RADAR mode selector to SLEW  Verify RATE/ERR MON to RNDZ RADAR  arch for CSM manually and upon acquisin verify that acquisition is not side lobe. en set RNDZ RADAR mode selector to C and key ENTR  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		SHFT/TRUN ±5° or ±50° as required.



Mission		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	POSS FL V05 N31 R1 000XX (CSM > 400 NM)  If desired to wait until CSM < 400 NM, rendezvous parameter display routine (R31) may be used to monitor range by keying in VE and return to this display is made by keying KEY REL. Key V32E for recycle.  OR  Terminate P20 by VE (R61 - Preferred tracking attitude routine)  5. POSS FL V50 N25  R1-000XX - Perform auto mode selection  Set MODE CONTROL to AUTO V33E (R60 - Attitude maneuver routine)  Monitor maneuver on FDAI (R21 - RR Designate routine)  NOTE:  POSS FL V05 N31  R1-XXXXX  If ALARM code indicates CSM is not being acquired, key RESET and perform one of the following:	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	3. LM LGC UPDATE PROGRAM (P27)		
207/208A I			Purpose is to enter data in LGC via Uplink or by crew input.
3asio	AUTO update:		
Basic Date	Coordinate with ground regarding parameters and time of update.		
1 :	2. Observe display of P27 and uplink ACTY light ON.		
1 January 1967	3. Observe uplink ACTY light out after update	•	
196	4. LGC displays P00	*	
7	Voice transmission update:		
Q	1. Key V72E - EXT Delta V		
Change Date	or V70E - LM RVT		
e Dat	or V76E - CSM RVT		
le l	2. FL V21 N01		
	BLANK UNCHANGED UPADR 000XX.		
	NOTE: V34E to terminate program when desired.		
Page_	3. Key in update data (Data displayed in R1)		
8-47	. 1 <sup>2</sup> · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
1			

COMMANDER

8-48	4. FL V21 N02 (Load complete)	
Mis	BLANK UNCHANGED UPADR	
Mission 207/208A Ba	Review Data: V01 N01E  Key octal address at first word R1 displays first word  Key N15E to see next word  Key enter for each succeeding word	4. MCC may also review data on Downlink.
Basic Date 1 Jan	Accept: V33E Change Data:    Key in octal identifier of    register to be changed    (Data loaded displayed in R1)    Load new data    V33E	
January 1967	5. P00	
1967	4. THRUST MONITOR (P47)	
0	1. Key V37E 47E	
Change Date	R2 - IMU status check	i.
Dat	2. Poss FL V50 N07	
<u>,</u>	R1 - 00005 (PGNCS start up)	
	V37E 05E	, in the second
	or	·
	Poss F1 V50 N07	
Ē	R1 - 00005	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

REMARKS

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	R1 - 00051 (IMU orientation determination) V37E 51E		
1	3. V16 N		
Basic Date	Delta VX (IMU) XXXX. X FPS Delta VY (IMU) XXXX. X FPS Delta VZ (IMU) XXXX. X FPS		
	Perform thrusting maneuver as desired  Monitor maneuver on FDAI to avoid		
Janu	gimbal lock.		
1 January 1967	4. When maneuvers are completed:		
1967	V37E 00E		
	5. ROUTINE NO. 32 TARGET DELTA	<u>v.</u>	
Change Date	1. Key VE (Target Delta V routine (R32)	e 7	
Dat	2. FL V06 N		NOTE
е	Delta VX XXXXX Delta VY XXXXX Delta VZ XXXXX		This action stops automatic state Vector updating by P20 if in progress, and should be done before the maneuver is started. This will prevent erro- neous update of the LM state Vector if in fact the CSM State Vector has changed.
	3. Receive and record actual CSM Delta V after CSM Thrusting		
Page	Accept: V33E Reject: V25E	ere to the second of the secon	
ge 8-49	Delta VX E Delta VY E Delta VZ E		
	Return to step 2	Brown 1 28 -	NE VIVE

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-50		6. <u>USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2</u> AGS INITIALIZATION	
Mission	- 1	1. Refer to Flight Data Kit for procedure checklist.	
		2. Key into Deda UPDATE LM AND CSM STATE VECTORS, CLR, 414+10000, E	
207/208A		3. Key into DSKY V, 37, E, 02, E	
08A Basic	e i generalis de la companya della companya della companya de la companya della c	4. FL V50, N25, R <sub>1</sub> 00xxx, ZERO AEA Clock Accept: Go to step 5 Reject: V33E go to step 7	
sic Date	g to the special section of the sect	5. Key into Deda CLR 377+00000.	·
te 1		6. Attempt to press DSKY and Deda ENTR buttons simultaneously.	
January 1967		7. FL V06, N , R <sub>1</sub> HRS, R <sub>2</sub> MIN, R <sub>3</sub> CENTI SECONDS (Get at which DSKY ENTR interrupt was processed)	
)67		8. Obtain from MCC actual difference (K) between GET and AGS absolute time.	
Change l		9. If obtained K is different from DSKY key into DSKY V23E CORRECTED CENTI SECONDS, E OTHERWISE OMIT STEP.	
Date _	2	10. Key into DSKY V33E	
		11. P20 (End of sequence)	
-		FL V50 N07, R1 00000 V37E 00E (End of sequence)	
	Copy in the second seco		· 45.05



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		7.	Within E minutes of Dunn
		1. Key into Deda  CLR, 400 + 30000, VCE, E  (Align AGS to DGNS)	Within 5 minutes of Burn.
Basic Date		<ul><li>Key into Deda:</li><li>CLR, 400 + 0000, VCE, E (Attitude hold)</li></ul>	
1 January 1967		8. ENTER RENDEZVOUS RADAR DATA INTO AGS.	
y 1967		1. Verify DEADBAND switch - MIN.  MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.	
Change Date		<ul><li>Key into Deda</li><li>C, *415 + 00000*, VCE</li><li>(Store 2 AXIS direction Cosines).</li></ul>	
ate		3. Perform attitude maneuver with Attitude Controller to obtain precise Antenna Angle Null.	
		<ul><li>Depress Deda ENTR at null.</li><li>Communicate MARK at null note range at null</li></ul>	
Page 8-51		6. Key into Deda C, * + *, VCE, E	unione de la companya de la company La companya de la comp
		<ol> <li>Operate EVENT TIMER - RESET/ COUNT switch to RESET and release.</li> <li>STAB/CONT - DEADBAND switch -</li> </ol>	
1		MAX	18 C 10 - 19 -

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page	COMMANDER	2. Request LM state Vector from MCC  3. Enter LM Position, Velocity, and Time Data.  C, * 240 + LM X POSITION *, VCE, E C, * 241 + LM Y POSITION *, VCE, E C, * 242 + LM Z POSITION *, VCE, E C, * 260 + LM X VELOCITY *, VCE, E C, * 261 + LM Y VELOCITY *, VCE, E C, * 262 + LM Z VELOCITY *, VCE, E C, * 254 + LM EPOCH TIME *, VCE, E C, * 414 + 20,000 *, VCE, E  10. AGS MANUAL EXTERNAL DELTA V MODE RCS BURNS  1. Record components of Delta V and time for maneuver as obtained from MSFN.  2. Verify GUID CONT switch - AGS Verify X-TRANSL switch - 4 JETS  3. Key into Deda X, Y, AND Z Delta V components.  C, address and value, VCE, E External Delta V option C, 410 + 50,000, VCE, 6  4. Communicate that EVENT TIMER has	REMARKS
8-53		reached Zero	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	16.  1. Monitor FDAI error needles for a  Zero + or - * indication in PITCH  and ROLL and * * in YAW.		
Basic Date	17. LM2 LANDING RADAR TEST DURING DPS FIRING.  1. PGNS/LDG RDR CB - PRESS		
1 Janua	2. TEST MONITOR switch - LDG RADAR PWR/VEL XMTR		
January 1967	3. SIGNAL STRENGTH meter > PWR check mark	4	
	4. TEST MONITOR switch - LDG RADAR PWR/ALT XMTR		
Change	5. SIGNAL STRENGTH meter > PWR check mark		
e Date	6. MSFN CONFIRMS RADAR OPERATION		
e	7. LDG ANT switch - HOVER AFTER  * SEC OF DPS FIRING		
	8. MSFN CONFIRMS RADAR OPERATION		
ē	9. LDG ANT switch - DES AFTER * * SEC OF DPS FIRING		
	10. MSFN CONFIRMS RADAR OPERATION		
Page	11. LDG ANT switch - AUTO AFTER DPS SHUTDOWN		
e 8-57	12. PGNS/LDG RDR CB - PULL		
57			
'			

Ð	
$\infty$	
_	
59	
$\mathbf{\mathcal{L}}$	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A	L5-2 RCS PRETI		
208A	1. INTRODUCTION.		
Basic Date	1. Receive directive from MCC that an RCS thrust maneuver will satisfy the Delta V requirements.		
ate	2. Prepare PGNCS for a specific maneuver to be performed.	2. Prepare AGS for backup mode to PGNCS for the specified maneuver.	2. AGS procedures will be included in a revised edition of this block.
1 Ја	Choices are:		
1 January 1967	Program No. Program Title Task No.		
1967	30 External Delta V 23530 32 Co-elliptic se- 23532 quence initiation		
_	33 Constant Delta 23533 altitude		
Change Date	34 Transfer phase 23534 initiation 35 Transfer phase 23535		
Date	midcourse 36 Transfer phase 23536		
	final		
	2. EXTERNAL DELTA V (P30).		NOTE
			The purpose of this program is to accept targeting parameters (TIG and impulsive Delta V along LM local vertical axes at TIG) from sources external
Page			to LGC; calculate Delta V required and other initial conditions for the maneuver.
8-59			
	CONA THE	e injura a da ese	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1. Key into DSKY V37E30E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record:  TIG  DELTA VX  DELTA VY  DELTA VZ  APOGEE ALT. (HA)  PERIGEE ALT. (HP)  DELTA V (TIG)	1. Delta V may already be available from LGC update program P27. Oxibital parameters are optional output information.
2. FL V06 N34 TIG  00XXX. hrs (GET) 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec Accept: V33E Reject: Reload Data	2. Record TIG used if different from MCC/CSM value.	
3. FL V06 N  XXXX.X DELTA V <sub>X</sub> XXXX.X DELTA V <sub>Y</sub> XXXX.X DELTA V <sub>Z</sub> Accept: V33E  Reject: Reload Data	3. Record Delta $V_X$ , $V_Y$ , $V_Z$ used if different from MCC/CSM value.	
4. FL V06 N45  HA XXXX.X NM HP XXXX.X NM Delta V XXXX.X FPS	4. Compare DSKY values with MCC.	
Accept: V33E Reject:		
<ol> <li>Reselect V37E 30E and adjust aim parameters.</li> </ol>		a. Reselect P30 and adjust aim parameters.
b. Select V37E 27E and load new aim parameters.		b. Select P27 and load new aim parameters; reselect P30.
c. Select new program.		c. Decide alternatives.
d. Perform manually using PGNCS/ AGS data.		d. See Block

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	5. FL V06 N35 TTI  00XXX. hrs 000XX. mins 0XX. XX secs Accept: V33E Reject: Select desired program  6. (R02 - IMU Status check)  7. FL V06 N  BLANK TTI XXBXX min - sec MGA XXX. XX deg  V33E	7. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY)  RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till ** MINS; release.  SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till ** MINS; release.  SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till ** MIN; release.  SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till ** MIN; release.  SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till ** SECS; release.	6. Done automatically. 7. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
Date Dame of R1	8. FL V50 N07 R1 000 40 (Select program)  Select Propulsion System  DPS V37E 40E RCS V37E 41E APS V37E 42E  3. LM PRETHRUST CSI PROGRAM (P32).	8. Verify maneuver with MCC.  Receive MCC go ahead.	8. Consider in manuever decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Delta V magnitude b. Propellant available c. Status of propulsion hardware d. TIME/NEED for IMU realignment  NOTE  Purpose of this program is to calculate parameters for CSI, CDH, TPI AND TPF. Delta V (TPI) and Delta V (TPF) are computed Delta V (TPF) assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final corrections are not allowed for.

Page		COMMANDER			SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-62 Mission	1.	Key V37E 32E			1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record  TIG (CSI)  N CDH APSIS  E (TPI)  TIG (TPI)  DELTA T TRANS	
1	2.	FL V06 N			2. Record TIG (CSI) if different from MCC value	2. Compare DSKY and MCC values
207/208A		GETI (CSI)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	MIN		
B <sub>2</sub>		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data				
Basic Date	3.	FL V06 N			3. Record N CDH APSIS if different from MCC value	3. Compare DSKY and MCC values
ate		N CDH APSIS E (TPI)	0000X. XXX. XX	DEG		
1 January 1967		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data				
uary	4.	FL V06 N			4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value	4. Compare DSKY and MCC values
1967		GETI (TPI)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC		
Cha		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data				
Change Date	5.	FL V06 N			5. Record Delta T Trans if different from MCC value	5. Compare DSKY and MCC values
ate		Delta T transfer	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC		ALARMS  No intersection of desired LOS at TPI with CSM.
	ī	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data NOTE: If FL V05 R1 (Comput	5N31 cation diffic	culty)	If alarm flashes communicate which alarm to MCC	Magnitude of delta V (CSI) > 1000 fps. Computer cycles for solution excessive. Perigee altitude (CSI) < 80 nm. Perigee altitude (CDH) < 80 nm. Time (CSI to CDH) < 10 MINUTES.
		Reselect P parameter program.				Time (CDH to TPI) < 10 MINUTES. Hyperbolic velocity achieved at TPI using orbital parameters planned.



liecion		COMMANDE	R	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	6.	FL V06 N Delta V (CSI) V33E	XXXX.X FPS	6. Record value of Delta V (CSI) key into DEDA  CLR TBD, Readout (Delta V C51, VO Compare PENCS and AGS Delta V C1	
Rasic Date	7.	FL V06 N GETI (CDH) V33E	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	7. Key into DEDA  CLR, TBD, Readout (COAST TIME CSI to CDH TA).  Record value.	
1 January 1967 Chan	8.	FL V06 N  Delta V (CDH) H (CDH) Delta H (CDH)  V33E	XXXX.X FPS XXXX.X NM XXXX.X NM	8. Subtract GETI (CSI) from GETI (CDH). Compare result with AGS key into Key into Deda CLR TBD Readout (Delta V CDH, VPO) Compare PGNS and AGS Delta V CDH Key into Deda CLR TBD, Readout (Differential altitude, vo) Compare PCNS and AGS Delta H.)	
Dato	9.	Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)  V33E  FL V16 N35	XXXX.X FPS XXXX.X NM XXXX.X FPS	9. Record values	
Do 20 89		TTI (CSI)	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX.XX SEC		

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
age 8-64 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	COMMANDER  11. FL V16N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC  Check N increases 1/MIN  Accept: V33E Reject:  a. V32E b. V37E 32E  12. (R02 - IMU status check)  13. FL V06 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX.XX DEG  V33E  14. FL V50 N07  (Select program) Select propulsion system DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42	11. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.  13. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY)	11. Accept if TTI ≥10 MINUTES. Reject if TTI < 10 MINUTES or data is unsatisfactory.  a. Recycle to step 02. b. Adjust input data.  12. No crew action required.  13. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).  14. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Magnitude of Delta V. b. Status of propulsion hardware. c. Time/Need to realign IMU.
			Select P02 AGS initialization first.

Mission		COMMANDE	R		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1		4. LM PRETHRUST	CDH PRO	OGRAM (P	33)	NOTE
207/208A Basi						The purpose of this program is to calculate parameters for CDH, TPI and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and Delta V (TPF) are computed. Delta V (TPF) assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final correction are not allowed for.
Basic Date	1.	Key V37E 33E			1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record	·
e 1 January 1967					TIG (CDH) N CDH APSIS E TIG (TPI) DELTA T TRANS	
ry 19	2.	FL V06 N			2. Record TIG (CDH) if different from MCC value.	
		GETI (CDH)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC	Mee value.	
Change Date		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data				
Date	3.	FL V06 N		s	3. Record Delta T TRANS if different from MCC value.	
		Delta T transfer	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC		
		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data				
	4.	FL V06 N			4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	
Page		GETI (TPI)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC	wee value.	
8-65		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data				
		* <b>2</b> 50 - 24 <u>13</u>			24 Mar 14 * *	por prime produce in

COMMANDER			SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS	
FL	V05 N31 ALARM V32	E Recycle	If ALARM flashes, communicate to MCC which alarm.	NOTE	
				If GETI (TPI) - GETI (CDH) < 10 MIN. FL V05 N31 R1	
				Program ALARM, Reset, recycle V32E and define GETI (TPI)	
				NOTE	
				If Hyperbolic LM velocity results: FL V05 N31 R1	
				Program ALARM. Reset, recycle V32E and adjust parameters.	
5.	FL V06 N		5. Record values.		
	Delta V (CDH) Alt (CDH) Delta alt (CDH)	XXXX.X FPS XXXX.X NM XXXX.X NM			
1	V33E		to program to		
6.	FL V06 N		6. Record values.		
	Blank Blank HP (CDH)	XXXX.X NM			
	V33E			and the second s	
7.	FL V06 N		7. Record values.	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	
	Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)	XXXX.X FPS XXXX.X NM XXXX.X FPS			
	V33E			8 2	
			24.77	1 W 11773	
				1- NO. 1 W	

3	
0	
œ	
_	
23	
~	

Mission		COMMANDE	R		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	8.	FL V16 N35 TTI (CDH)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC		
Basic Date 1 J	9.	FL V16 N  N TTI (CDH) Blank Check N increase 1/1	000XX. XXBXX Minute	MARKS MIN-SEC	9. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	<ul> <li>9. Accept if TTI &gt; 8 minutes. Reject if TTI &lt; 8 minutes or data unsatisfactory.</li> <li>a. Recycle to step 02.</li> <li>b. Adjust input data.</li> </ul>
1 January 1967 Change Date	10.	Accept: Reject:  a. V32E b. V37E 33E  FL V16 N  N TTI (CDH) MGA  V33E	000XX. XXBXX XXX. XX	MARKS MIN-SEC DEG	10. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MINS - TENS Hold till ** MINS; release. SLEW CONT/MINS - UNITS Hold till ** MINS; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till ** SECS; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till ** SECS; release. TIMER CONT - START.  Record MGA value.	10. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
Page 8-67	11.	FL V50 N07 R1 00040 (Select Propulsion sys DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42			Key into Deda CLR, 410 + 20,000 E (CDH BURN)	Consider in maneuver, decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Magnitude of delta V  b. Status of propulsion hardware  c. Time/Need to realign IMU  Select P02 AGS initialization first. Exact time TBD.

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	4.	POSS FL V05 N31 R1 (GETI impossible) V32E - Load NEW E (TPI) or reselect P34 - Load new GETI		
Basic Date 1 Janua	5.	FL V06 N  Delta T TRANS  00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  Accept: V33E Reject: Load data  POSS: FL V05 N31	5. Key into Deda CLR, TBD +XXXXX (TIG C1/MIN DESIRED FIXED ABSOLUTE TIME OR TPI)  CLR TBD +XXXXX (60 .01 MIN  Record Delta T TRANS used if different from MCC value  6. Tell MCC if ALARM flashes.	6. Use of MCC values should prevent this
January 1967	0.	R1 (Delta V too great)  V32E - Load new Delta T TRANS	0. Tell MCC II AllAlum IIasiles.	alarm.
_ Change Date	7.	IF 00001 accepted: FL V06 N	7. Record value(s) used if different from MCC value(s).	
Date All		R2 - E (TPI) XXX.XX DEG V33E  OR If 00002 accepted: FL V06 N34		
10 PE		GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
Page 8-69	8.	FL V06 N  Delta V (TPI) XXXX.X FPS HP (TPI) XXXX.X NM Delta V (TPF) XXXX.X FPS  V33E	8. Record values. CLR, TBD, READOUT Key into DEDa (q, 1000 ft, Predicted Perigee TPI) Compare (q, with HP)	

Page		COMMANDE	₹	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-70 Mis	9.	FL V06 N TTI (TPI)	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		Must convert between NM and thousands of feet.
Mission 207/208A	10.	V33E FL V16 N N TTI (TPI)	000XX. MARKS XXBXX MIN-SEG		10. RR active.
8A Basic Date		Check data with grou Check N increases 1, Accept: V33E (No la 8 MIN) Reject: If time pern	nd /MIN. ter than TTI =		
1 January 1967 Change Date	11.	(R02-IMU Status cheef FL V06 N N 000XX. TTI (TPI MGA V33E	•	11. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till ** MINS on EVENT TIMER; release. SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till ** MINS on EVENT TIMER; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till ** SEC on EVENT TIMER; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till ** SECS on EVENT TIMER; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till ** SECS on EVENT TIMER; release. TIMER; release.	11. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (Time of EVENT TIMER start.)
	7				

COMMANDER

R1 00040 (SELECT PROGRAM)

Select propulsion system

DPS - V37E 40E

RCS - V37E 41E

APS - V37E 42E

12. FL V50 N07

6. LM PRETHR	RUST TPM PROGRAM (P	35).	NOTE
			Purpose of this program is to calculate Delta Verguired and initial conditions for next MCC during active LM Rendezvous to display data for CREW to enter P36 at correct time to complete thrust maneuver at first Range Gate.
1. Key V37E 35E		1. Verify RR actively tracking CSM. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till * * MIN; release. SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till * * MIN; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till * * SECS; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till * * SECS; release. TIMER CONT - START	Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (Time of EVENT TIMER start.)
2. FL V16 N35			
TT INT	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX.XX SEC		
V33E			

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

12. Record N and MGA used.

REMARKS

12. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/

Status of propulsion hardware

Time available for IMU realignment.

Value of Delta V

Select P02 AGS initialization first.

CSM:

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3.	FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TT INT XXBXX MIN-SEC  NOTE: IF TT INT < 20 MIN select P36.  Check N increases 1/MIN when ready: V33E		
	Note time on mission timer add 7 MIN result TIG (MID) communicate to SE		
4.	FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA  V33E	4. Key into Deda CLR, TBD +XXXX.X (TIG C .1 MIN desired fixed absolute time mid-course Record values	4. This assumes additional state vector updates not required.
5.	Delta V (MID) XXXX.X FPS TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC Delta V (TPF) XXXX.X FPS  If MCC burn not required: V32E recycle to step 1. If MCC burn required: V33E		<ul><li>5. Consider in maneuver decision:</li><li>a. Magnitude of DELTA V.</li><li>b. Status of propulsion hardware.</li><li>c. Time/Need to realign IMU.</li></ul>
6.	FL V50 N07 R1-00040 (Select program)  Select propulsion system  DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42  7. LM TRANSFER PHASE (P36) FINAL		

8-73	
	ı

		A
COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1. Key V37E 36E	<ol> <li>Receive from MCC/CSM and record:</li> <li>a. Range/Range Rate Schedule at each check point</li> <li>b. Angle between +Z LM axis and local horizontal plane per check point.</li> </ol>	1. RR is active. Program 20 (Rendezvous Navigation) points LM +Z axis to CSM within ±30°. FDAI Pointer needles display LOS angles. Pointer meters display LOS azimuth and elevation angle rates.
2. FL V06 N (Rendezvous Data)		
Range XXX.XX NM Range Rate XXXX.X FPS Theta XXX.XX DEG		
3. SHFT/TRUN ±5° MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD RNG ALT MON - RNG/RNG RT		
4. Drive pilot roll angle to zero using ATCA. Maintain attitude.		
5. Drive LOS Azimuth and elevation angles to null on FDAI using ATCA. Maintain null.		5. FLY TO X-Pointer needles on FDAI.
6. Drive azimuth and elevation angular rates to null using TTCA. Maintain null.		6. FLY TO X-Pointer needles on X-Pointer meters. TTCA LEFT/RIGHT &/OR UP/DOWN.
7. RANGE * * RANGE RATE * * DRIVE RANGE RATE to * * using TTCA.	7. Communicate Range/Range Rate data at each check point to MCC.  Receive new Range/Range Rate schedule from MCC as required.	7. Follow MCC schedule. Correct all NON-NULL deviations immediately rather than allow deviation buildup TTCA IN/OUT.
8.	8. Monitor DSKY TRACKER.	8. RR data lost. Malfunction or CSM $\leq$ 0.02 NM away.
9. Repeat step 7 as required.		
V33E		•
10.	10. Verify FL V06 N Stops	All maneuvers complete.
11. FL V50 N07 00000 V37E 00E		
12. P00	- 1 × -	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	8. RCS MANEUVER (23541).	1. Observe on FDAI  PITCH ANGLE * *  ROLL ANGLE * *  YAW ANGLE * *	
		ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS  Verify on FDAI:  PITCH ANGLE * *  ROLL ANGLE * *  YAW ANGLE * * to be within  ±5 DEGS of previous readings.	
		ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS  Communicate to CDR that PGNS and AGS agree.	
2.	Key V37E 41E (R02 - IMU status)		
3.	FL V06 N (Mass parameters)  IX XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ IY/IZ XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ W XXXXX. LB  Accept: V37E Reject: V25E  Reload data.	<ol> <li>Request from MCC and/or CSM data on estimated thrust parameters. Record information; transmit information to CDR.</li> </ol>	3. MCC Data  IX IY/IZ W VGX (LM) VGY (LM) VGZ (LM) PILOT PITCH PILOT ROLL  for maneuver
4.	FL V06 N  Assumed TRANS. axis code 000  LM assumed axis option code 0000X  Blank  Accept: V33E  Reject: V22E  Reload axis option code in R2	4. Set EVENT TIMER to * * MIN  * * SEC.  EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT switch - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT switch - RESET RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN SLEW CONT/switch/MIN - TENS Hold until * * MINS on EVENT TIMER; release	PILOT YAW )  4. Reset EVENT TIMER only if update required (ignition time slipped etc.)



Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A		SLEW CONT/switch/SEC - TENS Hold until * * SEC on EVENT TIMER; release.  SLEW CONT switch/SEC - UNITS Hold till * * SEC on EVENT TIMER; release.	
Basi	5. FL V06 N (VG AT IGNITION)		
Basic Date	VGX (LM) XXXX.X FPS VGY (LM) XXXX.X FPS VGZ (LM) XXXX.X FPS		
1 January 1967	Estimate approx. thrust direction and attitude for various axes. Accept: V33E Reject: V32E		
1967	Recycle to step 4		
	6. FL V06 N17 (RESULTING GIMBAL ANGLES).	6. Record values.	6. Consider if YAW $>45^\circ$ if $_\pm X$ axis translation used, in decision to accept or reject.
Chan	ROLL, PITCH, YAW XXX.XX DEG		
Change Date	Accept: V33E Reject: V32E		May also select P52 or P53 based on time since last alignment. TIME AVAILABLE RCS fuel available and ground concurrence.
e	Recycle to step 4 or		avariable and ground concurrence.
-	V37E 53E (or 52E) Reselect P41 at completion of P53 (or P52)		
	7. FL V06 N (Velocity to be gained local vertical).	Record values. Transmit to CSM for R32, target Delta V. Key to Deda CLR,	Time Constraint TIG - 5 minutes
Page 8-75	VGX (LV) .I FPS VGY (LV) .I FPS VGZ (LV) .I FPS V33E	CLR, 400 +30,000 E (Align AGS to PGNCS) CLR, 400 +10,000 E (Auto Submode)	
5			

Page .	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-76	8. (R50 Attitude maneuver) monitor maneuver on FDAI.	8. Monitor maneuver on FDAI.	
Mission	9. FL V50 N25 R1 000 (Perform PGNS AUTO SELECTION)		
1	a. Verify GUID CONT - PGNS MODE CONTROL - AUTO		
207/208A	Key into DSKY ENTR		
	b. If trim or manual thrust maneuvers:  GUID CONT - PGNS  MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD		
Basic	V33E		
Date	FL V06 N		
1 Ja	R1 VGX (LM) R2 VGY (LM) R3 VGZ (LM)		
nuary	Null VG components using TTCA		
January 1967	V33E		
	Do Orbital Parameter display routine (R30).		
Change	10. Observe V06 N51	Key into Deda (Readout magnitude of velocity to be gained VG) CLR, READ-	10. If TIG has slip DSKY/EVENT TIMER will disagree.
nge Date	MM-SS TTI (Time to ignition) (.I FPS) VG (Velocity to be gained) (.I FPS) Delta VM (Delta V measured)	OUT Update EVENT TIMER if required.	
	11. Monitor FDAI Roll and Yaw angles for stability.	Verify CDR's warning lights, and MASTER ALARM lights - EXT and tone OFF.	
T.			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
sion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	12. Verify these CDR/WARNING lights are extinguished:  AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT/FAN MASTER ALARM  13. Verify SE's TONE-OFF and MASTER ALARM, and CAUTION lights are extinguished:  ASC HI REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER	REMARKS
	BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR ECS O <sub>2</sub> QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY MASTER ALARM TONE  14. Verify the following:  MAIN PROPULSION/FUEL and OXID - TEMP meter pointers in Green Band	NOTE  Do not scan propulsion parameters after last ascent burn.

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-78 Mission 207/208A Basic		MAIN PROPULSION/FUEL and OXID - PRESS meter pointers aligned REACTION CONTROL/SYS A and B TEMP meter pointers in Green Band Communication links to CSM/MCC are usable ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - SUIT and CABIN/PRESS meter pointers in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS CO2 meter in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS meter pointers in Green Band	
ic Date	15. Communicate count down to thrust maneuver from Minus 10 seconds to SE, CSM, MSFN.		
1 January 1967	16. FL V50 N11 (Please perform ENGINE ON).		16. Option to inhibit thrust here Key V34E FL V50 N07 R1 00000 Key V37E 00E
196	17. Key into DSKY ENTR		
	18. Experience RCS firing by vibration and acceleration.	18. Experience RCS firing by vibration and acceleration.	18. At TTI = O, TTI becomes TG.
Cha	Observe V06 N51	Verify RCS firing to CSM) MCC.	
Change Date	R1 T6 (Time to go to shutdown) R2 VG R3 Delta VM		
	19. Monitor FDAI for Attitude Error	Monitor FDAI	
	indication.	FDAI: ATT ERR < DEG ATT RATES < DEG/SEC	
		e production of the second	
		Name of the second seco	



	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	20. Monitor DSKY AS engine shutdown occurs.	Compare VG on DSKY with VG on Deda.	
1	FL V06 N51		
	R1 TG (NO) R2 VG R3 DELTA VM		
	(No trim maneuver.) V33E	-	
		21. Record final VG and Δ VM Key into Deda (Readout Perigee) CLR, 343 Readout, Record Perigee Transmit final values to MSFN	
		22. Observe PITCH, ROLL AND YAW angles in FDAI. ATTITUDE MON - PGNS Verify PITCH, ROLL and YAW angles on FDAI are within 5 degrees or previous readings. ATTITUDE MON - AGS	
	23. Do orbital parameter routine (R30).		
	9. POST THRUST EVALUATION.		
	1. MODE CONTROL - AUTO		
	2. (R30 orbital parameter routine)	2. Receive trajectory data from  MCC Perigee Apogee Time to free fall TOTAL SENSED Velocity Time to Perigee	2. The orbital parameter routine may also be entered by Key V64E, though it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.  Time to free fall to 300,000 ft above Launch pad radius.

Page .	COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-80 Mission	3.	FL V06 N43  Apogee ALT XXXX.X NM Perigee ALT XXXX.X NM TFF XXBXX MIN-SEC V33E	3. Record values if different from MCC values.	
1	4.	POSS FL V06 N35	4. Record value of T Perigee.	
207/208A	÷	T Perigee 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX.XX SECS		
- Ba		V33E		
Basic Date	5.	FL V50 N07 R1 00000 V37 E00E	5. Verify LM safe orbit	
1	6.	Key V37 E 00E	<ol><li>Receive request from CSM for tracking attitude.</li></ol>	
Janua	7.	Monitor FDAI	Tracking Light * *	7. R to CSM Beacon Mode
January 1967		PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * *		Eye 1500 ft <r< 10="" dim<br="" nm="">10 NM <r< 130="" bright<="" nm="" td=""></r<></r<>
				Telescope 1500 ft <r< 30="" dim<br="" nm="">30 NM <r< 130="" nm<br="">130 NM <r< 400="" bright<="" nm="" td=""></r<></r<></r<>
Change Date	8.	AZ RT * * MRAD/SEC  ELEV RT * * MRAD/SEC  FDAI Attitude Error - in deadband  Attitude rates - *ZERO ± * DEG/SEC  FDAI PITCH - * * DEG  FDAI ROLL and YAW - STABLE		1
	9.		<ol><li>Verify CDR/WARNING lights extinguished:</li></ol>	
			ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY	

PRESS

**PRESS** 

MAIN PROPULSION/OXID

TEMP - in Green Band

TEMP - in Green Band

REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A

REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B

ALIGNED

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

Mission

8-81

COMMANDER

REMARKS

Page_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ge 8-82 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	12. Receive optical tracking trajectory data from CSM.  13. R/D TLM CALIBRATE ON. Hold for 12 seconds.  14. Prepare for next maneuver.	REACTION CONTROL/, SYSTEM A PRESS REACTION CONTROL/ SYSTEM B PRESS ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ PRESS SUIT - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ PRESS CABIN - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ GLYCOL TEMP - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ GLYCOL PRESS - in Green Band  12. Record. Compare MCC, CSM, DEDA, and DSKY trajectory values.	REMARKS

Mission	COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS	
	L8-2 DPS BURN PRE-		-THRUSTING SETUP		
207/208A	1. <u>INTRODUCTION</u>				
Basic I		rive directive from MCC that aneuver will satisfy the Delt ents.			
Date 1	2. Prep maneuver are as fo	pare PGNS setup for specific to be performed. The cho llows:	ices		
January 1967	Program No.	Title	Task No.		
cy 1	30	External Delta V	23530		
967	32	Co-eliptic Sequence Initiation	23532		6
	33	Constant Delta Altitude	23533		
Chi	34	Transfer Phase Initiation	23534		
Change Date	35	Transfer Phase Mid- course	23535		
ate	2.	SELECT ELECTRICAL PO	WER SY	STEM MODES FOR POWERED DESCENT	
				1. Verify CDR BUS on VOLTS indicator - 28.0	The 28.0 volts indications in this step are nominal readings.
				POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE	
				VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
				POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/AC	
Page					
				VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
8-83				POWER/TEMP MON switch BAT/1 thru 4	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	VOLTS indicator: AMPS indicator, each position:	
	VOLTS - 28.0 AMPS - TBD	
	POWER/TEM MON switch - BAT/5	
	BAT/5 NORMAL FEED switch - ON	
·	BAT/5 NORMAL FEED indicator - GRAY FLAG	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	AMPS indicator - TBD	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT/6	
	BAT/6 NORMAL FEED switch - ON	
	BAT/6 NORMAL FEED indicator - GRAY FLAG	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	AMPS indicator - TBD	
-	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/CDR	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE	*
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/AC	
	VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
EPS/INV 1 - press	AC PWR switch - INV-1	
	VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
EPS/CROSS TIE/BAT LOADS - pullout	EPS/INV 2 - pull out	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
2.	CALIBRATE DFI TELEMETRY.	EPS/CROSSTIE/BAT LOADS - pullout VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE VOLTS indicator - 28.0 POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/CDR	
	Calibrate DFI telemetry by positioning R/D TLM CALIBRATE switch to ON, and hold switch position for 12 seconds.	3. Prepare AGS for backup mode to PGNCS for the specified maneuver.	AGS procedures will be included in a revised edition of this block.
	3. EXTERNAL DELTA V (P30)		The purpose of this program is to accept targeting parameters (TIG and impulsive Delta V along LM local vertical axes at TIG) from sources external to LGC; calculate Delta V required and other initial conditions for maneuver.
1.	Key into DSKY V37E 30E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and Record:  TIG Delta VX Delta VY Delta VZ Apogee ALT (HA) Perigee ALT (HP) Delta V (TIG)	1. Delta V may already be available from LGC update program P27. Orbital parameters are optional output information.

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
2.	FL V06 N34 TIG  00XXX. HRS (GET)  000XX. MIN  0XX. XX SEC	2. Record TIG used if different from MCC/CSM value.	
	Accept: V33E Reject: ReLoad Data		
3.	XXXX. X Delta V <sub>X</sub> XXXX. X Delta V <sub>Y</sub> XXXX. X Delta V <sub>Z</sub> Accept: V33E  Reject: ReLoad Data	3. Record Delta $V_X$ , $V_Y$ , $V_Z$ used if different from MCC/CSM value.	
4.	FL V06 N45  HA XXXX. X NM HP XXXX. X NM Delta V XXXX. X FPS  Accept: V33E Reject:  a. Reselect V37E30E and adjust aim parameters.  b. Select V37E27E and load new aim parameters.  c. Select new program.  d. Perform manually using PGNCS/AGS data.	4. Compare DSKY values with MCC.	<ul> <li>a. Reselect P30 and adjust aim parameters.</li> <li>b. Select P27 and load new aim parameters; reselect P30.</li> <li>c. Decide alternatives.</li> <li>d. See Block</li> </ul>

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
<ol> <li>6.</li> <li>7.</li> </ol>	TTI  O0XXX. HRS O00XX. MINS OXX. XX SECS  Accept: V33E Reject: Select Desired Program  (R02 - IMU status check)  FL V06 N BLANK TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E	7. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY)  RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till * * MINS release. SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till * * MINS release. SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till * * MIN; release. SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till * * SECS; release. TIMER CONTROL - START	6. Done automatically. 7. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (TIME OF EVENT TIMER START).
8.	R1 00040 (Select program)  Select propulsion system  DPS V37E40E RCS V37E41E APS V37E42E	8. Verify maneuver with MCC.  Receive MCC go ahead.	<ul> <li>8. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:</li> <li>a. Delta V magnitude.</li> <li>b. Propellant available.</li> <li>c. Status of propulsion hardware.</li> <li>d. Time I need for IMU realignment.</li> </ul>

	COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	4. LM PRETHRUS	T CSI PROGRAM (P	232)	NOTE
				The purpose of this program is to calculate parameters for CSI, CDH, TPI, and TPF, Delta V (TPI) and Delta V (TPF) are computed Delta V (TPF) assumed to be single impulse Midcourse and final corrections are not allowed for.
1.	Key V37E 32E		1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record	
			TIG (CSI) N CDH APSIS E (TPI) TIG (TPI) DELTA T TRANS	
2.	FL V06 N		2. Record TIG (CSI) if different from MCC value.	2. Compare DSKY and MCC values
	GETI (CSI)	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX.XX SEC	wee value.	
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload o	data		
3.	FL V06 N	-	3. Record N CDH APSIS if different from MCC value	3. Compare DSKY and MCC values
	N CDH APSIS E (TPI)	0000X. XXX. XX DEG		
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload o	data		
4.	FL V06 N		4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value	4. Compare DSKY and MCC values
	GETI (TPI)	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload o	data		



	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
5.	Delta T Trans- 00XXX. HRS fer  000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data  NOTE: If FL V05N31 R1 (computation difficulty) Reselect P32 and adjust parameters or select new program.	5. Record Delta T Trans if different from MCC value.  If alarm flashes communicate which alarm to MCC	5. Compare DSKY and MCC values  ALARMS  No intersection of desired LOS at TPI will CSM. Magnitude of Delta V (CSI) > 1000 fps. Computer cycles for solution excessive. Perigee altitude (CSI) < 80 NM. Perigee altitude (CDH) < 80 NM. Time (CSI to CDH) < 10 minutes. Time (CDH to TPI) < 10 minutes. Hyperbolic velocity achieved at TPI. using orbital parameters planned.
6.	FL V06 N  Delta V (CSI) XXXX. X FPS  V33E	6. Record value of Delta V (CSI)  Key into Deda:  CLR, TBD, READOUT (Delta V CSI, V <sub>0</sub> )	
7.	GETI (CDH) 00XXX, HRS	Compare PGNCS and AGS Delta V CSI  7. Key into Deda: CLR, TBD, READOUT (Coast time	
	000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC V33E	CSI to CDH, TA <sub>O</sub> )  Record value  Subtract GETI (CSI) from GETI (CDH) Compare result with AGS  Key into Deda:  CLR, TBD, READOUT (Delta V CDH, VP <sub>O</sub> )  Compare PGNCS and AGS Delta V CDH	

Page	COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-90 N			Key into Deda:  CLR, TBD, READOUT (DIFFER-ENTIAL ALTITUDE, Ar <sub>0</sub> )	
Mission	8. FL V06 N		Compare PGNCS and AGS Delta H	
207/208A	Delta V (CDH) H (CDH) Delta H (CDH)	XXXX.X FPS XXXX.X NM XXXX.X NM		
	V33E			
Basic	9. FL V06 N		9. Record values	
Basic Date	Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)	XXXX.X FPS XXXX.X NM XXXX.X FPS		
1 J	V33E			
anua	10. FL V16 N35			
1 January 1967	TTI (CSI)	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX.XX SEC		
	V33E			
Change Date				
		-		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
sion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page 8-91	11. FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC  Check N increases 1/MIN  Accept: V33E Reject:  a) V32E b) V37E32E  12. (R02 - IMU STATUS CHECK)  13. FL V06 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E  14. FL V50 N07  (SELECT PROGRAM) SELECT PROPULSION SYSTEM  DPS - SELECT P40 RCS - SELECT P41 APS - SELECT P42	13. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT switch - STOP (momentary)  RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till * * mins; release SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till * * min; release SLEW CONT/SEC - TENS Hold till * * secs; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till * * secs; release TIMER CONT - START Record MGA value	<ul> <li>11. Accept if TTI ≥ 10 MINUTES Reject if TTI &lt; 10 MINUTES or data is unsatisfactory.  a. Recycle to step 02 b. Adjust input data</li> <li>12. No crew action required.</li> <li>13. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).</li> <li>14. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Magnitude of DELTA V b. Status of propulsion hardware c. Time/need to realign IMU Select P02 AC3 initialization first.</li> </ul>
	-		

and adjust parameters.

Mission_	COMMANDER					SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1	5.	FL V06 N			5.	Record values.	
207/208A		DELTA V	XXX. X	FPS			
		(CDH) ALT (CDH) DELTA ALT (CDH)	XXXX. X XXXX. X	NM NM			
Basic Date		V33E					
ate_	6.	FL V06 N			6.	Record value.	
1 January 1967		BLANK BLANK HP (CDH)	xxxx. x	NM	w)		
uary		V33E				,	
1967	7.	FL V06 N					
		DELTA V (TPI)	xxxx. x	FPS			
Change Date		HP (TPI) DELTA V (TPF)	XXXX, X XXXX, X	NM FPS			
Dat		V33E			7.	Record value.	
e	8.	FL V16 N35					·
		TTI (CDH)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	HRS MIN SEC			
l h							
Page_							
8-93						/	
3							

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-94 Mission 207/208A	9. FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CDH) XXBXX MIN-SEC BLANK  Check N increase 1/minute  Accept: V33E Reject: a) V32E b) V37E33E	9. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	<ul> <li>9. Accept if TTI &gt; 8 minutes Reject if TTI &lt; 8 minutes or data unsatisfactory.</li> <li>a. Recycle to step 02.</li> <li>b. Adjust input data.</li> </ul>
08A Basic Date 1 January 1967	10. FL V16 N  N 000XX, MARKS TTI (CDH) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX, XX DEG  V33E	10. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary)  RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MINS - TENS Hold till * * mins; release SLEW CONT/MINS - UNITS Hold till * * mins; release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till * * secs; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till * * secs; release TIMER CONTROL - START Record MGA value	10. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
Change Date	11. FL V50 N07  R1 00040 (Select Program)  Select Propulsion System  DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42	Key into Deda CLR, 410 + 20000, E (CDH BURN)	11. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Magnitude of delta V.  b. Status of propulsion hardware.  c. Time/need to realign IMU.  Select P02 AGS initilization first  Exact time TBD.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	6. LM-PRETHRUST TPI PROGRAM (I	P34 <u>)</u>	NOTE
207/208A			The purpose of this program is to calculate Delta V required and initial conditions for TPI given GETI (TPI) or E (TPI) and transfer duration.
Basic Date	1. Key V37E 34E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record:	
c Dat	2. FL V06 N	TIG (TPI) E	
e 1 January 1967	R1-0000X (TPI LOAD OPTION) R2-00001 - LOAD GETI (LGC COMPUTES E) OR 00002 - LOAD E (LGC COMPUTES GETI)  Accept: V33E Reject: Load Data	DELTA T TRANS	
967	3. If 00001 accepted:		
	FL V06 N34		
Change Date	GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload Data		
	OR If 00002 accepted:		
	FL V06 N		
	R2-E (TPI) XXX. XX DEG		
Page	Accept: V33E Reject: Load data		i -
ge_8-95			

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-96 Mission	<ol> <li>4.</li> <li>5.</li> </ol>	POSS FL V05 N31  R1 (GETI impossible)  V32E - Load New E (TPI) or reselect P34 - Load New GETI  FL V06 N	5. Key into Deda	
207/208A Basi		DELTA T 00XXX. HRS TRANS  000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  Accept: V33E Reject: Load Data	CLR, TBD + XXXX. X (TigC 1/min, desired fixed absolute time of TPI) CLR, TBD + XXX. XX (60 .01 min.  Record DELTA T TRANS used if different from MCC value.	
Basic Date 1 January 1967	6.	POSS FL V05 N31  R1 (DELTA V TOO GREAT)  V32E - LOAD NEW DELTA T TRANS	6. Tell MCC if ALARM flashes.	6. Use of MCC values should prevent this alarm.
	7.	H 00001 accepted:  FL V06 N  R2 - E (TPI) XXX. XX DEG  V33E	7. Record value(s) used if different from MCC value(s).	
Change Date	OR	If 00002 accepted:  FL V06 N34  GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  V33E		

Pa	
O'P	
8-9	,
97	i

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	8. FL V06 N  DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (TPI) HP (TPI) XXXX. X NM DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (TPF)  V33E  9. FL V06 N TTI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	8. Record values.  Key into Deda  CLR, TBD, READOUT (q, 1000 ft, PREDICTED PERIGEE TPI)  COMPARE (q, with HP)	Must convert between N.M. and thousands of feet.
967 Change Date	N 000XX. MARKS TTI (TPI) XXBXX MIN-SEC  CHECK DATA WITH GROUND  CHECK N INCREASES 1/MIN.  Accept: V33E (No later than TTI=8 min) Reject: If time permits recycle V32E  (R02-IMU status check)		RR active.
Page 8-97	11. FL V06 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (TPI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E	11. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary)  RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till * * mins on EVENT TIMER; release	11. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).

Page -	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-98 Mission 20		SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till * * MINS on EVENT TIMER; release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till * * SEC on EVENT TIMER; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till * * SECS on EVENT TIMER; release TIMER; release TIMER CONT - START	
207/208A	12. FL V50 N07 R1 00040 (Select Program)	12. Record N and MGA used.	12. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:
Basic Date 1	Select Propulsion System  DPS - V37E40E  RCS - V37E41E  APS - V37E42E		<ul> <li>a. Value of Delta V.</li> <li>b. Status of propulsion hardware.</li> <li>c. Time available for IMU realignment.</li> <li>Select P02 AGS Initialization first.</li> </ul>
1 January 1967	7. LM - PRETHRUST TPM PROGRAM	M (P35)	NOTE  The purpose of this program is to calculate Delta v required and initial conditions.
7	1. Key V37E 35E	1. Verify RR actively tracking CSM	
Change Date	2. FL V16 N35  TT INT 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  V33E	2. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary)  RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold till * * MIN; release SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold till * * MIN; release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold till * * SECS; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold till * * SECS; release TIMER CONT - START	2. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (Time of EVENT TIMER start).

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3. FL V16 N  N 00XXX. MARKS TT INT XXBXX MIN-SEC  NOTE: If TT INT < 20 MIN select P36.  CHECK N INCREASES 1/MIN		
When ready: V33E  Note Time on Mission Timer Add 7 MIN, Result TIG (MID)  Communicate to SE	Key into Deda  CLR, TBD + XXXX. X (TigC .1 MIN, desired fixed absolute time mid course)	This assumes additional State Vector updates not required.
4. FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA  V33E	Record values.	
5. FL V16 N  DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (MID) TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (TPF)  If MCC BURN not required: V32E Recycle to step 1. If MCC BURN required: V33E	Record values.	Consider in maneuver decision:  a. Magnitude of DELTA V  b. Status of propulsion hardware  c. Time/need to realign IMU.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. FL V50 N07 R1-00040 (Select Program Select Propulsion System		
DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42		
8. LM - OPS PROGRAM (P	240)	4.
1. Key V37E 40E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record	
(R02 - IMU status check)	I <sub>X</sub> I <sub>Y</sub> /I <sub>Z</sub> YAW TRIM PITCH TRIM TLX VGX (LV) VGY (LV) VGZ (LV)	
2. POSS FL V50 N07		
R1 00005		
V37E 05E		
3. POSS FL V50 N07		
R1 00051		
V37E 51E		
4. FL V06 N	4. Record IX, IY, IZ and W if different from MCC values.	
IX XXXXX. S		
IY/IZ XXXXX. S	SLUG- FT SQ	1
	LB	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Accept: V33E Reject: Load Desired Parameters  5. V06 N70  PITCH TRIM XXX. XX DEG YAW TRIM XXX. XX DEG TLX XXXXX. 100 LB  Accept: V33E Reject: Load Desired Parameters  6. FL V06 N	5. Record VGX, VGY, VGZ if different from MCC values.  Communicate values to CSM.	
VGX (LV) XXXX. X FPS VGY (LV) XXXX. X FPS VGZ (LV) XXXX. X FPS  V33E  7. FL V06 N17  OG XXX. XX DEG IG XXX. XX DEG MG XXX. XX DEG	7. Observe PITCH, ROLL, and YAW angles on FDAI  ATTITUDE MON - PGNS Observe PITCH, ROLL, and YAW	7. Assumes angles are in FDAI coordinates.  SE angles should be within ±5° of former values. If not, see LI TASK 23552.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	angles on FDAI ATTITUDE MON - AGS	
IMU ORIENTATION IS SATISFACTORY: V33E	COMPARE MANEUVER REQUIRE- MENTS AND ON BOARD PROPELLANT SUPPLIES.	Consider in decision on IMU orientation:  a. Is MGA>45°?
(R60 - ATTITUDE MANEUVER).	Communicate with MCC/CSM on maneuver Attitude Propellant Quantities, and Ground Station Coverage.  Key into Deda	<ul><li>b. Is reorientation required?</li><li>c. Is alignment required?</li><li>d. Impact of Manual Thrust control</li></ul>

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	CLR, 400 + 30000 E (ALIGN AGS to PGNCS) CLR, 400 + 10000 E (AUTO SUBMODE)	NO thrusting without GROUND STATION coverage.
8. POSS FL V50 N25	8. Verify the following:	8. Time Constraint TIG - 5 minutes.
R1 000 (CMC MODE - AUTO)  Accept: MODE CONT SW - AUTO ENTER  Reject: SELECT GUID CONT AND MODE CONT AS DESIRED V33E	MODE CONTROL - AUTO GUID CONT - PGNS  Observe EVENT TIMER and communicate time to CDR.  Verify ENG GMBL - ENABLE ENG GMBL - EXT (CWEA)	t king kita ya ita ini nga iki kina kina angan ang
9. POSS FL V06 N17		
OG XXX. XX DEG IG XXX. XX DEG MG XXX. XX DEG		To the second of
MONITOR MANEUVER ON FDAI		tige to the second of the seco
10. FL V50 N25		
R1XXXXX -(ENGINE GIMBAL DRIVE ENABLE)		
Accept: ENTR Reject: V33E		
11. POSS FL V05 N31		
R1 XXXXX (IGNITION TIME $>$ 45 SEC)		
SLIP ENGINE IGNITION - V33E		
12. Verify restraint cables attached and secure cabin.	12. Verify restraint cables attached and secure cabin.	

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date		Verify the following:  STAB/CONT-DEAD BAND switch-MIN ATTITUDE CONTROL/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO MODE SEL switch - PGNS RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/ CMPTR  Verify Angle Error needles are within DEADBAND, and ATTITUDE on FDAI is approximately as follows:  PITCH * -77 DEG* ROLL * 0 DEG* YAW * 180 DEG*  Verify the following:  ENGINE THRUST CONT/THR CONT switch - AUTO ENGINE THRUST CONT/MAN THROT switch - CDR  FL V06 N51  TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC VG XXXXX, X FPS DELTA VM XXXXX, X FPS  UPDATE TTE CLOCK CHECK C/W LAMPS DELTA VM > 0.5 FPS FOR TTI BETWEEN 15 AND 30 SEC	Verify REACTION CONTROL-TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He  Verify HE MON SW - DESC/PRESS PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 1 PRPLNT/QTY MON switch - DES 1  Verify O2/H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch - DES  Verify RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR	If DELTA VM is greater than 0.5 FPS consider:  a. Switching to AGS CONTROL b. Manual firing of the Engine. c. Firing with LGC anyway.
Page 8-103	. —			

REMARKS

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A		Verify the following:  MAIN PROPULSION-FUEL/OXID TEMP meter -in Green band.  MAIN PROPULSION-FUEL/OXID PRESS meters aligned	
Basic Date 1 January 1967		REACTION CONTROL/TEMP A andB in Green Band  REACTION CONTROL/PRESS A and B meter aligned  ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL / SUIT and CABIN PRESS meter in Green Band  ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS CO2 meter in Green Band  ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS meter in Green Band	
Change Date	17. Communicate Countdown to Engine Ignition from - 10 SEC.  Verify RCS ULLAGE IGNITION by sound, vibration and acceleration at -7.5 SEC.  Monitor Error Needles on FDAI for within DEADBAND.  Monitor FDAI for constant Attitude of:  PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * *	17. Monitor ENG GMBL CWEA light for malfunction indication.	
Page 8-105			

REMARKS

NOTE

The option of inhibiting Engine Ignition

EXITS AT THIS TIME. It has been as-

sumed that the option will not be exercised during Nominal Sequences.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Monitor X-POINTER for Zero LAT VEL * + - FPS * and * * FWD VEL indication.  Monitor THRUST meter for ENG and CMD needles aligned * + OR - * %  Monitor FDAI Attitude Error Display for within DEADBAND.  Monitor FDAI for Zero ATTITUDE RATES * + or - DEG PER SECOND*  Monitor FDAI PITCH Angle is in appropriate interval for Mission Phase * to DEGREES*.  Monitor FDAI ROLL and YAW Angles for Zero Degrees * + or - DEGREES*.  Monitor T/W is in the appropriate interval for mission Phase * to LUNAR G's*	Verify CDR's Warning Lights are:  ASC PRESS - EXT DEC REG - EXT DES QTY - EXT CES AC - EXT CES DC - EXT AGS - EXT LGC - EXT ISS - EXT RCS TCA - EXT RCS A REG - EXT RCS B REG - EXT DC BUS - EXT SUIT/FAN - EXT Verify SE's Caution Lights are:  ASC HI REG - EXT ASC QTY - EXT ENG GIMBAL - EXT PGNS - EXT INVERTER - EXT BATTERY - EXT RNDZ RDR - EXT LDG RDR - EXT PRE AMPS - EXT RCS - EXT	NOTE  The forward Velocity indication depends upon whether the MODE SEL switch was set to PGNS or AGS in a previous Task. In AGS it always reads Zero, but in PGNS it reads correctly up to full scale.

Page 8-108

Mission 207/208A

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	REACTION CONTROL/TEMP A and B meter in Green Band.	
	REACTION CONTROL/PRESS A and B meters aligned	
	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/SUIT and CABIN PRESS meters in Green Band.	
	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS CO2 meter in Green Band.	
	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS meters in Green Band.	
	Read MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY-OXIDIZER and FUEL for * * to * * % remaining.	
	Read MAIN PROPULSION/HELIUM pressure as * * to * * PSIA	
	Read REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY systems A and B for about * * to * % remaining.	
	20. Verify POWER/TEMP MON switch-BUS/CDR reading is * * VOLTS.	
	Operate POWER/TEMP MON switch to BUS/SE and BUS/AC positions and verify voltages.	
	Operate POWER/TEMP MON switch to BAT 1-6 and verify following parameters:	
	BAT1 BAT2 BAT3 BAT4 BAT5 BAT6	
	VOLTS	
	AMPS	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch-BUS/CDR	-

COMMANDER

-				
21.	V06 N51  TG XXBXX  VG XXXX. X  Delta VM XXXX. X			Flash starts at TG = 0.
22.	When TG and VG = 0, positive ARM - OFF  Verify engine shutdown by and cessation of noise, vibracceleration.  MASTER ARM - OFF  V06 N51  TG XXBXX VG XXXX. X Delta VM XXXX. X Delta VM XXXX. X V33E - No trim maneuver Key V37E 41E for final trim Receive orbital data from M (R30 - orbital parameter displayed)  9. POST THRUST EV.	displays pration and  MIN-SEC FPS FPS m - RCS MSFN display)	Compare VG on DSKY with VG on DEDA. Record final VG & Delta VM. Key into DEDA (readout perigee) CLR, 343, READOUT. Record perigee. Key into DEDA CLR, 400 + 10000 E (AUTO SUBMODE)  23. Transmit to MCC terminal values of DELTA VM and VG. Receive opinion from MCC on need for final RCS trim. Compare DELTA VM value on DSKY against VG value on DEDA. Call up perigee on DEDA. Record VG & perigee from DEDA and DELTA VM from DSKY. Transmit DEDA values to MCC.	
1.	MODE CONTROL - AUTO	= .		
2.	(R30 orbital parameter rou	utine.)	2. Receive trajectory data from MCC  Perigee Apogee Time to freefall TOTAL sensed velocity Time to go to perigee	2. The orbital parameter routine may also be ensured by Key V64E, though it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.  Time to freefall to 300,000 ft above launch pad radius.
3.	FL V06 N43  Apogee Alt. XXXX. X Perigee Alt. XXXX. X TFF XXBXX V33E		3. Record values if different from MCC values.	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

REMARKS

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-110 Mission	4.	POSS FL V06 N35 T Perigee 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SECS V33E	4. Record value of T Perigee.	
n 207/208A	5.	FL V50 N07 R1 00000 V37E 00E	5. Verify LM safe orbit.	
	6.	Key V37E 25E	6. Receive request from CSM for tracking attitude.	
Basic Date 1 J	7.	Monitor FDAI Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * *	Tracking light - * *	$ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
1 January 1967 Change Date	8.	X-POINTER/AZ RT - * * MRAD/ SEC X-POINTER/ELEV RT - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI Attitude Error - In Deadband Attitude Rates - * ZERO ± * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE	9. Verify the following CDR/CWEA lights are extinguished: ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY	
		-	CES AC CES DC AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT/FAN	
Basic Date 1 January 1967		10. Verify the following SE/CWEA lights are extinguished:    ASC HI REG    ASC QTY    ENG GMBL    PGNS    INVERTER    BATTERY    RNDZ RDR    LDG RDR    PRE AMPS    RCS    HEATER    C/W PWR    ECS	
Change Date		O2 QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY  11. Monitor the following: MAIN PROPULSION/FUEL TEMP * * MAIN PROPULSION/OXID TEMP * * MAIN PROPULSION/FUEL PRESS  MAIN PROPULSION/OXID PRESS REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A TEMP - In Green Band REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B TEMP - In Green Band	
Page 8-111		REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A PRESS ALIGNED REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B PRESS ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PRESS SUIT - In Green Band	

<b>&gt;</b>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Mission.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	L9-2 APS	BURNS	
207/208A	1. <u>INTRODUCTION</u> .		
_ Basic I	1. Communicate with MCC and verify APS burn maneuver will satisfy delta V requirements.		
Date	2. Prepare PGNCS for one of the following maneuver operations:	2. Prepare AGS to backup PGNCS during APS burns.	2. AGS operation procedure to be provided at a later date.
1	a. External delta V, Program 30		NOTE
January 1967	b. Coelliptic sequence initiation, Program 32		The 5 maneuver operations listed in step 2 are followed by an APS thrusting maneuver (program 42) and a post thrust evaluation operation.
196	c. Constant delta Altitude, Program 33		42) and a post inrust evaluation operation.
7	d. Transfer Phase initiation, Program 34		
Change Date	e. Transfer Phase (Midcourse), Program 35		
Dat	3. Calibrate DF1 telemetry;		
ë	R/D TLM CALIBRATE switch - ON (hold for 12 seconds)		
1	2. EXTERNAL DELTA V (P30).		NOTE
			The purposes of this program are to accept target- ing parameters (TIG and impulsive delta V along LM local vertical axes at TIG) from sources
Page	5 - 1		external to the LGC and to calculate delta V required and other initial conditions for the maneuver.
8-113			
	e de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la co		

Page .	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-114 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1	1. Key into DSKY V37E 30E  2. FL V06 N34 TIG  00XXX. hrs (GET) 000XX. min 0XX. XX sec  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data  3. FL V06 N  XXXX. X Delta VX XXXX. X Delta VY XXXX. X Delta VZ Accept: V33E	TIG Delta VX Delta VY Delta VZ APOGEE ALT. (HA) PERIGEE ALT (HP) Delta V (TIG)  Record TIG readout if different from MCC/CSM value.  3. Record Delta VX, VY, VZ readout if different from MCC/CSM value.	2. Delta V may be available from LGC update program P27. Orbital parameters are optional output information.
1 January 1967 Change Date	Reject: Reload data  4. FL V06 N45  HA XXXX.X NM HP XXXX.X NM Delta V XXXX.X fps  Accept: V33E Reject: a. Reselect V37E 30E and adjust aim parameters.  b. Select V37E 27E and load new aim parameters.  c. Select new program.  d. Perform manually using PGNCS/AGS data.	4. Compare DSKY values with MCC.	<ul> <li>4. a. Reselect P30 and adjust aim parameters.</li> <li>b. Select P27 and load new aim parameters; reselect P30.</li> <li>c. Decide alternatives.</li> <li>d. See block</li> </ul>



φ
_
15
٠.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	5. FL V06 N35  TTI 00XXX. hrs 000XX. mins 0XX.XX secs  Accept: V33E Reject: Select desired program  6. (R02 - IMU status check)		-
e 1 January 1967 Change Date	7. FL V06 N  Blank  TTI XXBXX min-sec  MGA XXX. XX deg  V33E	7. EVENT TIMER/TIME CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS Hold until * * minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold until * * minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS Hold until * * minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until * * seconds, then release. TIMER CONTROL - START	7. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (time of EVENT TIMER start).
	8. FL V50 N07 R1 00040 (Select program) Select Propulsion System	8. Verify maneuver with MCC.	8. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Delta V magnitude.
Page 8-115	DPS V37E 40E RCS V37E 41E APS V37E 42E	Receive MCC go ahead.	<ul><li>b. Propellant available.</li><li>c. Status of propulsion equipment.</li><li>d. Time needed for IMU realignment.</li></ul>
<u>ව</u>			

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
---

COMMANDER				SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	3. LM PRETHRUST	CSI PROC	RAM (P3	1 <u>).</u>	NOTE
					Purpose to calculate parameters for CSI, CDH, TPI and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and delta V (TPF) are computed. Delta V (TPF) is assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final corrections are not allowed for.
1.	Key V37E 32E			,	
2.	FL V06 N			2. Receive from MCC/CSM and record:	2. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
	GETI (CSI)  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	hrs min sec	TIG (CSI)  N CDH APSIS E (TPI)  TIG (TPI)  Delta T Transfer  Record TIG (CSI) if different from MCC value.	
3.	FL V06 N N CDH APSIS E (TPI) Accept: V33E	0000X. XXX. XX	deg	3. Record N CDH APSIS if different from MCC value.	3. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
	Reject: Reload data				
4.	FL V06 N GETI (TPI)  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	hrs min sec	4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	4. Compare DSKY and MCC values.

Mission	·	COMMANDER	?		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	5.	FL V06 N Delta T transfer  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data		hrs min sec	5. Record Delta T Transfer if different from MCC value.  If alarm flashes, inform MCC.	5. Compare DSKY and MCC values.  Alarms:  No intersection of desired LOS at TPI with CSM.  Magnitude of delta V (CSI) > 1000 fps.  Computer cycles for solution excessive.  Perigee altitude (CSI) < 80 NM.  Perigee altitude (CDH) < 80 NM.  Time (CSI to CDH) < 10 minutes.  Time (CDH to TPI) < 10 minutes.  Hyperbolic velocity achieved at TPI using orbital parameters planned.  NOTE  If FL V05 N31 (computation difficulty)  Reselect P32 and adjust parameters or select
Change Date	6.	FL V06 N Delta V (CSI) V33E	xxxx.x	fps	6. Record value of Delta V (CSI) key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READOUT (DELTA V CSI, VO) Compare PGNCS with AGS delta V (CSI)	new program.
Page 8-117	7.	FL V06 N GETI (CDH)  V33E		hrs min sec	7. Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READOUT (COAST TIME ESI to EDH, TA) Record value. Subtract GETI (CSI) from GETI (CDH). Compare result with AGS, Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READOUT (delta V CDH, VO). Compare PGNCS and AGS delta V CDH. Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READOUT (Differential altitude, AV). Compare PGNCS and AGS delta H.	

	COMMANDER			SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8.	FL V06 N Delta V (CDH) H (CDH) Delta H (CDH) V33E	xxxx.x xxxx.x xxxx.x	NM		
9.	FL V06 N Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)	XXXX. X XXXX. X XXXX. X	NM	9. Record values.	
10.	V33E FL V16 N35 TTI (CSI)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	hrs min sec		
11	V33E  FL V16 N  N TTI (CSI)  Check N increases 1,  Accept: V33E Reject: a. V32E b. V37E 32		marks min-sec	11. Verify maneuver parameters with MCC.	<ul> <li>11. Accept if TTI &gt; 10 minutes. Reject if TTI &lt; 10 minutes or if data are unsatisfactory:</li> <li>a. Recycle to step 02.</li> <li>b. Adjust input data.</li> </ul>
	. (R02 - IMU status ch . FL V06 N N TTI (CSI) MGA V33E	oooxx. XXBXX XXX.XX	marks min-sec deg	13. EVENT TIMER/EVENT TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold until * * minutes, then release.	13. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY TIME (Time of EVENT TIMER START).

FL V06	N	
GETI (C	DH)	00XX 000XX 0XX.
Accept:	V33E	UAA.
	Reload data	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold until * * minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS Hold until * * seconds, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until * * seconds, then release. TIMER CONT - START Record MGA value	
14. FL V50 N07		14. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:
(Select program) Select propulsion system DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42		Magnitude of delta V. Status of propulsion equipment. Time needed to realign IMU.
4. LM PRETHRUST CDH PROGRAM (P	<u>33).</u>	NOTE
		Purpose to calculate parameters for CDH, TPI and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and Delta V (TPF) are computed. Delta V (TPF) is assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final correction are not allowed for.
1. Key V37E 33E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record:	
	TIG (CDH) N CDH APSIS E TIG (TPI) Delta T Transfer	
2. FL V06 N  GETI (CDH) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	2. Record TIG (CDH) if different from MCC value.	

	COMMANDER			SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3.	FL V06 N <sub>-</sub> - Delta T transfer	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	hrs min sec	3. Record Delta T Transfer if different from MCC value.	
4.	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data FL V06 N GETI (TPI)	00XXX. 000XX.	hrs min	4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data FL V05 N31 (Alarm) V32E Recycle.	0XX. XX	sec	If Alarm flashes inform MCC.	NOTE
					If GETI (TPI) - GETI (CDH) min. FL V05 N31 R1  Program ALARM, reset, Recycle V32E and define GETI (TPI)  If hyperbolic LM velocity results: FL V05 N31 R1  Program alarm reset,
	TI 1100 N				Recycle V32E and adjust parameters.
5.	FL V06 N Delta V (CDH) ALT (CDH) Delta ALT (CDH)	XXXX.X XXXX.X XXXX.X	NM	5. Record values.	
	V33E				
6.	FL V06 N			6. Record values.	
	Blank Blank HP (CDH) V33E	xxxx.x	NM		



Mission	COMMANDER	······	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7 & S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF) V33E FL V16 N35 TTI (CDH)	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X NM XXXX.X fps  00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec  000XX. marks XXBXX min-s	7. Record values.  9. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	<ul> <li>9. Accept if TTI &gt; 8 minutes. Reject if TTI &lt; 8 minutes or data are unsatisfactory:</li> <li>a. Recycle to step 02.</li> <li>b. Adjust input data.</li> </ul>
Change Date Page 8-121	Accept: V33E Reject: a. V32E b. V37E 33E  FL V16 N  N TTI (CDH) MGA  V33E	000XX. marks XXBXX min-s XXX.XX deg		10. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (Time of EVENT TIMER START).

8
Ĭ.
2
ಹ

COMMANDI	ER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
OR if 00002 accepted:		4	
FL V06 N			
R2-E (TPI)	XXX.XX deg		
Accept: V33E Reject, Load data			
4. POSS FL V05 N31			
R1(GETI impos	sible)		
V32E - Load new E or reselect P34 - L			
5. FL V06 N		5. Key into DEDA CLR, TBD + XXXXX	
Delta T transfer	00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec	(TIG within .1 min of desired fixed absolute time of TPI) CLR, TBD +  XXX.XX (60 < .03 min delta T transfer)  Record delta T transfer USE) If different from MCC value.	
Accept: V33E Reject: Load data		nom wee value.	
6. POSS FL V05 N31		6. If alarm flashes, inform MCC.	6. Using MCC values should prevent this alarm.
R1(Delta V too	great)		
V32E - Load new de	lta T transfer		
7. If 00001 accepted:		7. Record value readout if different from MCC values.	
FL V06 N		from MCC values.	
R2 - E (TPI) V33E	XXX. XX deg		
OR if 00002 accepted:			
FL V06 N34	×		
GETI (TPI)	00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec		
V33E	UAA. AA SEU	<del>-</del> , ,	

Page		COMMANDER	2	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-124 Mission	8.	FL V06 N Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)  V33E	XXXX.X fps XXXX.X NM XXXX.X fps	8. Record values.  Key into DEDA CLR, <u>TBD</u> , READOUT (q1 1000 ft, predicted perigee TPI)  Compare (q1 with HP)	8. NM must be converted into thousands of feet.
207/208A	9.	FL V06 N TTI (TPI)	00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec		
Basic Date 1 January 1967	10.	V33E  FL V16 N  N  TTI (TPI)  Check data with MCC  Check N increases 1/  Accept: V33E (no latmin)  Reject: If time perm  (R02 - IMU status che	MIN. ter than TTI = 8 mits recycle V32E	c	10. RR is active.
Change Date	11.	FL V06 N N TTI (TPI) MGA V33E	000XX. marks XXBXX min-se XXX.XX deg	11. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONTROL - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold until * * minutes on EVENT TIMER, then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold until * * minutes on EVENT TIMER, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS - Hold until * * seconds on EVENT TIMER, then release.	11. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).

9		
P		•
-	5	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
200/2001		SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until * * seconds on EVENT TIMER, then release. TIMER CONTROL - START	
	12. FL V50 N07 R1 00040 (Select program)	Record N and MGA value used.	12. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:
	Select propulsion system DPS - V37E 40E RCS - V37E 41E APS - V37E 42E		<ul><li>a. Value of delta V.</li><li>b. Status of propulsion equipment.</li><li>c. Time available for IMU realignment.</li></ul>
1	6. LM PRETHRUST TPM PROGRAM (P	35).	NOTE
1007			Purpose to calculate delta V required and initial conditions for next midcourse corrections during active LM rendezvous. To display data for crew to enter P36 at correct time to complete thrust maneuver at first range gate.
3	1. Key V37E 35E		
Change Date	2. FL V16 N35  TT INT  00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX. XX sec	2. Verify RR actively tracking CSM. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (MOMENTARY) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS -	2. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (Time of EVENT TIMER START).
	V33E	Hold until * * minutes, then release.  SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold until * * minutes, then release.  SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS -	
0 19		Hold until * * seconds, then release.  SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until * * seconds, then release.  TIMER CONTROL - START	
ñ		·	

Page	COMMANDER				SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-126 N	3.	FL V16 N			Section 1	3. If TT INT < 20 minutes select P36.
		N TT INT	000XX. marks XXBXX min-sec			
Mission		Check N increases 1/ When ready: V33E	'MIN	r		
207/208A Basic		Note time on MISSION TIMER, add 7 minutes. Result is TIG (MID), communicate to SE.				
	4.	FL V16 N	000XX. marks XXBXX min-sec	4. Key into DEDA. CLR, <u>TBD</u> <u>+ XXXX. X</u> (TIG within .1 minute of desired fixed absolute midcourse)  4. This assumes that no additional state updates are required.  Record values		
		N TTI (MID) MGA				
Date		V33E				
	5.	FL V16 N			5. Record values.	
1 January 1967		Delta V (MID) TTI (MID) Delta V (TPF)	XXXX.X XXBXX XXXX.X	min-sec		
1967		If midcourse corrections burn is not required: V32E recycle to step 1. If midcourse corrections burn required: V33E		1. If		
Change Date	6.	FL V50 N07 R1-00040 (Select pro	gram)			6. Consider in maneuver decision:
		Select propulsion sys DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42	- Select P40 - Select P41		<ul><li>a. Magnitude of delta V.</li><li>b. Status of propulsion equipment.</li><li>c. Time needed to realign IMU.</li></ul>	
		=		.<		

COMMANDER

7. LH-APS THRUSTING PROGRAM (P42). 1. Key V37E 42E 1. Receive from MCC the following data: (R02 - IMU status check)  $_{\rm IY/IZ}^{\rm IX}$ VGX (LV) VGY (LV) VGZ (LV) 2. Cross check PGNCS against AGS 2. POSS FL V50 N07 via SE's FDAI R1 00051 (PGNCS start up) ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNCS V37E 05E Verify pitch, roll, and yaw angles are ±5° of previous readings ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS. OR R1 00051 (IMU orientation determination) V37E 51E 3. FL V06 N \_ \_ IX XXXXX. 100 IY/IZXXXXX. 100 XXXXX. LB Accept: V33E Reject: V25E Load desired parameters 4. FL V06 N \_ \_ VGX (LV) XXXX.X fps XXXX.X fps VGY (LV) VGZ (LV) XXXX.X fps V33E 8-127

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

REMARKS

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
5.	FL V06 N17  OG XXX.XX deg IG XXX.XX deg MG XXX.XX deg	5. Transmit DSKY values to MCC.	5. If IMU orientation is unsatisfactory (MGA > 45 deg), select P52 or P53. On completion reselect P42.
	Record angles and confirm with MCC.		
		<ol><li>Communicate with MCC concerning maneuver attitude, propellant quantities, and MSFN coverage.</li></ol>	6. Time constraint: TIG-5 minutes.
		Key into Deda CLR, 400 +30,000 E (Align AGS to PGNCS) CLR, 400 +10,000 E (Auto sub- mode)	
7.	IMU orientation is satisfactory - V33E	<u>,                                      </u>	*
	(R60 - attitude maneuver)		
8.	POSS FL V50 N25	8. Verify	
	R1 00007 (Attitude trim maneuver)	GUID CONT switch - PGNCS	
	Accept: Mode cont ROL switch - AUTO enter	MODE CONT ROL switch - AUTO ENG GMBL switch - ENABLE ENG GMBL (CWEA) - extinguished	
	Reject: Set GUIDE CONT AND MODE CONTROL switches as desired.		
	V33E		
9.	POSS FL V50 N25	9. Observe EVENT TIMER and trans-	
	R1 000XX (ignition time $<$ 45 sec) Slip engine ignition: V33E	mit time to CDR.	
OR			
	Terminate: V34E		
10.	Secure self and cabin.	10. Secure self and cabin.	



-	
00	
1	
-	
2	
Ö	

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A	11.	TTI         XXBXX         min-sec           VG         XXXX.X         fps           DELTA VM         XXXX.X         cps           Check delta VM < 0.5 fps for TTI	11. Update EVENT TIMER if ignition slipped.	
Basic		between 30 and 15 seconds.		
Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	12.	RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS SHFT/TRUN < switch - ± 50° X-POINTER SCALE switch - HI MULT GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE SEL switch - AGS RNG/ALT MON switch - ALT/ALT RT X-TRANSL switch - 2 JETS BAL CPL switch - ON DEAD BAND switch - MIN ROLL switch - MODE CONT PITCH switch - MODE CONT YAW switch - MODE CONT MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO  (+X translation: TTI = 12.5 seconds) When delta VM > fps, ENG ARM switch ASC	12. RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR ATTITUDE MON switch AGS X-POINTER SCALE switch - HI MULT O2/H2O QTY MON switch - ASC 1 REACTION CONTROL/TEMP/PRESS MON switch - HC PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - ASC HELIUM MON switch - ASC/PRESS 1 Verify all caution and warning lamps are extinguished.	
10. 24.	13.	FL V50 N11		
		TTI XXBXX min-sec VG XXXX.X fps Delta VM XXXX.X fps		
		Engine ignition enable: Enter		
rp P	OR	4 × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×		
Page		Terminate: V34E (Thrust on at TTI = 0)		
8-129		Monitor ascent engine ignition via vib- on, sound, and acceleration.	14. Notify MCC/CSM of ascent engine firing.	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
15. Monitor T/W indicator increase from 0 to * * g's.  Monitor Zero attitude rates.  Monitor termination of +X translation 0.5 seconds after engine ignition.  Monitor change from TTI to TG on DSKY.		15. If LM CG unbalance occurs, pitch and/or roll rates will decrease as RCS fires to correct recurrence of CG. Offset can result in varying pitch and/or roll rates during this task.
16. BAL CPL switch - OFF (after approximately 8 seconds of ascent thrust).		
	17. Enable supply of ascent propellant to RCS thrusters and disable RCS propellants.	17. This task is intended to be used shortly after engine ignition.
18. Observe pitch, roll, and yaw on FDAI. ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS Verify pitch, roll, and yaw are within ±5 degrees of previous reading. ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS	REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A/ ASC FEED switch - OPEN REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A/ MAIN SOV switch - CLOSE REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B/ ASC FEED switch - OPEN REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B/ MAIN SOV switch - CLOSE CRSFD switch - OPEN	
Monitor EVENT TIMER and DSKY TG.  Monitor Zero lateral velocity *+-* fps, and * * fps forward velocity. Monitor attitude error within deadband. Monitor for zero attitude rates or *+ deg/sec*  Monitor pitch angle is * * to * * degrees.  Verify roll and yaw angles are zero or * * to * * degrees verify T/W indicator is * * g's.	19. Monitor EVENT TIMER and DSKY TG.  Monitor zero lateral velocity *+-* fps, and * * fps forward velocity. Monitor attitude error within deadband. Monitor for zero attitude rates or *+ deg/sec*. Monitor pitch angle is * * to * * degrees. Verify roll and yaw angles are zero or * * to * * deg. Verify T/W indicator is * * g's.	

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	21. Communicate countdown to thrust termination from minus 10 seconds.	20. Verify MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS/ METER/FUEL AND OXID pointers - aligned Verify HELIUM MON switch - ASC/ PRESS 1 OR ASC/PRESS 2. HELIUM indicator - * * to * * psia. Verify REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY indicator - * * to * *  21. Disable supply of ascent propellant to RCS thrusters and enable RCS pro- pellants:  CRSFD switch - CLOSE REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B/ MAIN SOV switch - OPEN REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM B/ ASC FEED switch - CLOSE REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A/ MAIN SOV switch - OPEN REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A/ MAIN SOV switch - OPEN REACTION CONTROL/SYSTEM A/ ASC FEED switch - CLOSE	21. This task is intended to be used just prior to completion of nominal ascent engine burn.
Change Date	TG XXBXX min-sec VG XXXX.X fps Delta VM XXXX.X fps  When TG and VG = 0, ENG ARM switch - OFF Reset EVENT TIMER to zero. Verify T/W indicator - 0; verify engine vibration and acceleration have ceased. EVENT TIMER/RESET/COUNT switch - RESET (TOO) BAL CPL switch - ON	22. Compare VG on DSKY with VG on DEDA. Record final VG and DELTA VM. Key into DEDA (readout perigee) CLR, 343, READOUT. Record perigee. Key into DEDA CLR, 400 + 10,000 (AUTO sub-mode)	22. Flash starts at TG = 0.
Page 8-131	23. Observe pitch, roll, and yaw on FDAI. ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS Verify pitch, roll, and yaw on FDAI are within ±5° of previous values. ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS	23. Monitor change in LM orientation via FDAI:  Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * *	

PRE AMPS RCS HEATER

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		C/W PWR ECS O2 QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY	
Basic Date 1		26. Verify MAIN PROPULSION/TEMP/ FUEL OXID POINTERS - within green band. Verify MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS/ FUEL OXID POINTERS - aligned. Verify REACTION CONTROL/TEMP/ A/B POINTERS - within green band. Verify REACTION CONTROL/PRESS/	
1 January 1967		A/B POINTERS - Aligned. Verify ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ PRESS/SUIT CABIN POINTERS - within green band. Verify ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> meter - within green band.	
Change Date		Verify GLYCOL TEMP PRESS meter - within green band. Verify MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS/ FUEL/OXID POINTERS - Aligned. Verify HELIUM MON switch - ASC/ PRESS 1 OR ASC/PRESS 2. HELIUM indicator - * * to * * psia. REACTION CONTROL QUANTITY indicator * * to * *.	
Page		27. REACTION CONTROL/TEMP/ PRESS MON switch - Hce REACTION CONTROL/TEMP indicator - A at 70 ±30°F REACTION CONTROL/TEMP indicator - B at 70 ±30°F REACTION CONTROL/PRESS indicator - A at * * psia	
8-133		REACTION CONTROL/PRESS indicator - B at * * psia REACTION CONTROL/TEMP/PRESS MON switch - PRPLNT	

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	30. O <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch - ASC 1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/QUANTITY indicator - O <sub>2</sub> at * *% ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/QUANTITY indicator - H <sub>2</sub> O at * *% O <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch - ASC 2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/QUANTITY indicator - O <sub>2</sub> at 100% ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/QUANTITY indicator - H <sub>2</sub> O at 100% 31. O <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch - ASC 1	
	32. Verify following glycol parameters on ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/GLYCOL/TEMP/PRESS indicator - Temp 45 ±20° F Press 30 ±10 psia Verify PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> > 7.6 mm Hg  33. Verify RCS flag/VLV status: SYSTEM A/MAIN SOV - Gray	
	SYSTEM A/MAIN SOV - Gray SYSTEM A/ASC FEED - Barber pole SYSTEM A/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 1 - Gray SYSTEM B/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 2 - Gray SYSTEM A/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 3 - Gray SYSTEM A/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 4 -	
	Gray SYSTEM B/MAIN SOV - Gray SYSTEM B/ASC FEED - Barber pole SYSTEM B/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 1 - Gray SYSTEM B/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 2 - Gray SYSTEM B/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 3 - Gray SYSTEM B/THRUSTER PAIR/QUAD 4 -	
	Gray CRSFD - Barber pole	

	COMMANDER			SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
34. EPS/CROSS TIE/BAL LOADS circuit breaker - Press 1A.			ircuit	34. EPS/CROSS TIE BAL LOADS circuit breaker - Press 1A.	
35.	Monitor FDAI for sta	ble attitude	э.	Verify CDR BUS voltage is $>$ 26.5 vdc.	
	TG VG Delta VM AcceptiVG: V33E Reject VG: V37E 41	XXBXX XXXX. X XXXX. X		36. Transmit to MCC terminal values of delta VM and VG. Receive opinion from MCC on need for RCS trim maneuver. Compare delta VM value on DSKY against VG on DEDA. Record VG and Perigee from DEDA. Transmit DEDA values to MCC. Record DELTA $V_{M}$ from DSKY.	
	8. POST THRUST E	VALUATIO	ON.		
1.	Mode Control switch	- AUTO.			
2.	2. R30 (Orbital parameter routine)			2. Receive following trajectory data from MCC:  Perigee Apogee Time to free fall TOTAL SENSED VELOCITY ( ) Time to go to Perigee	2. The orbital parameter routine may also be entered by Key V64E, through it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.  Time to free fall to 300,000 ft above launch pad radius.
3.	FL V06 N43  Apogee alt Perigee alt TFF V33E	XXXX. X XXXX. X XXBXX	NM	3. Record values if different from MCC values.	
4.	POSS FL V06 N35			4. Record value of T perigee.	
	T Perigee	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX	hrs min secs		
	V33E				
				4	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	5. FL V50 N07	5. Verify LM safe orbit.	
207/208A	R1 00000 V37E 00E		
	6. Key V37E 25E	6. Receive request from CSM for tracking attitude.	
Basic Date	7. Monitor FDAI		7. EXTERIOR LTG switch
	Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * *		a. When the LM is tracked by CSM without the use of the Scanning Telescope, the following applies:
1 January 1967			LM-CSM Range EXTERIOR LTG switch
ry 196			1500 ft to 10 NM DIM 10 NM to 30 NM BRIGHT
			<ul> <li>The CSM crewman using the Scanning Telescope, the following applies:</li> </ul>
Change Date			LM-CSM Range EXTERIOR LTG switch
ate			1500 ft to 30 NM DIM 130 NM to 400 NM BRIGHT
	8. Azimuth LOS rate - * * MRAD/SEC Elevation rate - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI attitude error - within deadband	8. Verify the CSM is locked and tracking the LM.	
	Attitude rates - *zero ± * deg/sec FDAI pitch - * * deg FDAI roll and yaw - stable		
Расе		9. Verify the following warning lights are extinguished:	
1		ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY	
8-137		CES AC CES DC	

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-138 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date		AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT/FAN  10. Verify the following caution lights are extinguished:  ASC HI REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR ECS O2 QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY  11. Verify the following meter indications MAIN PROPULSION/TEMP - FUEL at * * °F MAIN PROPULSION/TEMP - OXID at * * * °F MAIN PROPULSION/TEMP - A and B, within green band REACTION CONTROL/PRESS - A/B, aligned ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PRESS - SUIT and CABIN, within green band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS CO2 - within green band	



COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
L15-2 CREW		
1. PREPARATION FOR URINE WASTE	E MANAGEMENT (PRIMARY MODE).	
1. Remove a primary waste collector bag from stowage.		
2. Remove two secondary LiOH cartridges from waste management.		
3. Stow two secondary LiOH cartridges behind the TMG webbing.		
4. Disconnect short fluid transfer hose from waste management stowage connector.		
5. Remove waste management stowage connector from cover.		
6. Connect short fluid transfer hose to waste management cover connector.		
7. Install primary waste collector bag in waste management stowage.		
8. Connect primary waste collector bag to short waste fluid transfer hose.		
9. Secure waste management stowage.		
10. Disconnect long waste fluid transfer hose from stowage connector.		
11. Remove PGA waste management connector cover.		
12. Connect long waste fluid transfer hose to PGA waste management connector.		
13. Urinate.		

Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
sion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	<ol> <li>TRANSFER URINE.</li> <li>Place forearms and elbows at groin.</li> <li>Bend foreward.</li> <li>Press in on PGA urine collector.</li> <li>Urine transfer completed.</li> <li>Disconnect secondary waste collector bag from PGA.</li> <li>Replace PGA waste management connector cover.</li> <li>Stow secondary waste collector bag in waste management stowage.</li> </ol>		An alternate procedure for urine transfer (primary and backup modes) is available, steps 1 through 4.
Change Date Page 8-143	5. WASTE MANAGEMENT OF FECES  1. Remove fecal stowage bag and fecal wiping glove/bag from beneath TMG area.  2. Open fecal-emesis bag and unfold flap.  3. Set aside. (Under zero G condition bag must be restained).  4. Insert hand into wiping glove/bag.  5. Defecate onto wiping glove/bag.  6. Strip wiping glove/bag from hand, turning wiping glove/bag inside out enclosing feces.  7. Remove germicide from stowage.  8. Place germicide in wiping glove/bag.	<u>-</u>	
-143	8. Place germicide in wiping glove/bag.		

9. Roll up wiping glove/bag.  10. Insert wiping glove/bag into fecalemesis bag.  11. Remove teflon strip from fecalemesis bag sealant.  12. Press sides of fecal-emesis bag together at the sealant point.  13. Fold fecal-emesis bag flaps and close.  14. Knead fecal-emesis bag to distribute germicide.  15. Stow fecal-emesis bag in waste management stowage.  6. MEAL PREPARATION.  1. Remove helmet and PGA gloves.
<ol> <li>Place helmet and PGA gloves on ascent engine cover.</li> <li>CDR SUIT FLOW valve - TORSO.</li> <li>Remove desired food packages from food stowage.</li> <li>Remove water dispenser and H<sub>2</sub>O recharge hose from stowage.</li> <li>Attach water dispenser to H<sub>2</sub>O recharge hose.</li> <li>Insert water dispenser into first food bag entry port.</li> </ol>

SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
12. Take food bag from CDR.	
13. Knead food bag.	
14. Food reconstitution completed.	
15. Unfold feeder tube, insert in mouth, squeeze bag, commence eating.	
22. Stow empty food bag in waste management stowage.	
A	
	w
7 W	: 
	<ol> <li>Take food bag from CDR.</li> <li>Knead food bag.</li> <li>Food reconstitution completed.</li> <li>Unfold feeder tube, insert in mouth, squeeze bag, commence eating.</li> </ol>

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	8. PRIMARY LiOH CARTRIDGE REPI  1. Verify PART PRESS CO2 indicator - 7.6 mm Hg, minimum.  2. CO2 CANISTER SEL valve - SEC.  3. Depress PRIMARY CO2 VENT pushbutton.  4. PRIMARY CO2 CANISTER cover-OPEN.  5. Remove and retain PRIMARY CO2 CANISTER cover.  6. Remove expended primary LiOH cartridge.  7. Primary LiOH cartridge stowage cover - OPEN.  8. Remove and retain cartridge stowage cover - OPEN.  9. Remove replacement primary LiOH cartridge.  10. Stow expended primary LiOH cartridge in primary LiOH cartridge stowage.  11. Replace primary LiOH cartridge stowage cover.		NOTE  Task performed by available crew man.  WARNING  Step 3 required when cabin unpressurized.
Page 8-	12. Primary LiOH cartridge stowage cover - CLOSE.		
8-147	TV DM, Determine		10

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
<ul> <li>13. Insert replacement primary LiOH cartridge in PRIMARY CO<sub>2</sub> CANISTER.</li> <li>14. Replace PRIMARY CO<sub>2</sub> CANISTER cover.</li> </ul>		
15. PRIMARY CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER cover - CLOSE.		^
16. CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve - PRIM.		
17. Verify PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator - decays from 7.6 mm Hg.		
9. DON THERMAL METEROID GARM	IET (TMG) (BOTH CREWMEMBERS).	
1. Remove TMG jacket from stowage.		
2. Remove dosimeter from PGA.	-	
3. Insert dosimeter into TMG jacket right sleeve pocket.		
4. Stow TMG jacket.		NOTE
5. Remove TMG trousers from stowage.		TMG jackets are stowed until PLSS is donned.
6. Open slide fastener on each leg, secure slide-loop Velcro fasteners to trouser leg Velcro fasteners.		
7. Place left then right leg into trouser.		
8. Wrap trouser around waist.		\$
9. Close slide fastener on left leg, cover with flap.		



COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
<ul> <li>10. Close slide fastener on right leg, cover with flap.</li> <li>11. Adjust trouser over PGA.</li> <li>12. Position PGA "D" rings in TMG holes at front of trouser.</li> <li>13. TMG trouser donned.</li> </ul>		
10. ERECT DONNING RIG.		NOTE  Either crew man can perform this task.
1. Remove donning rig from stowage.		Diffici crew man can perform uns task.
2. Attach top end clips to ceiling connectors forward of the docking hatch.		
3. Attach low end clips to connectors on step forward of the ascent engine cover.		
11. EMU CHECKOUT, SYSTEMS ENG	GINEER.	
1. Assist SE as required.	1. Prepare PLSS for donning.	
	2. Remove PLSS No. 2 from floor mount.	
	3. Position PLSS back against donning rig, secure Velcro mounts.	
	4. Open PLSS thermal cover.	
	5. Unlock and remove LiOH cartridge.	
The state of the s		
27 @PC2W37.0 3	of section (War edite)	GTRISTE LE

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	<ul><li>6. Inspect LiOH cartridge for damage.</li><li>7. Replace LiOH cartridge in PLSS.</li><li>8. Lock LiOH cartridge in PLSS.</li><li>9. Verify lock.</li></ul>	
	10. Remove PLSS straps and umbilicals from stowage.  11. Remove TMG jacket from stowage.	
	<ul><li>12. Open TMG jacket slid fastener.</li><li>13. Disconnect draw string slides.</li><li>14. Open TMG jacket sleeve buttons.</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>15. Position TMG jacket over PLSS.</li><li>16. Thread PLSS upper support straps through TMG jacket holes.</li><li>17. PLSS for SE donning completed.</li></ul>	
12. PREPARE PLSS NO. 2 FOR C		
1. Assist SE as required.	<ol> <li>Prepare PLSS No. 2 for checkout.</li> <li>Disconnect LM r-f line from stowage on +Z 27 bulkhead.</li> <li>Open PLSS thermal cover exposing r-f receptacle.</li> </ol>	
	<ul><li>4. Connect LM r-f line to PLSS r-f receptacle.</li><li>5. PLSS No. 2 checkout preparation completed.</li></ul>	



COMMANDER

-			
	13. PLSS NO. 2 PARTIAL CHECKOU	Γ.	
	1. Move to SE's crew station for PLSS No. 2 partial checkout.	<ol> <li>Move to CDR's crew station for PLSS No. 2 partial checkout.</li> </ol>	
	2. At COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS panel:  VHF antenna switch - 1	<ul> <li>2. At CDR's AUDIO panel:</li> <li>a. VHF A switch - T/R</li> <li>b. VHF B switch - OFF</li> <li>c. S-BAND switch - OFF</li> </ul>	
	<ul><li>3. At COMMUNICATIONS panel:</li><li>a. VHF B XMTR switch - VOICE</li><li>b. VHF B RCVR switch - OFF</li></ul>	d. RELAY switch - ON  3. Disconnect PLSS communications lead from PLSS stowage.	
	<ul> <li>c. VHF A RCVR switch - ON</li> <li>d. VHF A XMTR switch - OFF</li> <li>e. BIOMED switch - RIGHT</li> <li>4. At SE's AUDIO panel:</li> <li>a. VHF A switch - RCV</li> <li>b. VHF B switch - T/R</li> </ul>	4. Remove dust cap from PLSS SSC receptacle and stow PLSS stowage connector.	
		<ol> <li>Connect PLSS communication lead (SSC end) to PLSS SSC receptacle.</li> <li>Disconnect LM communication lead from PGA communication receptacle.</li> <li>Connect PLSS communication lead (PGA end) to PGA communication receptacle.</li> </ol>	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
10. At COMMUNICATIONS panel:  a. VHF A XMTR switch - ON  b. VHF A RCVR switch - OFF  c. VHF B XMTR switch - OFF  d. VHF B RCVR switch - ON  11. At SE's AUDIO panel:  a. VHF A switch - T/R  b. VHF B switch - RCV	8. On PLSS:  SSC MODE SELECTOR switch - 4  9. Verify voice communication with MSFN.  12. On PLSS:  SSC MODE SELECTOR switch - 5.  13. Verify voice and data communication with MSFN.	13. Measurements  a. PLSS sensors - Water quantity Water temperature rise Battery voltage Oxygen quantity unit inlet temperature  b. Suit sensors - Pressure EKG

COMMANDER

۳.			
ssion 207/208A		14. On PLSS:  SSC MODE SELECTOR switch - 1  15. Verify voice and data communication with MSFN.	14. Measurements are the same as in step 13 with the exception that battery current instead of voltage is telemetered.
Rasic Date	14. ATTACH REMAINING PLSS UMBI PARTIAL PLSS CHECKOUT.	LICALS AND CONTINUE  1. Pull PLSS H2O umbilical through	
		TMG opening.  2. Connect PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O umbilical to PGA H <sub>2</sub> O receptacle.	
		3. Monitor PLSS accumulator fill condition.	
		<ul><li>4. Verify PLSS full.</li><li>5. Pull lower PLSS harness straps through TMG jacket.</li></ul>	4. If not full, system must be tapped.
	*	<ul><li>6. Route O<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O indicator through TMG.</li><li>7. Attach O<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O indicator to TMG jacket arm.</li></ul>	
		8. Pull EDS probe from PLSS through hole at left side of TMG jacket.	
		<ul><li>9. Momentarily open PLSS OXYGEN SHUTOFF valve.</li><li>10. Verify high O<sub>2</sub> flow sensor actuated (audible signal).</li></ul>	
		11. Close PLSS OXYGEN SHUTOFF valve.	
		12. PLSS SSC MODE SELECTOR switch - 3 (off).	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

LMA 790-3-LM APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
15. ATTACH EOS TO PLSS 2.  1. Remove SE's EOS from stowage.	<ol> <li>Disconnect PLSS communication lead to PGA.</li> <li>Connect LM communications lead to PGA.</li> <li>Verify communication with MSFN.</li> <li>Disconnect RF line from PLSS and stow on +Z27 bulkhead.</li> </ol>	
2. Verify EOS pressure gage - 7500 psig.		
3. Remove EOS arming pin.		
4. Stow arming pin in EOS stowage.		
5. Open flap on side of PLSS cover.		
6. Deploy lanyard from EOS stowage.		·
7. Attach lanyard to PLSS.		
8. Secure PLSS cover flap over EOS.		
16. DON PLSS NO. 2.		
1. Assist SE as required.	<ol> <li>Raise left arm, forearm crooked in front of body.</li> <li>Turn to right 180°.</li> </ol>	



0	Pag
	е
	8
	15
	ŭ

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	<ol> <li>Insert one arm, then other arm partially into sleeves of TMG jacket.</li> <li>Push both arms through sleeves of the TMG jacket.</li> <li>Attach PLSS upper straps to PGM upper "D" rings.</li> <li>Attach PLSS lower straps to PGA lower "D" rings protruding through TMG waist.</li> <li>Adjust TMG jacket over PGA.</li> <li>Attach EOS probe to helmet.</li> <li>Release donned PLSS from donning rig.</li> </ol>	
11. Return to CDR's crew station.  17. EMU CHECKOUT, COMMANDER.	12. Return to SE's crew station.	
1. Identical to task 11.  18. EMU GROSS LEAKAGE CHECKOU		
<ol> <li>CDR SUIT FLOW valve - HELMET.</li> <li>Don helmet and secure.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>SE SUIT FLOW valve - HELMET.</li> <li>Don helmet and secure.</li> </ol>	
3. PGA wrist disconnects - ENGAGE.  4. Don PGA gloves.	<ol> <li>PGA wrist disconnects - ENGAGE.</li> <li>Don PGA gloves.</li> </ol>	
4. Don FGA gioves.	4. Don Pan gioves.	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A Basic Date		<ul> <li>17. Monitor SUIT/CABIN PRESS indicator for one minute.</li> <li>18. Verify suit pressure does not exceed TBD psia/minute.</li> <li>19. If suit pressure decay is TBD psia/minute, repeat steps 14 through 18.</li> </ul>	
_	19. DOFF THERMAL MITTENS, EV		NOTE  Commander is in CSM.
1 January 1967 Change Date Page 8-157	20. CONNECT TO LM ECS.	1. Remove thermal mittens. 2. Stow thermal mittens in TMG bag. 3. Remove EV gloves. 4. Stow in helmet stowage. 5. Unfasten and loosen TMG jacket collar draw string slides. 6. Disengage draw string slides. 7. Uncover TMG jacket slide fastener. 8. Undo and disengage slide fastener. 9. Unfasten and remove EV visor from helmet. 10. Stow visor in helmet stowage.  0. CONNECT TO LM ECS. 1. Open TMG jacket, expose PGA O2 receptacles.	Commander is in CSM.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date		<ol> <li>Connect LM communication lead to PGA.</li> <li>Verify CSM and MSFN communication.</li> <li>Disconnect PLSS O<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O hoses from PGA.</li> <li>Disconnect EOS probe from helmet.</li> </ol>	
1 January 1967	22. DOFF PLSS.	· .	
uary		1. Stand with back to donning rig.	
1967		2. Move back into donning rig with sufficient force to mate donning rig Velcro webbing to PLSS Velcro on thermal cover.	
Ch		3. PLSS mated to donning rig.	
Change Date		4. Loosen PLSS harness straps.	
Date		5. Disconnect PLSS from PGA.	
		6. Withdraw arms from the jacket.	
		7. Turn and face PLSS-TMG jacket on donning rig.	
		8. Remove WATER-OXYGEN indicator from TMG jacket.	
		9. Remove dosimeter from right sleeve pocket of TMG jacket.	
Page		10. Install dosimeter on PGA.	
8-159			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	<ol> <li>Remove TMG jacket from PLSS.</li> <li>Stow TMG jacket.</li> <li>Open PLSS thermal cover.</li> <li>Remove H<sub>2</sub>O plug from stowage connector.</li> <li>Connect H<sub>2</sub>O plug to PGA receptacle.</li> <li>Stow WATER-OXYGEN indicator in PLSS.</li> </ol>	
	<ol> <li>Stow O<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O hoses, and EOS probe in PLSS.</li> <li>Open top of PLSS thermal cover.</li> <li>Disconnect PLSS communications lead, from SSC communication receptacle.</li> <li>Remove SSC receptacle dust cap from stowage connector.</li> </ol>	
	<ol> <li>Connect dust cap to SSC receptacle.</li> <li>Connect PLSS communications lead to stowage receptacles in PLSS.</li> <li>Verify PLSS antenna is properly restrained.</li> <li>Open PLSS cover exposing EOS.</li> <li>Remove EOS lanyard from PLSS.</li> <li>Remove EOS from PLSS.</li> <li>Remove EOS arming pin from stowage on EOS.</li> <li>Insert EOS arming pin into EOS acutation prevent position.</li> </ol>	

Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date	23. DOFF TMG	<ul><li>29. Stow EOS.</li><li>30. Secure PLSS thermal cover.</li><li>31. Remove PLSS from donning rig.</li><li>32. Stow PLSS in recharge station.</li></ul>	
1 January 1967		<ol> <li>Place PGA "D" rings through TMG holes at front of trouser.</li> <li>Open right leg slide fastener flap.</li> <li>Open right leg slide fastener.</li> </ol>	
		4. Open left leg slide fastener flap.	
Change Date_		<ul><li>5. Open left leg slide fastener.</li><li>6. Unwrap TMG trouser from around waist.</li><li>7. Remove right then left leg from TMG trouser.</li></ul>	
		8. Close slide fasteners on each TMG trouser leg.	·
		9. Fold trouser and stow in TMG bag.	
Page			
8-161			

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	24. STOW DONNING RIG.		
		1. Remove donning rig lower end clips from connectors forward of ascent engine cover.	
200 / 200		<ol><li>Remove donning rig top end clips from ceiling connectors forward of docking hatch.</li></ol>	
•		3. Roll up donning rig.	
Data Data		4. Stow donning rig.	
1 100000 1067			
67			

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	L15-2 CREW MAINTENA	NCE (ALTERNATE PROCEDURES)	
208A	1. <u>URINE TRANSFER.</u>	,	
Basic I	1. SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - PULL-EGRESS.		
Date	2. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF valve - CLOSE.		
1 Janu	3. PRESS REG A and B - DIRECT O2.		
January 1967	4. Monitor suit pressure - PRESS/ SUIT/CABIN.		
37	5. When suit pressure is 0.5 psia greater than cabin, PRESS REG A and B - CLOSE.		
Chang	6. Urine transfer (primary or backup mode) completed.		
Change Date	7. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF valve - AUTO.		
	8. SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - PUSH-CABIN.		
	e		
2			
Pa			
Page 8			
8-163			Company of the Compan
- 1	the state of the s		

NOTE

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
sion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	12. Close waste management stowage cover.  13. Insert replacement secondary LiOH cartridge in SECONDARY CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER.  14. Replace SECONDARY CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER cover.  15. SECONDARY CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER cover - CLOSE.  16. CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve - SEC.  17. Verify PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator - decays from 7.6 mm Hg.		
Page 8-165/8-166			

ission			
207/208A		L19-2 ATTITUDE CONTROL	NOTE
8A Basic Date 1 January 1967	1. HARDOVER ATTITUDE MANEUV	ER IN PGNS - AUTO MODE OR AGS - AUTO	Hardover is the only type of manual attitude maneuver that can be performed while in PGNS-AUTO MODE. If the MODE CONTROL switch is turned to ATT HOLD, it cannot be returned to AUTO except as indicated in the flight operations plan. Should a real-time decision require switching to ATT HOLD, the remainder of that mission phase must be completed manually.  NOTE  Hardover is a non-nominal emergency capability.
1.	Verify the following:		
Change Date	GUID CONT switch - PGNS (or AGS)  MODE CONT switch - AUTO ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL, PITCH, YAW switches - MODE CONT		
2.	Displace Attitude Controller to urdover		
3.	Monitor FDAI  Roll * * Pitch * * Yaw * *		
	Return Attitude Controller to stent position when desired attitude attained.		
67			

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-168	2. HARDOVER ATTITUDE MANEUVI AGS - MODE CONTROL - OFF.	ERS IN PGNS - MODE CONTROL - OFF OR	
Mission 207/208A	1. Verify the following:  GUID CONT switch - PGNS (or AGS)  MODE CONTROL switch - OFF ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL, PITCH, YAW switches - MODE CONT		
B <sub>3</sub>	2. Displace Attitude Controller to hardover.		
Rasic D	3. Monitor FDAI		
Date 1 Jai	Roll * * Pitch * * Yaw * *		
1 January 1	4. Return Attitude Controller to detent position when desired attitude is attained.		
1967	3. <u>DIRECT ATTITUDE MANEUVERS I</u>	N MODE SEL- PGNS OR MODE SEL - AGS	
	1. Verify the following:		
Change Date	GUID CONT switch - PGNS (or AGS) MODE CONTROL switch - OFF ATTITUDE CONTROL/DIR, (for particular axis) others - MODE CONT		
	2. Displace Attitude Controller to one-quarter of full throw.		
	3. Monitor FDAI		
	Roll * * Pitch * * Yaw * *		



~
$\infty$
1
$\vdash$
0
69
_

Missic	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/20EA	<ol> <li>Return Attitude Controller to detent position when desired attitude is attained.</li> <li>MODE CONTROL switches to ATT HOLD.</li> </ol>		
Basic Date 1	4. PULSE MODE ATTITUDE MANEUV	VER IN AGS - AUTO MODE	Rotation is manually commanded in a given axis by placing the corresponding ATTITUDE CONTROL switch to PULSE and displacing the Attitude
January 1967	1. Verify the following:		Controller one-quarter of full throw. The other two ATTITUDE CONTROL switches remain in MODE CONT.
Change Date	GUID CONT switch - AGS MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO ATTITUDE CONTROL - PULSE (for particular axis only), other to MODE CONT		
Date	2. Displace Attitude Controller to one-quarter of full throw.		
-	3. Monitor FDAI  Roll * *		
	Pitch * * Yaw * *		
	4. Return Attitude Controller to detent position when desired attitude is attained.		
Page	5. ATTITUDE CONTROL - MODE CONT		
8-169			

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-170 Mission 207/208A	5. PROPORTIONAL MODE ATTITUDE CONTROL/ATT HOLD OR GUID CO  1. Verify the following:  GUID CONT - PGNS (or AGS) MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD ATTITUDE CONTROL switch in ROLL/PITCH/YAW and MODE CONT	MANEUVER IN GUID CONT/PGNS - MODE ONT/AGS - MODE CONTROL/ATT HOLD	c
Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	2. Displace Attitude Controller to out of detent position.  3. Monitor FDAI  Roll * * Pitch * * Yaw * *  4. Return Attitude Controller to detent position when desired attitude is attained.  6. MINIMUM IMPULSE MODE MANEU CONTROL/ATT HOLD	IVER IN GUID CONT/PGNS - MODE	Do not use this mode to command moderate rather than very small attitude maneuvers. Operating the Attitude Controller at more than 2 or 3 pulses per second is inefficient. Use proportional mode for faster rate of change.
е	1. Verify the following:  GUID CONT - PGNS  MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD  ATTITUDE CONTROL switches in ROLL/PITCH/YAW - MODE  CONTROL  2. Key V73E		

Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	3. Displace Attitude Controller 2.5° out of detent.		
08A	4. Return Attitude Controller to detent.		
	5. Monitor FDAI		
Basic Date	Roll * * Pitch * * Yaw * *		
e 1 January 1967	6. Displace Attitude Controller as frequently as required to accomplish attitude maneuver. Each Attitude Controller displacement causes one RCS pulse to be commanded.		
967	7. Key V75E for wide DEADBAND (5.0 degrees) or Key V76E for narrow DEADBAND (0.3 degrees)		
Change Date	7. HARDOVER ATTITUDE MANEUVE OR AGS - MODE CONTROL/ATT H	R IN PGNS - MODE CONTROL/ATT HOLD OLD	
Date	1. Verify the following:  GUID CONT switch - PGNS (or AGS)  MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD ATTITUDE CONTROL/ ROLL, PITCH, YAW switches - MODE CONT		
	2. Displace Attitude Controller to hardover.		
Page	3. Monitor FDAI		
8-171	Roll * * Pitch * * Yaw * *		
1			

Missic	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A Ba	9. BALANCED COUPLES SWITCH		BAL CPL switch is used only during APS under AGS control. After first few seconds (exact length of time TBD) the switch is set to OFF.
Basic Date 1 January 1967	1. Verify the following:  GUID CONT - AGS  MODE CONTROL - AUTO  ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL,  PITCH, YAW switches -  MODE CONT  BAL CPL switch - ON  2. After * * seconds of APS burn -  BAL CPL switch - OFF.		
Change Date			
Page 8-173/8-174			

Mission.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	L21-2 SUBSYSTEM	I DEACTIVATION	
207/208A	1. SUBSYSTEM STATUS CHECKOUT PRICE	OR TO ECS WATER BOILER SHUTDOWN.	NOTE
Basic Date		1. Verify following CDR's circuit	This block should be performed during the latter part of Block JL8-2.
		breakers pulled out:  a. COMM/S-BD ANT	
1 Janua		b. STAB/CONT/DECA GMBL c. PGNS/AOT LAMP RNDZ RDR	
1 January 1967		c. PGNS/AOT LAMP RNDZ RDR d. INST/TAPE RCDR	
7		e. PROPUL/DES He Reg f. RCS SYS A/	
Change Date		QUAD 4 TCA QUAD 3 TCA QUAD 2 TCA QUAD 1 TCA ISOL VLV ASC FEED MAIN SOV	
		g. STAB/CONT/AELD ATT DIR CONT DES ENG CONT DECA PWR ENG START OVRD ABORT STAGE	
Page	·	h. ED/ LDG GEAR FLAG LOGIC PWR A	
e 8-175		j. COMM/VHF B XMTR	
		a	

Page_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-176 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date		k. HEATERS/ RNDZ RDR-OPR DOCK WINDOW  m. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ THRUST DISP  n. PGNS/ RNDZ RDR LDG RDR  o. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-1/ QUAD 1 QUAD 2 QUAD 3 QUAD 4  2. Verify switch positions as follows:  a. LDG GEAR DEPLOY status flag - BARBER POLE  b. ASC He SEL switch - BOTH  c. CDR's VHFB T/R-RCV switch - OFF  d. Engine START pushbutton - extinguished  e. +X TRANSL switch - extinguished  f. THR CONT switch - MAN  g. ENG ARM switch - OFF  h. PRPLNT QTY MON switch - OFF  j. ABORT pushbutton - extinguished  k. ABORT STAGE pushbutton - extinguished	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	m. SYSTEM A/B MAIN SOV and ASC FEED status flags - BARBER POLE	
	n. LDG ANT switch - AUTO	
	o. ENG GMBL switch - OFF	
	p. Rendezvous radar mode switch - LGC	
	q. ATTITUDE CONTROL ROLL, PITCH and YAW switches - MODE CONT	
	r. MODE CONTROL switches - OFF	
	s. EXTERIOR LTG switch - DOCK	
	3. Verify following SE's circuit breakers pulled out:	
	a. LTG/TRACK	
	b. ED/LOGIC PWR B	
	c. STAB/CONT/ ABORT STAGE ENG ARM AELD	
χ ··	d. RCS SYS B/ MAIN SOV ASC FEED ISOL VLV QUAD 1 TCA QUAD 2 TCA QUAD 3 TCA QUAD 4 TCA	
	e. RCS/CRSFD	
,	·	

Page .	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-178 Mission		f. PROPUL/ ASC He REG PQGS  g. COMM/ VHF B RCVR S-BD ANT	
m 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967		h. CAMR/SEQ  j. HEATERS-RCS SYS A/B-2/ QUAD 1 QUAD 2 QUAD 3 QUAD 4  4. Verify following switch positions:  a. SE's VHF B T/R/RCV switch - OFF  b. S-BAND MODULATE switch - PM  c. FUNCTIONS/RANGE/TV switch - OFF	
7 Change Date		d. VHF B XMTR switch - OFF  e. VHF B RCVR switch - OFF  f. TELEMETRY BIOMED switch - OFF  g. TELEMETRY PCM switch - OFF  h. RECORDER switch - OFF  j. TRACK MODE switch - OFF  k. VHF selector - 2	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	m. PITCH selector - 0 n. YAW selector - 0	
	p. S-BAND selector - 1	
	5. Verify CDR's circuit breakers pushed in:	
	a. HEATERS/ WINDOWS-SE WINDOWS-CDR	
	b. PROPUL/He PQGS DISP	
	c. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/RNG/RNG RT-ALT/ALT RT GASTA SE FDAI CDR FDAI	
	d. LTG/ NUM INTGL	
	e. STAB/CONT/ ATCA (PGNS)	
	f. COMM/ SEC S-BD XMTR/RCVR SEC S-BD PWR AMPL VHF A RCVR CDR AUDIO	
	g. INST/SIG CONDR 1	
	h. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ RNG/RNG RT-ALT/ALT RT MISSION TIMER X PNTR GASTA CDR FDAI	
	j. ECS/GLYCOL PUMP 1	
	k. R/D INST	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

14. On STAB/CONT panel:

a. DEAD BAND switch - MIN

REMARKS

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		<ul> <li>b. GYRO TEST ROLL/PITCH/ YAW switch - ROLL</li> <li>c. GYRO TEST POS RT/NEG RT switch - OFF</li> </ul>	
Basic Date		d. ATTITUDE CONTROL ROLL, PITCH, and YAW switches - MODE CONT	
ь		e. MODE CONTROL switch - OFF  15. SE X-POINTER scale switch - HI MULT	
January 1967		16. On SE LIGHTING panel:  a. LAMP/TONE TEST switch - OFF	
		17. Verify following SE's circuit breakers pushed in:	
Change Date		a. LTG/ FLOOD MASTER ALARM	
ate		b. STAB/CONT/ATCA  c. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ EVENT TIMER/SE FDAI X/PNTR	
		d. INST/ PCM/TE CWEA SIG SENSOR SIG CONDR 2	
Page		e. HEATERS/DISP	
8-181		f. RCS/PQGS g. PROPUL/ TEMP/PRESS DISP-FLAGS	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	2. DEACTIVATE LM TEMPERATURE - WATER SUPPLY TO ECS WATER BO	CRITICAL EQUIPMENT AND SHUT OFF ILERS.	
		Verify following CDR's circuit breakers pulled out:	
Basic		a. STAB/CONT/AGS	
Basic Date		b. ECS/ SUIT FAN 1 CABIN FAN 1	
1 January 1967		c. PGNS/ SIG STR DISP IMU STBY IMU OPR LGC DSKY	
67		2. Verify following switch positions:	
Cha		a. SYSTEM A/B MAIN SOV and ASC FEED status flags - BARBER POLE	
Change Date		b. SYSTEM A/B THRUSTER PAIR QUAD 1 and QUAD 2 status flags - GRAY	
		c. SYSTEM A/B THRUSTER PAIR QUAD 3 and QUAD 4 status flags - GRAY	
		d. CRSFD status flag - BARBER POLE	
		e. TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He	
Page		f. SUIT FAN switch - OFF	
ge 8-183		g. O <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch - C/W RESET	
83		The state of the s	, I promise a second se

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3. DEACTIVATE AND CHECKOUT SUBS	e. AGS STATUS switch - OFF  5. Throughout the dryout period:  a. GLYCOL TEMP/PRESS indicator - Monitor for steady increase of temperature to 50°F  6. Crew member start task 3 immediately.  YSTEMS STATUS AFTER ECS WATER	NOTE  The water boiler dryout period should take
	1. Pull out the following CDR's circuit breakers:  a. HEATERS/ WINDOWS-SE WINDOWS-CDR  b. PROPUL/He/PQGS DISP  c. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ RNG/RNG RT-ALT/ALT RT GASTA SE FDAI CDR FDAI  d. LTG/ NUM INTGL  e. STAB/CONT/ ATCA (PGNS)  f. COMM/ SEC S-BD XMTR/RCVR SEC S-BD PWR AMPL VHF A RCVR CDR AUDIO	approximately 1/2 hour to one hour.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
COMMANDER	g. INST/SIG CONDR 1  h. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ RNG/RNG RT-ALT/ALT RT MISSION TIMER X/PNTR GASTA CDR FDAI  j. ECS/GLYCOL PUMP 1  2. Verify switch positions as follows: a. C-BAND PWR switch - ON b. R/D TLM CALIBRATE switch - ON  3. Verify CDR AUDIO panel switches: a. S-BAND T/R switch - OFF b. ICS T/R switch - OFF c. VOX switch - PTT d. AUDIO CONT switch - NORM e. VHF A switch - OFF f. Attitude Controller PTT switch - OUT g. Communications umbilical PTT/ KEYER switch - OUT  4. Verify switch positions as follows:	REMARKS
	a. MISSION TIMER CONT switch - STOP  b. LIGHTING, OVERRIDE ANUN switch - OFF	

a. FLOOD switch - OFF

9. Pull out the following SE circuit

MASTER ALARM

b. STAB/CONT/ATCA

OFF

a. LTG/ FLOOD

breakers:

b. LAMP/TONE TEST switch -

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

COMMANDER

8-187

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDE	LMA790-3-LM 2
NDBOOK	

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	c. FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ EVENT TIMER/SE FDAI X-PNTR	
	d. INST/ PCM/TE CWEA SIG SENSOR SIG CONDR 2	`
	e. HEATERS/DISP	
	f. RCS/PQGS	
	g. PROPUL/TEMP/PRESS DISP/FLAGS	
	h. COMM/ SE AUDIO VHF A XMTR PRIM S-BD PWR AMPL PRIM S-BD XMTR/RCVR PMP	
	10. On SE's AUDIO panel:	
	a. S-BAND T/R switch - OFF	
	b. ICS T/R switch - OFF	
	c. RELAY ON/OFF switch - RELAY OFF	
	d. AUDIO CONT switch - NORM	
	e. VOX switch - PTT	
	f. VHF A switch - OFF	
	11. On COMMUNICATIONS panel:	
	a. S-BAND MODULATE switch - PM	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	b. S-BAND XMTR/RCVR switch - OFF  c. S-BAND PWR AMPL switch - OFF	
Basic Date 1 January 1967	d. FUNCTIONS VOICE switch - OFF  e. FUNCTIONS PCM switch - OFF  f. FUNCTIONS RANGE switch - OFF  g. VHF A switch - OFF  h. UHF B switch - ON  j. TELEMETRY PCM switch - LO  12. Verify CDR circuit breakers pushed	
Change Date  Page 8-189	in:  a. EPS/ AC BUS-FEED TIE- AC BUS-FEED TIE-  b. LTG/ ANUN DOCK/COMPNT  c. HEATERS/ -RNDZ RDR-STBY LDG RDR AOT  d. EPS/ BAT-FEED TIE- BAT-FEED TIECROSS TIE-BAL LOADS DES ECA CONT DES ECA DC BUS VOLT	

POLE

Mission.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1 1	4. TRANSFER CM ELECTRICAL POWER	SOURCE TO LM.	
207/208A		1. Verify AC PWR switch - OFF	
		<ol><li>Request CM to transfer electrical power to LM batteries and to verify that switching has occurred.</li></ol>	
Basic Date		3. CM verifies after power transfer.	
1 Janu			
1 January 1967			
37			
Chai			
Change Date			
Page			
Page 8-191/8-192			
/8-192			

Missio	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	L22-2 SUBSYSTE	M STATUS CHECK	·
/208A	1. CHECK STATUS OF PROPELLANTS DESCENT STAGES.	, GASES AND FLUIDS OF ASCENT AND	
Basic		1. RCS QUANTITY indicator - monitor	
Basic Date 1 January 1967		2. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He	2. The times ten (x 10) multiplier will illuminate when RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch is in He.
Januar	ž.	3. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator PSIA	
у 1967		4. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - PRPLNT	
		5. RCS SYS A and SYS B TEMP indicator - 70°±30° F	
Chan		6. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 180+25-15 PSIA	
Change Date		7. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - FUEL MANF	
Ф		8. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 175+25-15 PSIA	
		9. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - OXID MANF	
		10. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 175+25-15 PSIA	
<u>"</u>		11. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He	
Page 8-		12. HEATER TEMP MONITOR switch - RCS QUAD 1, QUAD 2, QUAD 3, and QUAD 4	
193	A MAN IN THE RESIDENCE AND AN AND AN AND AN AND AN AND AND AND	13. RCS SYS A and SYS B TEMP indicator - monitor each quad 140° +50° -20° F	
		dicator - monitor each quad 140°+50° -20° F	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	14. Verify HELIUM MON switch - DES SUPCRIT PRESS	
	15. HELIUM indicator PSIA	
	16. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 1	16. Compare displayed values with TEMP/PRESS curve values.
	17. FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator PSIA	
	18. FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator - 70° ±20° F	
	19. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 2	
	20. FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator PSIA	
	21. FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator - 70° ±20° F	
	22. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - ASC	
	23. FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator - 120 to 190 PSIA	
	24. FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator - 70° ±20° F	
	25. HELIUM MON switch - ASC TEMP 1 and TEMP 2	25. Compare displayed values with TEMP/PRESS curve values
	26. HELIUM indicator - 70±20° F	NOTE
	27. HELIUM MON switch - ASC PRESS 1 and PRESS 2	If the HELIUM MON switch is initially in the ASC PRESS 2 position, read ascent helium parameters
	28. HELIUM indicator - 3200 to 3500 PSIA	in sequence of PRESS 2, PRESS 1, TEMP 2, TEMP 1.
	29. HELIUM MON switch - DES SUPCRIT PRESS	



Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n_207/208A Basic Date_1 January 1967 Change Date		30. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 1  31. 0 <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch - DES  32. 0 <sub>2</sub> and H <sub>2</sub> O QUANTITY indicator	
	2. CHECKOUT STATUS OF PROPELI AFTER STAGING	ANTS, GASES AND FLUIDS	ÿ
Page		<ol> <li>RCS QUANTITY indicator - monitor</li> <li>RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He</li> </ol>	2. The times ten (x 10) multiplier will illuminate when RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch is in the He position.
e 8-1 <mark>95</mark>		3. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - PSIA 4. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - PRPLNT	

Page_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-196		5. RCS SYS A and SYS B TEMP indicator - 70° ±30° F	
		6. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 180+25-15 PSIA	
Mission_		7. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - FUEL MANF	
207/208A		8. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator 175+25-15 PSIA	
8A	-	9. RCS TEMP/PRES MON switch - OXID MANF	
Basic		10. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 175+25-15 PSIA	
Date	4	11. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He	
1		12. HELIUM MON switch - ASC TEMP 1 and TEMP 2	
nuary		13. HELIUM indicator - 70°±20° F	13. Compare displayed values with TEMP/PRESS curve values
January 1967		14. HELIUM MON switch - ASC PRESS 1 and PRESS 2	NOTE
		15. HELIUM indicatorPSIA	If the HELIUM MON switch is initially in the ASC PRESS 2 position, read ascent helium parameter
_ Chai		16. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - ASC	in sequence of PRESS 2, PRESS 1, TEMP 2, TEMP 1.
Change Date		17. FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator - 70° ±20° F	
te		18. FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator PSIA	
		19. $0_2/H_2O$ QTY MON switch - ASC 1	
		20. $0_2$ and $H_2O$ QUANTITY indicator	
		21. $0_2/\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O}$ QTY MON switch - ASC 2	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	22. $0_2$ and $H_2O$ QUANTITY indicator - $100\%$	
	23. $0_2/\mathrm{H}_{2O}$ QTY MON switch - ASC 1	
	24. GLYCOL TEMP indicator $-45^{\circ} \pm 20^{\circ}$ F	
	25. GLYCOL PRESS indicator - 30±10 PSIA	
	26. PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator - less than 7.6mm Hg	
	27. CO <sub>2</sub> component light - extinguished.	
3. PERFORM PERIODIC CHECK OF E	LECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	
	1. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
	2. VOLTS meterVDC	
	3. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS SE	
	4. VOLTS meterVDC	
	5. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS AC	
	6. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	6. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 to 37.7 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC.
	7. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 1 through 6	
	8. VOLTS meterVDCVDCVDCVDCVDC	
	VDC	
A. A		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	9. AMPS meterAMPSAMPSAMPSAMPS 0 AMPS 0 AMPS	
	10. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
4. PERFORM PERIODIC CHECK (	DF ASCENT BATS PRIOR TO STAGING	
	<ol> <li>BAT 5 NORMAL FEED switch - ON</li> <li>BAT 5 NORMAL FEED status flag</li> </ol>	
	- GRAY  3. BAT 5 BACK UP FEED switch - ON  4. BAT 5 BACK UP FEED status flag	
	- GRAY  5. BAT 6 NORMAL FEED switch - ON	
	6. BAT 6 NORMAL FEED status flag - GRAY	
	7. BAT 6 BACK UP FEED switch - ON  8. BAT 6 BACK UP FEED status flag - GRAY	
	9. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 5 and BAT 6	
	10. VOLTS meterVDCVDC	
	11. AMPS meter - 0 AMPS 0 AMPS	
	12. DES BATS switch - DEAD FACE	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	13. DES BATS status flag - BARBER POLE	
	14. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 5 and BAT 6	
	15. VOLTS meterVDCVDC	
	16. AMPS meterAMPSAMPS	
	17. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
	18. VOLTS meter	
	19. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS SE	
	20. VOLTS meterVDC	
	21. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS AC	
	22. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	22. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 to 37.7 VDC is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC
	23. EPS/CROSS TIE/BAL LOADS circuit breaker - pull out	
	24. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
	25. VOLTS meterVDC	
	26. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS SE	
	27. VOLTS meterYDC	
	28. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS AC	
	29. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	29. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 to 37.7 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC.
	30. EPS/CROSS TIE/BAL LOADS - press	
, exp obs	31. DES BATS swtich - CONNECT	

7	VI	ю,	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	32. DES BATS status flag - GRAY	
	33. BAT 5 NORMAL FEED switch - OFF/RESET	
	34. BAT 5 NORMAL FEED status flag - BARBER POLE	
	35. BAT 5 BACK UP FEED switch - OFF/RESET	
	36. BAT 5 BACK UP FEED status flag - BARBER POLE	
	37. BAT 6 NORMAL FEED switch - OFF/RESET	
	38. BAT 6 NORMAL FEED status flag - BARBER POLE	
	39. BAT 6 BACK UP FEED switch - OFF/RESET	
	40. BAT 6 BACK UP FEED status flag - BARBER POLE	
	41. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
	42. VOLTS meterVDC	
	43. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS SE	
	44. VOLTS meterVDC	
	45. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS AC	
	46. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	46. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 to 37.7 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC.
	47. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 1 through 4	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	48. VOLTS meterVDCVDCVDCVDC	
	49. AMPS meterAMPSAMPSAMPSAMPS	
	50. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
5. CHECK AC INVERTER BACKUP CA	PABILITY	
	1. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS AC	
	2. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	2. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 to 37.7 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC
3. EPS/INV 1 circuit breaker - press		
	4. AC PWR switch - INV 1	
	5. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	
	6. AC PWR switch - INV 2	
7. EPS/INV 1 circuit breaker - pull out		
	8. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	8. The AC BUS green band 35.8 to 37.7 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VDC.
	9. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	
6 DEBEORM DEDICOR CHECK OF	SCENT ELECTRICAL DOWER SYSTEM	
6. PERFORM PERIODIC CHECK OF A	ASCENT ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	
	1. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS CDR	

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
e 8-202 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	7. CHECK STATUS OF CAUTION AND	2. VOLTS meterVDC 3. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS SE 4. VOLTS meterVDC 5. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS AC 6. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND 7. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 5 and 6 8. VOLTS METERVDC	6. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 to 37.7 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	8. Warning lights - lit	
	a. ASC PRESS	
	b. DES REG	
	c. DES QTY	
	d. CES AC	
	e. CES DC	
	f. AGS	
	g. LGC	
	h. ISS	
	9. LAMP/TONE TEST switch - ENG PB -C/W 2	
	10. Warning lights in step 8 extinguished	
	11. Engine START pushbutton-indicator - lit	
	12. CDR engine STOP pushbutton-in-dicator - lit	
	13. SE engine STOP pushbutton-in-dicator - lit	•
	14. Warning lights - lit	
	a. RCS TCA	
	b. RCS A REG	
	c. RCS B REG	
	d. DC BUS	
	e. CABIN	
	f. SUIT/FAN	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	15. LAMP/TONE TEST switch - C/W 3	
	16. Engine START pushbutton-indicator - extinguished	
	17. CDR engine STOP pushbutton-indicator - extinguished	
	18. SE engine STOP pushbutton-indicator - extinguished	
	19. Warning lights in step 14 - extinguished	
	20. Caution Lights - lit	
	a. ASC HI REG	
	b. ASC QTY	
	c. ENG GIMBAL	
	d. PGNS	
	e. INVERTER	
	f. BATTERY	
	g. RNDZ RDR	
	h. LDG RDR	
	i. PRE AMPS	
	21. LAMP/TONE TEST switch - C/W 4	
	22. Caution lights in step 20 - extinguished	
	23. Caution lights - lit	
	a. RCS	
	b. HEATER	
	c. C/W PWR	

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A		d. ECS e. 0 <sub>2</sub> QTY f. GLYCOL	
Basic Date 1 January 1967		g. WATER QTY  24. LAMP/TONE TEST switch - COMPNT  25. All caution lights in step 23 extinguished  26. Component caution and LUNAR CONTACT lights - lit  a. CDR's LUNAR CONTACT  b. SE's LUNAR CONTACT  c. BAT FAULT	
Change Date		d. SUIT FAN  e. GLYCOL PUMP  f. CO <sub>2</sub> g. H <sub>2</sub> O SEP  h. NO TRACK  26. LAMP/TONE TEST switch - OFF  27. Component caution and LUNAR CONTACT lights in step 26  - extinguished	
Page 8-205	8. CHECK STATUS OF VHF B TRAN (SIMPLEX) COMMUNICATIONS	1. Advise CM of readiness to check out VHF B XMTR/RCVR	

2. At COMMUNICATIONS panel: a. VHF A/XMTR switch - OFF b. VHF A/RCVR switch - OFF c. VHF B/XMTR switch - VOICE d. VHF B/XMTR switch - ON 3. At AUDIO panel: a. VHF A switch - OFF b. VHF B switch - T/R c. VOX switch - PTT 4. Press push-to-talk switch (attitude controller) - TRANSMIT TO CM 5. Release push-to-talk switch (attitude controller) - RECEIVE FROM CM 6. VHF B/VOILIME thumbwheel - adjust volume 7. Press push-to-talk/keyer switch (1M communications umbilical lead) - TRANSMIT TO CM 8. Release push-to-talk/keyer switch (1M communications umbilical lead) - TRANSMIT TO CM 9. At AUDIO panel: a. VHF A switch - OFF b. VHF B switch - T/R c. VOX switch - PTT 10. Press push-to-talk switch (attitude controller) - TRANSMIT TO CM

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A	<ol> <li>Release push-to-talk switch (attitude controller) - RECEIVE FROM CM</li> <li>VHF B/VOLUME thumbwheel - adjust volume</li> <li>Press push-to-talk/keyer switch (LM communications umbilical lead)</li> </ol>		
Basic Date_	- TRANSMIT TO CM  14. Release push-to-talk/keyer switch (LM communications umbilical lead) - RECEIVE FROM CM		
1 January 1967		15. Press push-to-talk switch (attitude controller) - ACKNOWLEDGE END OF CHECKOUT	
)67		16. Request CM switch-over to Simplex A.	16. CM acknowledge end of checkout. Inform LM of switch-over to Simplex A
		17. Release push-to-talk switch (attitude controller)	
Change Date	18. At AUDIO panel:	18. At AUDIO panel:	18. CM switch to VHF primary mode (VHF A Simplex)
e Dat	a. VHF A switch - ON	a. VHF A switch - ON	
e	b. VHF B switch - OFF c. VOX switch - ICS/XMTR	b. VHF B switch - OFF c. VOX switch - ICS/XMTR	•
	c. VOX SWITCH - IOD/ XIVITY	19. At COMMUNICATIONS panel:	
		a. VHF B/XMTR switch - OFF	
		b. VHF B/RCVR switch - OFF	
P		c. VHF A/XMTR switch - ON	
Page		d. VHF A/RCVR switch - ON	
8-207			
7		*	

14. TELEMETRY PCM switch - HI

REMARKS

COMMANDER

10. CHECK BACKUP VOICE AND KE	YING CAPABILITY (ONE MAN)	
	1. S-BAND FUNCTIONS PCM/KEY switch - OFF	
	2. S-BAND FUNCTIONS VOICE/VOICE BU switch - VOICE BU	
	3. S-BAND MODULATE switch - PM	
	4. Voice communication with MCC - verify	
	5. S-BAND FUNCTIONS PCM/KEY switch - PCM	
	6. TELEMETRY PCM switch - LO	
	7. Voice and PCM communications with MCC - verify	
	8. S-BAND FUNCTIONS PCM/KEY switch - KEY	
	9. Operate keyer on umbilical to transmit morse code to MCC - verify	
	10. S-BAND FUNCTIONS VOICE/VOICE BU switch - VOICE	
	11. S-BAND FUNCTIONS PCM/KEY switch - OFF	
	12. S-BAND FUNCTIONS RANGE/TV switch - OFF	
	13. TELEMETRY PCM switch - HI	
	- 4	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
11. CHECKOUT OPERATION OF SUIT	FANS	
	1. ECS/SUIT FAN 2 circuit breaker - press	
2. ECS/SUIT FAN 1 circuit breaker - pull out		
	3. Master alarm tone - audible	
	4. CDR MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - lit	
	5. SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - lit	
	6. SUIT FAN component caution light - lit	
	7. ECS caution light - lit	
	8. SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - press	
	9. SE's MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - extinguished	
	<ol> <li>CDR MASTER ALARM pushbutton- indicator - extinguished</li> </ol>	
	11. Master alarm tone - Inaudible	
	12. SUIT FAN switch - 2	
	13. $0_2$ flow in suit - verify	
	14. SUIT FAN component caution light - extinguished	
	15. ECS caution light - extinguished	
16. ECS/SUIT FAN 1 circuit breaker - press		



COMMANDER

	SISTEMS ENGINEER	REWARKS
	17. ECS/SUIT FAN 2 circuit breaker - pull out	
	18. 02 flow in suit - stops flowing	
	19. Master alarm tone - audible	
	20. CDR MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - lit	
	21. SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - lit	
	22. SUIT FAN component caution light - lit	
	23. SUIT/FAN warning light - lit	
	24. SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - press	
	25. SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - extinguished	
	26. CDR MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicator - extinguished	
	27. Master alarm tone - inaudible	
	28. SUIT FAN switch -1	
	29. 0 <sub>2</sub> flow in suit - verify	
	30. SUIT FAN component caution light - extinguished	
	31. SUIT/FAN warning light - extinguished	
	32. ECS/SUIT FAN 2 circuit breaker - press	-
	. 1 * * *	
12 12 24 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

REMARKS

16. GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS indicators

- stable

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A		17. ECS/GLYCOL PUMP SEC circuit breaker - press	
A80	18. ECS/GLYCOL PUMP 2 circuit breaker - pull out		
Ba	19. ECS/GLYCOL PUMP 1 circuit breaker - press		
sic I		20. Master alarm tone - audible	
Basic Date		21. CDR and SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicators - lit	
1 Jan		22. GLYCOL PUMP component caution light - lit	
uary		23. ECS caution light - lit	
1 January 1967		24. SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton- indicator - press	
		25. CDR and SE MASTER ALARM pushbutton-indicators - extinguished	
Cha		26. Master alarm tone - inaudible	
Change Date		27. GLYCOL PUMP switch - SEC	
Date_		28. ECS caution light - extinguished	
		29. GLYCOL PUMP component caution light - extinguished	
		30. GLYCOL TEMP indicator - fluctuates	
		31. GLYCOL PRESS indicator - decreases and varies	
_		32. GLYCOL PUMP switch - 1	
Page 8		33. GLYCOL PUMP component caution light - lit, then extinguished, when pump 1 attains speed	
8-213/8-214	34. GLYCOL PUMP 2 circuit breaker - press		
214			

×			Γ
Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date 1	PREPARE FOR RENDEZVOUS.  Receive direction from MCC - Manual DPS BURN	L23-2 MANUAL DPS BURNS	The purpose of this program is to demonstrate capability and to prepare for subsequent rendezvous maneuvers.
January 1967 Change Date Page 8-215	2. Select appropriate prethrust set up program.  3. R/D TLM Calib Rate - on Hold for 12 seconds.	CDR BUS - * * Volts POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/SE VOLTS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/AC VOLTS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BAT/1-6 VOLTS - * * AMPS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BAT/5 BAT 5/NORMAL FEED - ON BAT 5 FLAG - GRAY BAT 6/NORMAL FEED - ON BAT 6 FLAG - GRAY BAT 5 VOLTS - * * BAT 5 AMPS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BAT/6 BAT 6 VOLTS - * * BAT 6 AMPS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/CDR VOLTS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/SE VOLTS - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/AC AC BUS VOLT - in Green Band	EXT DELTA P30 T23530 CSI P32 T23532 CDH P33 T23533 TPI P34 T23534 TPM P35 T23535

Missio		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A Bas	2.	FL V06 N34 TIG  00XXX. HRS (GET) 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: RELOAD DATA		
Basic Date 1 January 1967	3.	FL V06 N  XXXX.X DELTA VX  XXXX.X DELTA VY  XXXX.X DELTA VZ  ACCEPT: V33E  REJECT: RELOAD DELTA		
ry 1967 Change Date	4.	HA XXXX. X NM HP XXXX. X NM DELTA V XXXX. X FPS ACCEPT: V33E REJECT:  a. Reselect V37E 30E and adjust aim parameters.  b. Select V37E 27E and load new aim parameters.  c. Select new program.  d. Perform manually using PGNCS/AGS DATA.		<ul> <li>a. Reselect P30 and adjust aim parameters.</li> <li>b. Select P27 and load new aim parameters; reselect P30.</li> <li>c. Decide alternatives.</li> <li>d. See block TBD</li> </ul>
Page 8-217	5.	FL V06 N35 TTI  00XXX. HRS 000XX. MINS 0XX.XX SECS ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: SELECT DESIRED PROGRAM		

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. 7.	(ROZ - IMU STATUS CHECK)  FL V06 N  BLANK  TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC  MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E	7. EVENT TIMER - TIMER CONT/ STOP (momentarily) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold for * * MINS; release SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold for * * MINS; release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold for * * MINS; release	6. Done automatically. 7. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
8.	FL V50 N07  R1 000 40 (SELECT PROGRAM	SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold for * * SECS; release TIMER CONTROL - START  8. Verify maneuver with MCC.	8. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Delta V magnitude  b. Propellant available  c. Status of propulsion hardware  d. Time/need for IMU realignment.
9.	DPS V37E 40E RCS V37E 41E APS V37E 42E  4. LM PRETHRUST CSI PROGRAM	Receive MCC go ahead	Purpose of this program is to calculate parameters for CSI, CDH, TPI and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and Delta V (TPF) are computed Delta V (TPF) assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final corrections are not allowed for.

= -x = = -x	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1.	Key V37E 32E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record  TIG (CSI)  N CDH APSIS  E (TPI)  TIG (TPI)  DELTA T TRANS	
2.	GETI (CSI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: RELOAD DATA		2. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
3.	N CDH APSIS 0000X. E (TPI) XXX. XX DEG  ACCEPT: V33E  REJECT: RELOAD DATA	3. Record TIG (CSI) if different from MCC valve.  Record N CDH APSIS if different from MCC value.	3. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
4.	GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: RELOAD DATA	4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	4. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
5.	FL V06 N  DELTA T 00XXX. HRS TRANS- 000XX. MIN FER 0XX. XX SEC	5. Record Delta T Trans if different from MCC value.  If alarm flashes communicate which alarm to MCC.	5. Compare DSKY and MCC values  ALARMS  No intersection of desired LOS at TPI with CSM magnitude of Delta V (CSI) 1000 fps Computer cycles for solution excessive Perigee altitude (CSI) 80 nm Perigee altitude (CDH) 80 nm

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: RELOAD DATA NOTE: If FL V05 N31 R1(Computation difficulty) Reselect P32 and adjust parameters or select new program.		Time (CSI to CDH) 10 minutes Time (CDH to TPI) 10 minutes Hyperbolic Velocity achieved at TPI using orbital parameters planned.
6. FL V06 N  DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (CSI)  V33E	<ol> <li>Record value of Delta V (CSI)</li> <li>Key into DEDA         CLR, TBD, READOUT (DELTA V CSI, V<sub>O</sub>)</li> <li>Compare PGNS and AGS Delta V CSI</li> </ol>	
7. FL V06 N  GETI (CDH) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC V33E	7. Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READOUT ( COAST TIME CSI to CDH, TA) Record value Subtract GETI (CSI) from GETI (CDH) Compare result with AGS. Key into DEDA CLR TBD READOUT (DELTA V CDH, VPO) compare PGNCS and AGS DELTA V CDH Key into DEDA CLR TBD READOUT (DIFFERENTIAL ALTIDUDE, Aro) Compare PGNS and AGS DELTA H	
8. FL V06 N  DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (CDH)  H (CDH) XXXX.X NM DELTA H XXXX.X NM (CDH)		
9. FL V06 N  DELTA V XXXX.X FPS  (TPI)  HP (TPI) XXXX.X NM  DELTA V XXXX.X FPS  (TPF)	9. Record values	

Missic	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	10. FL V16 N35  TTI (CSI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN V33E 0XX. XX SEC		
asic Date 1 January 1967	11. FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC  CHECK N INCREASES 1/MIN ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: a) V32E b) V37E 32E  12. (R02- IMU STATUS CHECK)  13. FL V06 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E	13. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold for * * MINS; release SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold for * * MIN., release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold for * *SECS; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold for * *SECS; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold for * *SECS; release TIMER CONT - START Record MGA value	11. Accept if TTI 10 minutes Reject if TTI 10 minutes or data is unsatisfactory.  a. Recycle to step 02. b. Adjust input data.  12. No crew action required.  Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
Page 8-221	(SELECT PROGRAM) SELECT PROPULSION SYSTEM DPS - SELECT P40 RCS - SELECT P41 APS - SELECT P42		Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM  a. Magnitude of DELTA V  b. Status of propulsion hardware c. Time/need to realign IMU

age	
8-	
223	

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Change Date	5. FL V06 N  DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (CDH) ALT XXXX.X NM (CDH) DELTA XXXX.X NM ALT (CDH) V33E 6. FL V06 N  BLANK BLANK BLANK HP (CDH) XXXX.X NM V33E 7. FL V06 N	<ul><li>5. Record values</li><li>6. Record value</li><li>7. Record value</li></ul>	If GETI (TPI) - GETI (CDH) 10 MIN. FL V05 N31 R1 Program ALARM, RESET, RECYCLE V32E and define GETI (TPI)  NOTE  If HYPERBOLIC LM VELOCITY Results: FL V05 N31 R1  Program ALARM, RESET, RECYCLE V32E and adjust parameters.
Page	DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (TPI) HP (TPI) XXXX. X NM DELTA V XXXX. X FPS (TPF)	TOOTA VALAC	
8-223	V33E		HEMTHER

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-224 Mis	8.	FL V16 N35  TTI (CDH) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
Mission 207/208A Basic	9.	N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CDH) XXBXX MIN-SEC BLANK  CHECK N INCREASE 1/MINUTE  ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: a) V32E b) V37E 33E	9. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	9. Accept if TTI 8 minutes Reject if TTI 8 minutes or data unsatis- factory.  a. Recycle to step 02.  b. Adjust input data.
c Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	11.	N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CDH) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E  FL V50 N07  R1 00040 (Select Program) Select Propulsion System  DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42	10. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MINS - TENS Hold for * * MINS; release SLEW CONT/MINS - UNITS Hold for * * MINS; release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS Hold for * * SECS; release SLEW CONT/SECS - UNITS Hold for * * SECS: release TIMER CONT - START Record MGA value	11. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM  a. Magnitude of delta v b. Status of propulsion hardware c. Time/need to realign IMU  Select P02 AGS initialization first
			12. Key into DEDA, CLR, 410 + 20,000 E (CDH Burn)	Exact time TBD

/issi		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A		6. LM PRETHRUST TPI PROGRAM (I	234)	Purpose of this program is to calculate Delta V required and initial conditions for TPI given GETI (TPI) or E (TPI) and transfer duration.
_ Basic Date_	1.	Key V37E 34E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record; TIG (TPI) E DELTA T TRANS	
1 January 1967	2.	R1-0000X (TPI LOAD OPTION) R2-00001 - LOAD GETI (LGC COMPUTES E) OR 00002 - LOAD E (LGC COMPUTES GETI)  ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: LOAD DATA		
Change Date Page 8-225	.3.	If 00001 Accepted:  FL V06 N34  GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: RELOAD DATA  OR IF 00002 ACCEPTED:  FL V06 N R2-E (TPI) XXX. XX DEG  ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: LOAD DATA		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
4. POSS FL V05 N31 R1(GETI IMPOSSIBLE)  V32E - LOAD NEW E (TPI) OR RESELECT P34 - LOAD NEW GETI		
5. FL V06 N	5. Key into DEDA	
DELTA T TRANS 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  ACCEPT: V33E	CLR, TBD + XXXXX (TIG . 1 MIN desired fixed absolute time of TPI) CLR, TBD + XXXXX (63 . 01 MIN DELTA T TRANS) Record DELTA T TRANS used if	
REJECT: LOAD DATA	different from MCC value.	
6. POSS: FL V05 N31 R1(DELTA V TOO GREAT) V32E - LOAD NEW DELTA T TRANS	6. Tell MCC if ALARM flashes.	Use of MCC values should prevent this alarm.
7. IF 00001 ACCEPTED:	7. Record value(s) used if different from MCC value(s).	
FL V06 N	from MCC value(s).	
R2 - E (TPI) XXX.XX DEG V33E		
OR IF 00002 ACCEPTED:	×*	
FL V06 N34		
GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
V33E		

A. C. C. C.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
9.	DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (TPI) HP (TPI) XXXX.X NM DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (TPF) V33E FL V06 N	8. Record values  Key into DEDA  CLR, TBD, READOUT (q, 1000 ft, predicted Perigee TPI)  Compare (q, with HP)	8. Must convert between NM and thousands of feet.
	TTI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	THE CAN THE PROPERTY OF A STATE O	
10.	FL V16 N		10. RR active
	N 000XX. MARKS TTI (TPI) XXBXX MIN-SEC		
	CHECK DATA WITH GROUND		
	CHECK N INCREASES 1/MIN.  ACCEPT: V33E (NO LATER THAN TTI = 8 MIN) REJECT: IF TIME PERMITS RECYCLE V32E		
	(R02-IMU STATUS CHECK)		
11.	N 000XX. MARKS TTI (TPI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E	11. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (Momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS Hold for * * MINS on EVENT TIMER; release SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS Hold for * * MINS on EVENT TIMER; release SLEW CONT/SECS - TENS	11. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
		Hold for * * SEC on EVENT TIMER; release	

REMARKS

NOTE

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A	3.	FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TT INT XXBXX MIN-SEC  NOTE		
Basic Date 1 January 1967		If TT INT 20 MIN select P36.  Check N increases 1/MIN when ready: V33E  Note time on Mission Timer add 7 MIN, result TIG (MIG) communicate to SE		
	4.	FL V16 N  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA V33E	4. Key into DEDA CLR, TBD + XXXX. X (TIGC . 1 MIN desired fixed absolute mid course) Record values	4. This assumes additional state vector updates not required.
Change Date	5.	DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (MID) TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (TPF)  If MCC burn not required: V32E recycle to step 1. If MCC burn required: V33E	5. Record values	5. Consider in maneuver decision:  a. Magnitude of DELTA V  b. Status of propulsion hardware  c. Time used to realign 1 Mo
Page 8-229	6.	FL V50 N07  R1-00040 (Select Program)  Select Propulsion System  DPS - SELECT P40  RCS - SELECT P41  APS - SELECT P42		

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1.	8. LM OPS PROGRAM (P40)  Key V37E 40E  (R2 - IMU STATUS CHECK)	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record  IX IY/IZ W Yaw trim Pitch trim TLX VGX (LV) VGY (LV) VGZ (LV)	
2.	POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00005 V37E 05E		
3.	POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00051 V37E 51E		
4.	FL V06 N  IX XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ  IY/IZ XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ  W XXXXX. LB  ACCEPT: V33E  REJECT: LOAD DESIRED PARA-METERS	4. Record $I_X$ , $I_Y$ , $I_Z$ and $W$ if different from MCC values.	
5.	PITCH TRIM XXX. XX DEG YAW TRIM XXX. XX DEG TLX XXXXX. 100 LB  ACCEPT: V33E REJECT: LOAD DESIRED PARA- METERS	5. Record Pitch and Yaw from TLX if different from MCC values.	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. FL V06 N  VGX (LV) XXXX. X FPS  VGY (LV) XXXX. X FPS  VGZ (LV) XXXX. X FPS	6. Record VGX, VGY, VGZ if different from MCC values. Communicate values to CSM.	
V33E  7. FL V06 N17  OG XXX. XX DEG IG XXX. XX DEG MG XXX. XX DEG XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	7. Observe pitch, roll and yaw angles on FDAI.  ATTITUDE MON - PGNCS  Observe pitch, roll and yaw angles on FDAI.  ATTITUDE MON - AGS  Compare maneuver requirements and onboard propellant supplies  Communicate with MCC/CSM on maneuver attitude, propellant quantities, and ground station coverage.  Key into DEDA  CLR, 400 + 30,000 E (Align AGS to PGNC)  CLR, 480 + 10,000 E (AUTO Submode)  8. Verify the following:  MODE CONTROL - AUTO  GUID CONT - PGNS	7. Assumes angles are in FDAI coordinates.  S. E. angles should be within ±5° of former values, if not, see L1 task 23552.  Consider in decision on IMU orientation:  a. Is MGA 45°  b. Is reorientation required  c. Is alignment required  d. Impact of manual thrust control  No thrusting without ground station coverage.  Time constraint TIG - 6 MIN
ACCEPT: ENTER		

		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	9.	POSS FL V06 N17  OG XXX. XX DEG  IG XXX. XX DEG  MG XXX. XX DEG		
207 /200	10.	Monitor change in LM attitude on FDAI  Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * *	10. Observe EVENT TIMER and advise COR.	
ó À	11.	FL V50 N25	11. Verify the following:	
		R1XXXXX - (ENGINE GIMBAL DRIVE ENABLE)	RADAR/ENG GMBL - ENABLE ENG GMBL - OUT (CWEA)	
		ACCEPT: ENTR REJECT: V33E		ng and the War Light of Augustian and August
_	12.	POSS FL V05 N31		
To 2010 2011 1067		R1XXXXX (IGNITION TIME 45 SEC)	- SASSE CONTRACTOR	- x,
10	2.	SLIP ENGINE IGNITION - V33E		g di grafi
P. 7	13.	FL V06 N51  TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC VG XXXX.X FPS DELTA XXXX.X FPS VM	13. Secure self and cabin for thrust. Verify restraint cables on CDR and SELF properly attached.  Record VG Communicate TTI value to CSM.	
	14.	SHFT/TRUN - ±50° RNG/ALT MON - RNG/RNG RT MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD DEAD/BAND - MIN ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL, PITCH, YAW switches - MODE CONT MODE SEL - PGNS RATE/ERR MON - LDG RDR CMPTR Angle Error in Dead Band	14. Update EVENT TIMER if required. RCS/QTY MON - SYS A TEMP/PRESS MON - He HELIUM MON - DES PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS-MON - DES 1 PRPLNT QTY MON - DES 1 O <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON - DES RATE/ERR MON LDG RDR/CMPTR THROTTLE/JETS select lever/ THROTTLE	14. RR inactive during thrust, reactivate once LOS to CSM established after thrust. LGC doesn't control maneuver. Maintains LM position and velocity data during maneuver.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER REMARKS	
FDAI PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * * ENGINE THRUST CONT - MON MAN THROT - CDR THROT/JETS - THROTTLE MASTER ARM - ON ENG ARM - DES		DPS Pressurization was performed for Block JL9. DEADBAND - 0.3 DEGREES.
16. Drive Pitch, Roll and Yaw angles from present values. Drive pitch, roll, yaw angles to thrust attitude maintain attitude.	16. Observe EVENT TIMER and communicate time to CDR.	Thrust attitude was automatically attained. Enables pilot control of thrust attitude.
17. Verify final attitude with MCC.	17. Receive attitude verification from MCC.	
18. Key V37E 47E		18. Non PGNCS controlled thrust monitor must be chosen at least one minute before maneuver.
19. Poss FL V50 N07 R1 00005 (PGNGC START UP) V37E 05E OR		19. $R_1$ , $R_2$ , $R_3$ initially zero. During maneuver updated every TBD seconds.
Poss FL V50 N07 R1 00005 R1 00051 (IMU ORIENTATION DETERMIN.) V37E 51E		
FL V16N		
DELTA VX DELTA VY DELTA VZ		
	grant and a self-time Fig.	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
20	). Verify TIG, TTI, and TG with MCC.	20. Communicate EVENT TIMER time to CDR.	
21	. Receive MCC verification.	21. Update EVENT TIMER as required.	21. Update required only if MCC differs with EVENT TIMER value.
22	2. Verify the following: ED/MASTER ARM - ON ENG ARM - DES		
207/2084 Pasic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	ELEV RT * * FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND FDAI ATTITUDE RATES - * * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI ROLL and YAW - STABLE	ASC PRESS - EXT DES REG - EXT DES QTY - EXT CES AC - EXT CES AC - EXT CES DC - EXT AGS - EXT LGS - EXT ISS - EXT RCA TCA - EXT RCS B REG - EXT DC BUS - EXT SUIT FAN - EXT SUIT FAN - EXT ENG GMBL - EXT ENG GMBL - EXT INVERTER - EXT RNDZ RDR - EXT RNDZ RDR - EXT C/W PWR - EXT C/W PWR - EXT ECS - EXT C/W QTY - EXT ECS - EXT C/W QTY - EXT ECS - EXT C/W PWR - EXT ECS - EXT GLYCOL - EXT WATER QTY - EXT	24. If IMU oriented to body axes and thrust attitude held constant, all velocity changes will be along LM X body axis.

•	٠			
1	Ç	)	C	
		ı		
J	1	١	٩	)
1	C		١	
J	¢	8	)	1

t.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
25. with  26. 27.	Communicate to MCC going ahead maneuver.  Monitor EVENT TIMER  +X AXIS TRANSLATION - IN and HOLD at TIG - 7.5 SECS.  V16 N	25. Verify the following:  MAIN PROPULSION - FUEL/OXID TEMP meter - in Green Band MAIN PROPULSION - FUEL/OXID PRESS meter - Aligned REACTION CONTROL/TEMP A and B meter in Green Band REACTION CONTROL/PRESS A and B meter Aligned ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/SUIT and CABIN PRESS meter in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ PART PRESS COZ - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS meter in Green Band  26. Monitor EVENT TIMER COUNT DOWN from TIG - 10 SECS.  27. Verify RCS Jets firing V19 sound, vibration, and acceleration.	28. DELTA V should read more than + zero.
	DELTA VX DELTA VY DELTA VZ	i est and the second of the se	
29.	ENGINE START - IN/RED +X TRANS - OUT Verify ENGINE START by sound, vibration, and acceleration T/W - * * ATTITUDE RATES - ZERO ATTITUDE (FDAI) - CONSTANT TTCA - * 10 * PC for * * SECS TTCA - * 90 * PC for * * SECS FDAI ERROR NEEDLES - STABLE	29. Communicate MARK when EVENT TIMER reaches zero. EVENT TIMER - upcount. Communicate Engine Firing to MCC.  ENG GMBL (CWEA) - EXT REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY - System A and B * * %  MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY - descent - OXIDIZER * * % descent - FUEL * * %	<ul> <li>29. a. Lock gimbal in position and compensate for trim manually if ENG GMBL (CWEA) illuminates.</li> <li>b. RCS OXID and FUEL used during gimbal alignment decreases as vehicle moment unbalance decreases.</li> <li>c. Position error decreases as vehicle moment unbalance decreases.</li> </ul>
	7 (\$14 A 14 (\$15))	Repeat steps 23, 24 and 25, periodically.	A STATE OF THE STA

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-236 Mi	30. V16 N  DELTA V <sub>X</sub> DELTA V <sub>Y</sub> DELTA V <sub>Z</sub>		
Mission 207/208A	31. Observe PITCH, ROLL, YAW on FDAI ATTITUDE MON - AGS Observe PITCH, ROLL, YAW on FDAI ATTITUDE MON - PGNS		31. Attitude should agree to within ±5 degrees. If not see L1, Task 23552.
Basi	32. PGNS/AGS Difference check Select quantity to check, information source(s) check time.	32. Communicate quantity to check, information source(s), and check time to MCC/CSM.	32. Consider duration of check before selecting.
Basic Date 1 January 1967	33. Monitor EVENT TIMER cross pointer  LAT VEL * * FWD VEL * * MAIN PROPULSION/THRUST meter - ENG and CMD needles aligned FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND FDAI ATTITUDE/RATES - * * DEG/SEC FDAI ROLL and YAW - * Deg ± * DEG T/W - * *	33. Receive difference check data from MCC. Perform difference check.	33. FWD VEL reads accurately only, when MODE SEL switch is in PGNS position.
Change Date		34. Repeat steps 23, 24, 25 ADD  MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY - OXIDIZER * * % FUEL HELIUM - * * PSIA REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY - System A * * System B * * CDR EPS BUS - * * VDC POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/SE VOLTAGE - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/AC VOLTAGE - * *	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	POWER/TEMP MON - BAT 1-6 VOLTS - * * AMP - * * POWER/TEMP MON - BUS/CDR	
35. EVENT TIMER - * * MIN - SEC	35. Count down from 10 seconds to engine shutdown.	
V16N DELTA VX - * * DELTA VY - * * DELTA VZ - * * ENG/STOP switch - IN	At EVENT TIMER * * communicate ''mark'' ENG/STOP - IN	S.E. only if required.
36. T/W - Zero ENGINE sound, vibration - Stop ENG ARM - OFF MASTER ARM OFF  V16N	EVENT TIMER RESET/COUNT - RESET (momentary) COMMUNICATE DELTA V values to MCC.	
DELTA V <sub>X</sub> DELTA V <sub>Y</sub> DELTA V <sub>Z</sub> Terminal Values	S.  The second s	
37. Consider RCS trim maneuver  ACCEPT - Step 38 REJECT - V37E 00E	37. Observe PITCH, ROLL and YAW on FDAI ATTITUDE MON - PGNS Observe PITCH, ROLL, and YAW on FDAI with ±5° of former values ATTITUDE MON - AGS	a. IMU alignment and orientation b. Magnitude at Delta V on DSKY c. VG d. Duration of burns  TTCA Left or right for Vy, fore or aft for Vz
TASTAN, AND		SETT UP

COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS	
38.	Drive to Zero  Delta Vy  Delta Vz		38. Delta $V_X$ should change * $\pm$ *.	
	using TTCA			
	V16 N			
	Delta V <sub>X</sub> * Delta V <sub>Y</sub> * 0 * Delta V <sub>Z</sub> * 0 *			
	Satisfied - V37E00E Unsatisfied - Step 38 repeat			
	-	39. Communication from MCC orbital data available. Compare Delta VX on DSKY with VG on DEDA. Record final Delta VX and VG values. Key into DEDA (read out perigee)		
		CLR, 343, READOUT Record Perigee Key into DEDA CLR, 400 + 10,000 E (AUTO Submode)		
	9. POST THRUST EVALUATION (2354a			
1.	Mode Control - AUTO			
2.	(R30 orbital parameter routine)	2. Receive trajectory data from MCC Perigee Apogee Time to free fall Total SENSED VELOCITY (?) Time to go to Perigee	2. The orbital parameter routine may also be entered by Key V64E, though it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.  Time to free fall to 300,000 ft above Launch pad radius	
3.	FL V06 N43  Appogee ALT XXXX.X NM Perigee ALT XXXX.X NM TFF XXBXX MIN-SEC V33E	3. Record values if different from MCC values.		

4. Poss FL V06 N35 T Perigee 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SECS V33E  5. FL V50 N07 R1 00000 V37E 00E  6. Key V37E 25E  7. Monitor FDAI: PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * *  8. X-POINTER: AZ RATE - * * MRAD/SEC ELEV RATE - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND ATTITUDE RATES - * Zero ± * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE  4. Record value of T Perigee.  5. Verify LM Safe orbit  6. Receive request from CSM for trace attitude  7. Tracking Light - * *  8. Communication from CSM locked a tracking.  9. Verify the following (CWEA-CDR) extinguished: ASC PRESS DES REG DES REG DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS	REMARKS
R1 00000 V37E 00E  6. Key V37E 25E  6. Receive request from CSM for trace attitude  7. Monitor FDAI:  PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * *  8. X-POINTER: AZ RATE - * * MRAD/SEC ELEV RATE - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND ATTITUDE RATES - * Zero ± * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE   9. Verify the following (CWEA-CDR) extinguished:  ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS	
attitude  7. Monitor FDAI:  PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * *  8. X-POINTER: AZ RATE - * * MRAD/SEC ELEV RATE - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND ATTITUDE RATES - * Zero ± * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE   9. Verify the following (CWEA-CDR) extinguished: ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS	
PITCH * * ROLL * * YAW * * *  8. X-POINTER: AZ RATE - * * MRAD/SEC ELEV RATE - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND ATTITUDE RATES - * Zero ± * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE   9. Verify the following (CWEA-CDR) extinguished:  ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS	ing
AZ RATE - * * MRAD/SEC ELEV RATE - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN DEADBAND ATTITUDE RATES - * Zero ± * DEG/SEC FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE  9. Verify the following (CWEA-CDR) extinguished: ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-240 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	CABIN SUIT/FAN  10. Verify the following (CWEA-SE) extinguished:  ASC HI REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR ECS OZ COL WATER QTY  11. Verify the following:  MAIN PROPULSION/FUEL - TEMP * * MAIN PROPULSION/OXID - TEMP * * MAIN PROPULSION/FUEL - Press Aligned MAIN PROPULSION/OXID - Press Aligned REACTION CONTROL SYS A TEMP - in Green Band REACTION CONTROL SYS B TEMP - in Green Band REACTION CONTROL RCS SYS A - Press Aligned REACTION CONTROL RCS SYS B - Press Aligned ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PRESS - SUIT - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PRESS CABIN - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS COZ - in Green Band ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL GLY-COL/TEMP - in Green Band	

Missic	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A		ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL GLY- COL/PRESS - in Green Band	
	12. Receive optical tracking trajectory data from CSM	12. Record Compare MCC, CSM, DEDA, and DSKY trajectory values.	
3asic D	13. R/D TLM CALIBRATE ON HOLD for 12 Secs.		
ate 1 J	14. Prepare for next maneuver.		,
Basic Date 1 January 1967			
1967			
Change Date			
Date			
P			
Page 8-			
8-241/8-242			*
42			

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	L24-2 MANUAL	APS BURNS	
207/208A	1. INTRODUCTION.		
Basic I	1. Communicate with MCC and verify APS burn maneuver will satisfy delta V requirements.		NOTE
Date	2. Prepare PGNCS for one of the following maneuver operations:	2. Prepare AGS to backup PGNCS during APS burns.	2. AGS preparation procedure to be provided at a later date.
1 Ja	a. External delta V, Program 30		The 5 maneuver operations listed in step 2 are followed by an APS thrusting manuever (pro-
1 January 1967	b. Co-elliptic Sequence Initiation, Program 32		gram 42) and a post thrust evaluation operation.
1967	c. Constant delta Altitude, Program 33		
(C)	d. Transfer Phase Initiation, Program 34		
Change Date	e. Transfer Phase (Midcourse), Program 35.		
Date_	3. Calibrate DFI telemetry:		
	R/D TLM CALIBRATE switch - ON (hold for 12 seconds). DFI telemetry calibration completed.		
	2. EXTERNAL DELTA V (P30).		NOTE
Page 8-243			The purposes of this program are to accept targeting parameters (TIG and impulsive delta V along LM local vertical axes at TIG) from sources external to the LGC and to calculate delta V required and other initial conditions for the maneuver.

SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7. EVENT TIMER/TIME CONT - STOP (Momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold until ** minutes then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold till ** minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS Hold till ** seconds, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until ** seconds, then release. TIMER CONT - START	7. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (time of EVENT TIMER start).
8. Verify maneuver with MCC.	8. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:
Receive MCC go ahead.	<ul> <li>a. Delta V magnitude</li> <li>b. Propellant available</li> <li>c. Status of propulsion equipment</li> <li>d. Time needed for IMU realignment.</li> </ul>
(P32)	Calculate parameters for CSI, CDH, TPI and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and delta V (TPF) are computed. Delta V (TPF) is assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final corrections are not allowed for.
	7. EVENT TIMER/TIME CONT - STOP (Momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold until ** minutes then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold till ** minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS Hold till ** seconds, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until ** seconds, then release. TIMER CONT - START  8. Verify maneuver with MCC. Receive MCC go ahead.

46	COMMANDER		
2		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
2	. Key V37 32E		
- I	2. FL V06 N	<ol><li>Receive from MCC/CSM and record:</li></ol>	2. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
Mission	GETI (CSI) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec	TIG (CSI) N CDH APSIS	
1 F	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	E (TPI) TIG (TPI) Delta T transfer	
207/208A	N CDH APSIS 0000X.	Record TIG (CSI) if different from MCC value.	3. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
	E (TPI) XXX.XX deg Acept: V33E Reject: Reload data	3. Record N CDH APSIS, if different from MCC value.	
c Date	4. FL V06 N	4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	4. Compare DSKY and MCC values.
-	GETI (TPI) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec		
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data		NOTE
y 1967	5. FL V06 N	5. Record delta T transfer if different from MCC value.	5. Compare DSKY and MCC values. Alarms:
200 200 200	Delta T transfer 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec	If alarm flashes, inform MCC.	No intersection of desired LOS at TPI with CSM.
Chai	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data		Magnitude of delta V (CSI) 1000 fps. Computer cycles for solution excessive. Perigee altitude (CSI) 80 NM.
Change Date	6. FL V06 N	6. Record value of delta V (CSI) Key into DEDA	Perigee altitude (CDH) 80 NM. Time (CSI to CDH) 10 minutes.
<u></u>	Delta V (CSI) XXXX.X fps V33E	CLR, <u>TBD</u> , READ OUT (Delta V CSI, V <sub>O</sub> ) Compare PGNCS with AGS (Delta V CSI)	Time (CDH to TPI) 10 minutes.  Hyperbolic velocity achieved at TPI using orbital planned parameters.
			If FL V06N31 R1 (computation difficulty) Reselect P32 and adjust parameters or select new program.
			new program.

Mission	COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7.  207/208 Basic Date 1 January 1967 V33 9.  V33 10.  Chenge Date Acc Reje	FL V06 N  Delta V (CDH) H (CDH) Delta H (CDH)  FL V06 N  Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)  FL V16 N35  TTI (CSI)	NM NM fps NM	7. Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READ OUT (Coast time CSI to CDH, TAO)  Record value. Subtract GETI (CSI) from GETI (CDH). Compare result with AGS Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READ OUT (Delta V CDH, VO) Compare PGNCS and AGS delta V, CDH Key into DEDA CLR, TBD, READ OUT differential altitude, AVO Compare PGNCS and AGS delta H.  9. Record values.  Verify maneuver parameters with MCC.	NOTE  11. Accept if TTI ≥ 10 minutes. Reject if TTI < 10 minutes or if data are unsatisfactory:  a. Recycle to step 02  b. Adjust input data.

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-248 Mission 207/208A	N 000XX. marks TTI (CSI) XXBXX minsec MGA XXX.XX deg V33E	13. EVENT TIMER/TIME CONT - STOP (momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold till ** minutes then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold till ** minutes then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS - Hold till ** seconds then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold till ** seconds then release. TIMER CONT - START Record MGA value	13. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (time of EVENT TIMER start).
Basic Date 1 January 1967	<ul> <li>14. FL V50 N07 (Select program) Select propulsion system DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42</li> <li>4. LM-PRETHRUST CDH PROGRAM</li> </ul>	M (P33)	14. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Magnitude of delta V  b. Status of propulsion equipment  c. Time needed to realign IMU.
y 1967 Change Date	1. Key V37E 33E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record:  TIG (CDH) N CDH APSIS E TIG (TPI)	Calculate parameters for CDH, TPI and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and delta V (TPF) are computed. Delta V (TPI) is assumed to be single impulse. Midcourse and final correction are not allowed for.
		Delta T transfer	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A	2. FL V06 N  GETI (CDH) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	2. Record TIG (CDH) if different from MCC value.	
Basic Date 1 Janua	3. FL V06 N  Delta T transfer 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	3. Record delta T transfer if different from MCC value.	
January 1967 C	4. FL V06 N  GETI (TPI) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec  Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	NOTE
Change Date	FL V05N31 (Alarm) V32E Recyle.	If alarm flashes, inform MCC.	4. If GETI (TPI) - GETI (CDH) < 10 minutes. FL V05 N31 R1  Program alarm, reset, Recycle V32E and define GETI (TPI)  If hyperbolic LM velocity results, FL V05 N31 R1  Program alarm reset, Recycle V32E and adjust parameters.
Page 8-249	5. FL V06 N  Delta V (CDH) XXXX.X fps ALT (CDH) XXXX.X NM Delta ALT (CDH) XXXX.X NM V33E	5. Record values.	

Managara (Autority of Autority)	COMMANDER			SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
V3:	FL V06 N <sub>-</sub> Delta V (TPI) HP (TPI) Delta V (TPF)	XXXX.X XXXX.X XXXX.X	fps NM	6. Record value. 7. Record value.	
9. Ac	FL V16 N35 TTI (CDH)	00XXX. 000XX. 0XX. XX 000XX. XXBXX	hrs min sec marks min - sec	9. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	NOTE  9. Accept if TTI ≥ 8 minutes. Reject if TTI < 8 minutes or if data are unsatisfactory:  a. Recycle to step 02.  b. Adjust input data.
10. V3	FL V16 N N TTI (CDH) MGA	000XX. XXBXX XXX.XX	marks min - sec deg	10. EVENT TIMER/TIME CONT - STOP (momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MINS/TENS - Hold until ** minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/MINS/UNITS - Hold until ** minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS - Hold until ** seconds, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until ** seconds, then release.	10. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time. (time of EVENT TIMER start)



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	11. FL V50 N07  R1 00040 (Select Program) Select Propulsion system DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42	TIMER CONT - START Record MGA value.	NOTE  11. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Magnitude of delta V.  b. Status of propulsion equipment.  c. Time or need to realign IMU.
1 J		Key into DEDA CLR, 410 + 20000,	
January 1967	5. LM-PRETHRUST TPI PROGRAM	E (CDH Burn).  1 (P34).	
			Calculate delta V required and other initial conditions for TPI given GETI (TPI) or E (TPI) and transfer duration.
Change Date	1. Key V37E 34E	<ol> <li>Receive from MCC/CSM and record:</li> </ol>	
Date		TIG (TPI) E Delta T transfer	Λ
_	2. FL V06 N		
Page 8-251	R1-0000X (TPI load option) R2-00001 - Load GETI (LGC computes E) or 00002 - Load E (LGC computes GETI) Accept: V33E Reject: Load data		
51			

7. Record value read out if different

from MCC values.

7. If 00001 accepted:

FL V06 N\_\_

REMARKS

NOTE

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	R2 - E (TPI) XXX.XX deg or if 00002 accepted: FL V06 N34		
Basic Date	GETI (TPI) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec		NOTE
	8. FL V06 N <sub></sub>	8. Record values.	8. NM must be converted into thousands of feet.
1 January 1967	Delta V (TPI) XXXX.X fps HP (TPI) XXXX.X NM Delta V (TPF) XXXX.X fps V33E	Key into DEDA CLR, <u>TBD</u> , READOUT (q1 1000 ft, predicted perigee TPI) Compare (q1 with HP)	O. 1000.
967	9. FL V06 N		
Q	TTI (TPI) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec		NOTE
Change Date	V33E		
e Dat	10. FL V16 N		10. RR is active.
Le l	N 000XX. marks TTI (TPI) XXBXX min - sec		
	Check data with MCC. Check N increases 1/min. Accept: V33E (no later than TTI=8 min.) Reject: If time permits recycle V32E (R02-IMU status check)		
	11. FL V06 N	- 14e	
Page 8-253	N 000XX. marks TTI (TPI) XXBXX min - sec		
253	MGA XXX.XX deg		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	11. EVENT TIMER/TIME CONT - STOP (momentary) RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold until ** minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold until ** minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS - Hold until ** seconds, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until ** seconds, then release. TIMER CONT - START. Record N and MGA value used.	11. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (time of EVENT TIMER start).
12. FL V50 N07  R1 00040 (select program) Select propulsion system  DPS - V37E40E RCS - V37E41E APS - V37E42E		12. Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CMS:  a. Value of delta V.  b. Status of propulsion equipment.  c. Time available for IMU realignment.
6. <u>LM - PRETHRUST TPM PROGR</u>	AM (P35).	Calculate delta V required and initial conditions for next midcourse correction during active LM rendezvous. Display data for crew to enter P36 at correct time to complete thrust maneuver at first range gate.
1 Kov V27F 25F		maneuver at first range gate.
1. Key V37E 35E  2. FL V16 N35  TT INT  000XX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX. XX sec  V33E	2. Verify RR actively tracking CSM. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary). RESET/COUNT - RESET RESET/COUNT - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN/TENS - Hold until * * minutes, then release. SLEW CONT/MIN/UNITS - Hold until * * minutes, then release.	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A		SLEW CONT/SECS/TENS - Hold until * * seconds, then release. SLEW CONT/SECS/UNITS - Hold until * * seconds, then release. TIMER CONT - START.	NOTE
Basic Date	3. FL V16 N  N 000XX. marks TT INT XXBXX min - sec		3. If TT INT < 20 minutes select P36.
1 January	Note time on MISSION TIMER, add 7 minutes. Result is TIG (MID), communicate to SE.	4. Van inte DEDA	NOTE
1967	4. FL V16 N O00XX. marks TTI (MID) XXBXX min - sec	4. Key into DEDA CLR, <u>TBD</u> + XXXX.X (TIG within .1 minutes of desired fixed absolute mid-course)	4. This assumes that no additional state vector updates are required.
Change Date	MGA V33E 5. FL V16 N	Record values.  5. Record values.	
Date	Delta V (MID) XXXX.X fps TTI (MID) XXBXX min - sec Delta V (TPF) XXXX.X fps		
	If midcourse correction is not required: V32E recycle to step 1. If midcourse correction burn is required: V33E		NOTE
	6. FL V50 N07		6. Consider in maneuver decision:
Page 8-255	R1-00040 (Select program) Select propulsion system  DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42		<ul><li>a. Magnitude of delta V.</li><li>b. Status of propulsion equipment.</li><li>c. Time needed to realign IMU.</li></ul>
01			1 F (100 (40) F

Page _	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Page 8-256 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	7. LM-APS PROGRAM (P42)  1. Key V37E 42E.  2. FL V06 N R1 - IX R2 - IY/IZ R3 - W  3. Verify DSKY values agree with MCC - supplied values  Agree: V33E Disagree: V25E (enter desired values, V33E).	2. Communicate with MCC and receive the following data:  (a) IX (b) IY/IZ (c) W (d) VGX (LV) (e) VGY (LV) (f) VGZ (LV)  3. Verify PGNCS values agree with AGS on FDAI  (a) FDAI - Observe pitch, roll, yaw angles (b) ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS (c) FDAI - Observe pitch, roll, yaw angles (d) Values agree within 5°, ATTITUDE	NOTE  2. (a) IX- moment of inertia about LM
67 Change Date	4. FL V05 N R1 - VGX (LV) R2 - VGY (LV) R3 - VGZ (LV) 5. V33E	(e) Values do not agree within 5° (see Block L1-2, Task 23552)	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
006/206	6. FL V06 N17  R1 - Roll  R2 - Pitch  R3 - Yaw	<ul><li>6. Record displayed DSKY values.</li><li>Communicate with MCC.</li><li>(a) Maneuver attitude</li><li>(b) Propellant quantities</li><li>(c) MSFN coverage</li></ul>	
Bacia Data	7. Compare propellant quantity with available supply.	7. Communicate with MCC and verify propellant quantities.	
5	8. Evaluate for following:	8. Communicate with MCC and determine	
1 Janua	<ul> <li>(a) is middle gimbal &lt; 45°</li> <li>(b) is IMU alignment required</li> <li>(c) is IMU reorientation required</li> </ul>	(a) Need for IMU alignment (b) Need for IMU reorientation  MCC determines that	
January 1967		<ul> <li>(a) Attitude requirements acceptable (proceed to step 9)</li> <li>(b) IMU alignment required</li> <li>(c) IMU reorientation required</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>9. Attitude requirements are</li> <li>(a) Acceptable (V33E)</li> <li>(b) IMU alignment required</li> <li>(V37E 51E)</li> <li>(c) IMU reorientation required</li> <li>(V37E 53E).</li> </ul>		
	10. If P51 or P53 (step 9(b) or 9(c) required, on completion V37E 42E.		
-	11. Attitude requirements acceptable.		
Do 20 0 957	12. Monitor FDAI for LM orientation change:  Pitch * Roll * Yaw *	12. Key into DEDA  CLR, 400 + 30,000 E (Align AGS to PGNCS)  CLR, 400 + 10,000 E (Auto Submode)	12. NOTE  Time constraint TIG -5 minutes
'	#		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
13. FL V50 N25 R1 - 000XX (Auto mode control)	13. Verify following: GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO	
14. Key V33E  15. FL V05 N31  R1 000XX (Ignition time)	15. Inform CDR of time displayed on EVENT TIMER.	
16. If ignition time = < 45 secs, V34E Key V37E 00E.  17. If ignition time is acceptable Key V33E.		If ignition time is < 45 seconds, this still may be acceptable.
18. Secure self and cabin for thrust.	18. Secure self and cabin for thrust.  Verify restrain cables on self and CDR are secured.	
19. FL V06 N51  R1 - Time to ignition (TTI)  R2 - Velocity gain magnitude from thrust (VG)  R3 - Velocity measured magnitude (Δ VM)	19. Update EVENT TIMER if required.  Record VG.	
20. MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.		On selecting ATT HOLD, the LGC does not control the thrust maneuver. The LGC is continually updated with position and velocity data.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
sion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page	21. Verify the following switch positions:  GUID CONT switch - PGNS DEAD BAND switch - MIN ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL switch - MODE CONT ATTITUDE CONTROL/PITCH switch - MODE CONT ATTITUDE CONTROL/YAW switch - MODE CONT SHFT/TRUN & switch - ±50° RNG/ALT MON switch - RNG/RNG RT  22. Set deadband to 0.3°  Key V E N E  XX E   23. RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR.  24. Verify the following switch positions:  ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS SHFT/TRUN & switch - ±50° X-POINTER SCALE switch - HI MULT GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE SEL switch - AGS RNG/ALT MON switch - RNG/RNG RT X-TRANSL switch - 4 JETS BAL CPL switch - ON DEAD BAND switch - MIN	23. RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR.  24. Verify the following switch positions:  ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS X-POINTER SCALE switch - HI MULT O2/H20 QTY MON switch - ASC 1  RES TEMP/PRESS MON switch - ASC  HELIUM MON switch - ASC/PRESS POWER/TEMP MON switch - CDR BUS  Throttle/Jets Select Control Lever - Jets	RR use during APS thrusting depends on LM position relative to the CSM. Nominally, it is suggested RR be turned off and actuated after APS thrusting when a LOS with CSM transponder is re-established.  NOTE  It is assumed that APS was pressurized during the FITH Block (L25-2). A manual pressurization capability is available.  Exact DSKY operation to be provided at a later date.
8-259			8 n t - 1 n 2

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
24. (cont)  ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL switch - MODE CONT ATTITUDE CONTROL/PITCH switch - MODE CONT ATTITUDE CONTROL/YAW switch - MODE CONT. MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD Throttle/Jets select control lever - Jets  25. Key V37E 47E POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00005 (PGNCS start up) V37E 05E POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00005 R1 00005 (IMU orientation determination) V37E 51E		
26. FL V16 N  Delta VX  Delta VY  Delta VZ  27. Verify TIG, TTI, and TG with MCC.	27. Communicate event time to CDR.	Non PGNCS controlled thrust monitor must be chosen at least one minute before maneuver.  R <sub>1</sub> , R <sub>2</sub> , R <sub>3</sub> , initially zero. During maneuver updated every 8 seconds.
28. Receive MCC verification.  29. Verify  MASTER ARM switch - ON ENG ARM - DES	28. Update EVENT TIMER as required.	Update required only if MCC differs with EVENT TIMER value.



Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	30. Azimuth Los rate * * Elevation Los rate * * FDAI attitude error - iu deadband FDAI attitude Rates -	30. Verify following warning lights are extinguished:  ADC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT/FAN	If IMU is oriented to body axes and thrust attitude is held constant, all velocity changes will be along LM X-body axis.
y 1967 Change Date Page 8-261	31. Receive values of delta VX, VY, and VZ at end of maneuver from MCC.	31. Verify the following caution lights are extinguished:  ASC HI REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR ECS OZ QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date	36. Engine START - Press in/red +X AXIS translation switch - OUT Verify engine start via sound, vibration, and acceleration. T/W meter — * * ATTITUDE RATES - ZERO ATTITUDE (FDAI - CONSTANT TTCA - * 10 * % for * * seconds TTCA - * 90 * % for * * seconds FDAI error needles - stable.	36. Communicate mark when EVENT TIMER reaches zero. EVENT TIMER - UPCOUNT Communicate engine firing to MCC. Verify the following: ENG GMBL (CWEA)— extinguished REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY meter - * * % MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY/ OXIDIZER - XX % MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY/ FUEL - XX %	36a. Lock gimbal in position and compensate for trim manually if ENG GMBL (CWEA) illuminates.  b. RCS OXID and FUEL used during gimbal alignment decreases as vehicle moment unbalance decreases.  c. Position error decreases as vehicle moment unbalance decreases.
1 Janu	37. V16 N	37. Repeat steps 30, 31, and 32 periodically.	
1 January 1967	Delta VX Delta VY Delta VZ		
Chan	38. Observe ptich, roll, and yaw on FDAI. ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS. Observe pitch, roll, and yaw on FDAI. ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNCS.		38. Attitude should agree to within ±5 degrees. If not see L1, Task 23552.
Change Date	39. PGNCS/AGS Difference Check. Select quantity to be checked information source(s), and check time.	39. Communicate quantity to be checked, information source(s), and check time to MCC/CSM.	39. Consider duration of check before selecting.
Page	40. Monitor EVENT TIMER - X-pointer lateral velocity * * X-pointer forward velocity * * THRUST meter - ENG and CMD neeldes aligned. FDAI attitude error - in deadband FDAI attitude rates - * * deg/sec FDAI roll and yaw -	40. Receive difference check data from MCC. Perform difference check.	40. Forward velocity reads accurately only when MODE SEL switch is set to PGNCS.
ge 8-263	* Zero ± deg T/W meter - * g's.		
		1 g = <u>1</u>	15 g 10 g 10 -

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	41. Repeat steps 30, 31, and 32 - Add  DES OXID - * * %  DES FUEL - * * %  DES HEL - * * PSIA  Verify the following:	
	REACTION/CONTROL/QUANTITY meter - XX % ELECTRICAL POWER/POWER/ TEMP MON switch - CDR BUS VOLTS/meter - > 26.5 vdc ELECTRICAL POWER/POWER/TEMP MON switch - SE BUS VOLTS meter - > 26.5 vdc ELECTRICAL POWER/POWER/TEMP MON switch - AC BUS VOLTS meter - In green band ELECTRICAL POWER/POWER/TEMP MON switch - BASS 1-6 VOLTS meter - 28 vdc AMPS meter - ** amps ELECTRICAL POWER/POWER/TEMP MON switch - CDR BUS	
42. EVENT TIMER - * minutes, * seconds	42. Count down from 10 seconds to engine shutdown.	NOTE  A2 S. F. only if paggible
V 16 N  Delta VX - * *  Delta VY - * *  Delta VZ - * *  Eng Stop - Press in	When EVENT TIMER - * minutes, seconds, COMMUNICATE ''mark'' Eng Stop - Press in	42. S. E. only if possible.
43. T/W meters - 0 determine engine/shut off via sound and vibration.  ENG ARM switch - OFF  MASTER ARM switch - OFF	43. EVENT TIMER RESET/COUNT - RESET (Momentary) Communicate Delta V values to MCC.	
V16 N Delta VX Delta VY Delta VZ		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ssion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	44. Consider RCS trim maneuver.  Accept - Proceed to step 45. Reject - V37E00E  45. Drive to Zero  Delta VY Delta VZ  Using TTCH  V16 N  Delta VX * * Delta VY * 0 * Delta VZ * 0 *  Satisfied - V37E00E  Unsatisfied - Repeat step 45.	44. Observe pitch, roll and yaw on FDAI.  ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNCS.  Observe pitch, roll and yaw on FDAI within =5° of former  ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS.	NOTE  44. Consider the following:  (a) IMU alignment and orientation  (b) Magnitude of delta V on DSKY  (c) VG  (d) Duration of burn.  NOTE  45. TTCA left or right for VY; fore or aft for VZ.
ıte Page 8-265		Compare DELTA VX on DSKY with VG on DEDA. Record final delta VX and VG values. Key into Deda (Read out Perigee) CLR, 343, READOUT. Record Perigee. Key into Deda CLR, 400 + 10,000 E (AUTO Submode).	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1. 2. 3.	8. POST THRUST EVALUATION  Mode Control switch - AUTO.  R30 (Orbital parameter routine)  FL V06 N43  Apogee alt XXXX. X NM Perigee alt XXXX. X NM TFF XXBXX min-sec  V33E  Poss FL V06 N35  T Perigee  00XXX. hrs	2. Receive following trajectory data from MCC:  Perigee Apogee Time to free fall Total (Sensed Velocity) Time to go to perigee  3. Record values if different from MCC values.	NOTE  2. The orbital parameter routine may also be entered by Key V64E, though it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.  Time to free fall to 300,000 ft above launch pad radius.
6.	000XX. min 0XX. XX secs V33E FL V50 N07 R1 00000 V37E00E Key V37E25E	<ul><li>5. Verify LM safe orbit.</li><li>6. Receive request from CSM for tracking attitude.</li></ul>	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	7. Monitor FDAI	7. EXTERIOR LTG switch - (See note)	NOTE
207/208A	Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * *		7. (a) When the LM is tracked by CSM without the use of the Scanning Telescope, the following applies:
			EXTERIOR LTG LM-CBM Range Switch -
Rasic Date			$1500~{ m ft}~{ m to} < 10~{ m NM}$ DIM $10~{ m NM}~{ m to} < 130~{ m NM}$ BRIGHT
† D			(b) The CSM Crewman using the Scanning Telescope, the following applies:
í Jan			EXTERIOR LTG LM-CSM Range Switch -
í Januarv 1967			$1500  ext{ ft to} < 130  ext{ NM}  ext{DIM} \ 130  ext{ NM to} < 400  ext{ NM}  ext{BRIGHT}$
967	8. Azimuth LOS rate -* * MRAD/SEC	8. Verify CSM is locked and tracking the LM,	
Change Date	Elevation rate - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI attitude error - Within deadband ATTITUDE RATES - *Zero ± * deg/sec. FDAI pitch - * * deg. FDAI roll and yaw - STABLE.		
		9. Verify the following warning lights are extinguished:	
Daga 8-267		ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT/FAN	

×			
Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	12. Receive optical tracking trajector data from CSM.	12. Record optical tracking data. Compare MCC, CSM, DEDA, and LGC trajector values.	
207/208A	13. R/D TLM CALIB RATE switch - ON (hold for 12 seconds).		
Basic Date	14. Prepare for next maneuver.		
)ate			
1 Janu			
1 January 1967			
37			
Change Date			
Date			
		·	
Page 8-			
age <mark>8-269/8-270</mark>			
70			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	L25-2 AGS FIRE IN THE HOLE (FITH)	
1. ACTIVATE ASCENT GAS TANKS		In the event that the crew cannot activate ascent ECS tanks prior to staging:
	1. $O_2/H_2O$ QTY MON switch - ASC 1	1. Enough time is available after staging to turn on ascent oxygen tanks as an adequate supply of oxygen is in the cabin evironment for several minutes.
	2. QUANTITY indicator - 100 % O <sub>2</sub> , 100% $\rm H_2^{}O$	2. At least five minutes will elapse before there is a noticeable increase in cabin temperature. It is safe to assume that the water switchover can be delayed for this period of time.
	3. $O_2/H_2O$ QTY MON switch - ASC 2	
	4. QUANTITY indicator - 100% $O_2$ , 100% $H_2O$	
	5. DES O <sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE	
	6. #1 ASC $O_2$ valve - open	
	7. WATER TANK SELECT valve - ASC	
8. Verify that all equipment is secure	8. Verify that all equipment is secure.	
9. Verify that restraint cables are attached.	9. Verify that restraint cables are attached.	•
2. SET EVENT TIMER TO FUTURE DSKY TIME.		
	1. TIMER CONT - STOP (momentary)	
	2. RESET/COUNT - RESET	
	3. RESET/COUNT - DOWN	

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-272		4. SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS/UNITS (until minutes displayed on EVENT TIMER)	
Mission		5. SLEW CONT/SEC - TENS/UNITS (unitl seconds displayed on EVENT TIMER)	
207		6. TIMER CONT - START	
207/208A	3. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UPDA	TE AGS STATE VECTORS.	
ř	~	1. Key into DEDA - CLR, 414 + 10000, E	
B.		2. Key into DSKY - V37E02E	
Basic Date		3. FL V05 N25 R1 00 XXX	
Date		REJECT: V33E	
		4. FL V06 N	
1 January 1967		R1 HRS, R2 MIN, R3 CENTI SECS	
nuar		(K CORRECTION)	
v 196		V 33E	
37		5. P20 (END)	
، ا		OR	,
hang		FL V50 N07 R1 00000	
Change Date		V37E 00E (END)	
te		6. Load orbit insertion targeting data in DEDA.	6. Addresses to be determined.
		Load orbit insertion targeted insertion altitude, radius rate, horizontal velocity, Delta two desired time of CSE maneuver, TPI.	

(	Į	)		
		¢	)	
	ı			
	•		2	
		3		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date		7. CLR, 410 + 00000, VCE, E  8. CLR, 400 + 10000, VCE, E monitor EVENT TIMER for .05 min-00 SEC  9. CLR, 400 + 30000, VCE, E key into DEDA  10. CLR 400 + 0000, VCE, E	
Date	11. Communicate attitude angles from FDAI	11. Listen to attitude angles and respond according to agreement	
1 January 1967 Change Date	12. Key into DSKY  V37E 47E  FL V16 N  R1 XXXX. X  R2 XXXX. X  R3 XXXX. X  13. DEADBAND switch - MIN  14. Monitor EVENT TIMER - two minutes  15. GUID CONT switch - AGS		
	17. ABORT STAGE switch (approx 60	16. Key into DEDA; CLR, ADDRESS, VCE, R (DELTA V SUB GX)	
Page 8-	SEC prior to desired thrust time).  Verify throttle/jets control - jets  Verify X TRANSL SW - 4 JETS Monitor FDAI - no rotation		
-273	Monitor EVENT TIMER - 6 JETS before thrusting time.		

9	
D	
œ	
u	,
•	
N	)
4	i

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	7. Monitor delta V sub GX 8. FL V16 N R1 XXXXX	
	R2 XXXXX R3 XXXXX	
<ol> <li>Verify - stable.</li> <li>Monitor EVENT TIMER.</li> <li>Monitor X-pointer for zero lateral velocity, * + - * fps and * * forward velocity.</li> <li>Monitor FDAI attitude error - within deadband.</li> <li>Monitor FDAI for zero attitude rates or * + or - deg/sec.</li> <li>Monitor FDAI pitch angle is * to * * deg.</li> <li>Monitor FDAI roll and yaw angles are ZERO or * * to * * deg.</li> </ol>		Forward velocity is measured only if the mode SEL switch is set to PGNS.
16. Monitor T/W indicator is * * lunar G'S.	<ul> <li>17. Monitor EVENT TIMER.</li> <li>18. Monitor X-pointer for zero lateral velocity, * + * fps and * * forward velocity.</li> <li>19. Monitor for attitude error - within deadband.</li> </ul>	Forward velocity is measured only if the mode SEL switch is in PGNS.

CLOSE

BARBER POLE

SYSTEM A/ASC FEED status flag -

REMARKS

NOTE

NOTE

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
25. ENGINE THRUST CONT/BAL CPL switch - ON.		Burnout completed.
	26. STAB/CONT/ MODE CONTROL switch ATT HOLD.	
	27. Verify throttle/jets control select lever - jets.	
	Null out delta V residuals for each axis (Y, Z, and X in sequence).	
	Read out respective delta V sub G - component and address, VCE, R.	
	28. Operate translation controller until delta V displayed is nulled out.	
	29. STAB/CONT/DEAD BAND switch - MAX.	
	30. Proceed event 6, POST AGS FITH.	
5. AGS FITH WITHOUT RCS/APS PROP	ELLANT INTERCONNECTED	
1. +X Thrust/Translation Controller - Maneuver		
2. Verify engine ignition	2. EVENT TIMER/RESET/COUNT-UP	
3. Verify staging		
4. ENGINE THRUST CONT/BAL CPL switch - OFF (After * 10 * sec of APS firing.		
	5. Communicate and notify MSFN/CSM of FITH and staging.	
	6. Monitor delta V sub GX	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS	
	7. FL V16 N R1 XXXXX R2 XXXXX		
<ul><li>8. Verify FDAI - stable.</li><li>9. Monitor EVENT TIMER.</li></ul>		NOTE	
10. Monitor X-pointer for zero lateral velocity, * + - * fps and * * forward velocity.		Forward velocity is measured only if the MODE SEL switch is set to PGNS.	
11. Monitor FDAI attitude error within deadband.			
12. Monitor FDAI for zero attitude rates or * + or - deg/sec *.			
13. Monitor FDAI pitch angle is * * to * deg.			
14. Monitor FDAI roll and yaw angles are zero or * * to * * deg.	2		
15. Monitor T/W indicator is * * lunar G'S.			
	16. MONITOR EVENT TIMER.		
	17. Monitor X-pointer for zero lateral velocity, *+ - * fps and * * forward velocity.	Forward velocity is measured only if the MODE SEL switch set to PGNS.	
	18. Monitor for attitude error-within deadband.	SEL switch set to PGNS.	
	19. Monitor FDAI for zero attitude rates or * + or - deg/sec *.		
	20. Monitor FDAI pitch angle is * * to * deg.		

Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		21. Monitor FDAI roll and yaw angles are zero or * * to * * deg.  22. Monitor T/W indicator is * *	
A Basic Date	23. ENGINE THRUST CONT/BAL CPL switch - ON.	lunar G'S.	Repeat steps 4, 5, 6, 7 until 10 seconds to engine burn out.
1 January 1967		24. STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL - switch ATT HOLD.  25. Verify throttle/jets control select lever-jets.  Null out delta V residuals for each	Burnout completed.
Change Date		axis (Y, Z, AND X in sequence).  Read out respective delta V SUB T - component CLR, address, VCE, R.  26. Operate translation controller until displayed delta is nulled out.  27. STAB/CONT/DEAD BAND switch -	
		MAX.  28. Proceed event 6, to POST AGS FITH.	
	6. POST AGS FITH.		
Page 8-279	<ol> <li>STAB/CONT/DEAD BAND switch - MAX.</li> <li>V37E 00E.</li> </ol>		
79		* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	

3. Monitor EVENT TIMER.  4. Monitor X-pointer - azimuth LOS * + or - 0.7*.  M rad/sec and elevation LOS rate * or - 5.0 * M rad/sec (PER FLIGHT PLAN).  5. Monitor FDAI attitude error - within dead band.  6. Monitor FDAI - zero attitude rates * + or - degrees/sec*.  7. Monitor FDAI pitch angle - appropriate interval for mission phase * to degrees *.  Verify FDAI roll and yaw angles - stable.  8. ABORT STAGE switch - depress (to reset).  9. Verify following warning lights are extinguished.  ASC PRESS  DES REG  DES QTY  CES AC  CES DC  AGS  LGC  ISS  RCS TCA	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
RCS A REG	8. ABORT STAGE switch - depress	3. Monitor EVENT TIMER.  4. Monitor X-pointer - azimuth LOS * + or - 0.7*.  M rad/sec and elevation LOS rate * or - 5.0 * M rad/sec (PER FLIGHT PLAN).  5. Monitor FDAI attitude error - within dead band.  6. Monitor FDAI - zero attitude rates * + or - degrees/sec*.  7. Monitor FDAI pitch angle - appropriate interval for mission phase * to degrees *.  Verify FDAI roll and yaw angles - stable.  9. Verify following warning lights are extinguished.  ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA	REMARKS



Mice:	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	COMMANDER	RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT/FAN  10. Verify following caution lights are extinguished:  ASC HI REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR ECS O <sub>2</sub> QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY  11. Verify TEMP meter (FUEL and OXID) - within green bands.  12. Verify PRESS meter (FUEL and OXID) - pointers aligned.	REMARKS
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	meter (A and B) - within green bands.	la la 1970 Pis

LMA790-3-LM 2 DLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
---

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	PEACITY OF THE STATE OF THE STA	
	14. Verify REACTION CONTROL/PRESS meter (A and B) - pointers aligned.	
	15. Verify ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL PRESS meter (SUIT and CABIN) - within green band.	
	16. Verify ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> meter - within green band.	
	17. Verify ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ GLYCOL/TEMP and PRESS meter - within green band.	
18. GUID CONT switch - PGNS.	2.1	
	19. Verify REACTION CONTROL status flags as follows:	
	SYSTEM A	
	MAIN SOV - GRAY	
	ASC FEED - BARBER POLE	
	THRUSTER PAIR	
	QUAD 1 - GRAY	
	QUAD 2 - GRAY	
	QUAD 3 - GRAY	
	QUAD 4 - GRAY	
-	SYSTEM B	
	MAIN SOV - GRAY	
	ASC FEED - BARBER POLE	
	THRUSTER PAIR	
	QUAD 1 - GRAY	
	QUAD 2 - GRAY	
	QUAD 3 - GRAY	
	QUAD 4 - GRAY	
ne-	CRSFD - BARBER POLE	
20. Monitor FDAI - Stable.	V	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
eneper ene depende e per autrese pas <b>JL1-2 DOCKED</b> J	IMU ALIGNMENT	
VI Operate afficie Controller brigging		
 	TION (P51)	
SE ASSELL SE COVE WORK		
1. Key V37E 51E.		
2. FL V50 N25 R1-00015 (Star Acquisition).		
3. Communicate with CSM to determine altitude compatible with separation or SPS back-up to avoid gimbal lock in LM or CSM.		
4. Communicate and request CSM to relinquish altitude control.		
5. MODE CONTROL switch - position.		
6. AOT azimuth control - Desired detent position.		
7. PENS/AOT LAMP CB (AC) - press.		
8. Step onto floor-mounted PLSS.		
9. Operate AOT reticle illumination control for desired light intensity.		
10. Operate AOT reticle control until AOT counter indicates 000.0°.		
11. Orient LM to desired altitude (based on CSM and AOT data) with Altitude Controller.		
12. Two navigation stars are in AOT field-of-view.		
COWNTIDES	2432221 (5 x 1 7 1 8 1	

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
13. Key V33E		13. This step is optional, but desirable, if n used, KEY ENTR in place of V33E.
14. FL V41 N20		
R1 00000 R2 00000 R3 00000		
15. (R50 - Coarse align CDU and IMU to body axes)		
16. Verify that DSKY NO ATT light is on during coarse align.		
17. Coarse align completed, DSKY NO ATT light out.		
18. FL V21 N . (Load star and AOT detent codes in R1 and R2, respectively).		
19. Refer to star map (flight data kit); identify star in AOT (obtain star code number from star catalog).		
20. KEY star code number, E.		
21. KEY AOT detent code E.	,	
22. Verify V21 N stops flashing.		÷
23. FL V53.		
24. Verify AOT counter is still 000.0°.		
25. Key V (DAP pulse mode).		
26. Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.		
27. Operate Altitude Controller bringing the selected star across the X or Y reticle.		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
28. Selected star crosses X or Y reticle.		
29. Mark X or Y pushbutton - depress.		29. <b>NOTE</b>
30. FL V51 (Mark X) or V52 (Mark Y).		If mark is not satisfactorily execuated, depress
31. Verify AOT counter is 000.0°.		Mark R pushbutton (rejects marked position). Repeat steps 27, 28, and 29.
32. Operate Attitude Controller bringing the selected star across the X or Y reticle.		
33. Selected star crosses X or Y reticle.		
34. Mark X or Y pushbutton - depress.		34. See above NOTE
35. FL V50 N25 R1-00016 (terminate marks request).		
36. a. Decide to terminate marks, depress ENTR.		NOTE
b. Decide to continue pairs of marks, Key V33E and repeat steps 23 through 35.		If, at any time, a better star marking is desirable, Key V32E and repeat steps 18 through 35.
37. First star sighting completed.		
38. Repeat steps 18 through 36 for second star sighting.		g tigg g gray - a gaz - com at origina g an g g g an
39. Second star sighting completed.		
40. FL V06 N05		The second of th
R1 - XXX. XX (Star angle difference).		
1		
and the second s		
The state of the s		- 20 m (1 m )
1		V Cotsons

NOTE

NOTE

~
B
m
$\sim$
2
2
w
~
-

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1	2. LM-IMU REALIGN PROGRAM (P5	52)	
207/208A	1. Key V37E 52E.		
	2. POSS FL V50 N07 R1-00005 (PGNCS startup)		
Basic	V37E 05E		
Date 1 January 1967	3. FL V06 N R1-000option code for assumed IMU orientation R2-000X LGC assumed option: 00001 preferred 00002 nominal 00003 REFSMMAT		POSS FL V05 N31 R1-000 (preferred IMU not specified)
1967 Change Date	Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired option. Select: Nominal V32E or Preferred V37EE (Program to define preferred IMU orientation).		
ıge I	4. POSS FL V06 N (Nominal selected)		
Date	T (Align) 00XXX. hrs 000XX. min 0XX.XX sec		
171	Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired T (Align)		
	5. FL V06 N 17 (Gimbal Angles)		5. Request CSM relinquish attitude control.
	Roll, Pitch, Yaw XXX, XX Deg		
P	Check MGA		
Page 8-287	Accept: V33E Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.		
87	7 1° 3 · 1		s ty.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
5. (cont)  Reject: Maneuver using attitude controller or select new program.  (R50 - Coarse Align)  6. Wait seconds for completion of coarse alignment.  7. PGNS/AOT LAMP (AC) CB - press.  8. Ascend floor-mounted PLSS.  9. AOT azimuth control - To desired detent.  10. Operate AOT reticle illumination control for desired light intensity.		
11. Operate AOT reticle control until AOT counter indicates 000.0°.  12. POSS FL V05 N31 (two stars not available in AOT).  R1-000 Bypass R56  Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.  Maneuver to acquire stars, V33E.	12. Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.	
Or  Repeat R56  Verify STAB/CONT/MODE  CONTROL switch - ATT  HOLD.  (R51 - fine align.)		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
COMMANDER  13. FL V06 N30  R1 00XX (Star Code) R2 0000X (Detent Code) Accept: V33E Reject: Repeat steps 6 through 12.  14. AOT Azimuth Control - Appropriate detent position.  15. FL V50 (please perform) checklist item number GUID CONTROL switch - PGNS. STAB/CONT/MODE control switch - AUTO.	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	NOTE  If under control of preferred tracking attitude routine proceed to step 17.
enter or  STAB/CONT/MODE control switch - ATT HOLD. V33E Proceed to step 18.  16. FL V06 N17 (gimbal angles) R1 XXX. XX R2 XXX. XX R3 XXX. XX R3 XXX. XX		700 XI
18. Maneuver using attitude controller.  19. FL V50 N25 R1 00007  (Attitude trim maneuver)  Accept: Proceed to step 20. Reject: Maneuver using attitude controller.	18. Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.	
	ATERIA LIVERSA	下面的100mm

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ge 8-290 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	20.  a. AUTO TRIM (option) GUID CONT switch - PGNS. STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO.  b. No AUTO TRIM (option) V33E Repeat sequence from step 18.  21. FL V21 N  22. Load star code and AOT detent.  23. FL V53 (please mark). Verify AOT reticle counter - 000.0°.  24. Load VE (DAP pulse mode) Verify STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD.  25. Maneuver using attitude controller.  26. Mark X or Y. Accept: Enter. Reject: Mark reject, repeat steps 24 and 25.  27. FL V51 or FL 52 Verify: AOT reticle counter - 000.0°.  28. Maneuver using attitude controller.  29. Mark Y or X. Accept: Center Reject: Mark reject Repeat steps 27 and 28.	DIGIEMS ENGINEER	An unsatisfactory mark may be rejected by pressing mark reject (R) any time prior to terminating the marking sequence. Possible program alarm is mark reject is depressed without prior mark or if a surplus mark is entered.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
30. FL V50 H25 R1-000 16 (Terminate Marks)		
Accept: Enter Reject: V33E		
Repeat sequence from step 22.		-
31. FL V06 N30		
R1 - 000. XX (star code) R2 - 000. 0X (Detent Code)		
Accept: V33E Reject: V21E		
Repeat step 31.		
32. AOT azimuth control - appropriate detent position. If under control of preferred tracking attitude routine, proceed to step 35.		
33. FL V50 N 25 R1-00 GUID CONT switch - PGNS. STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO. enter		
STAB/CONT/MODE control switch - ATT HOLD.		
V33E (proceed to step 36).		
34. FL V06 N17 (gimbal angles)		
R1 - XXX. XX R2 - XXX. XX R3 - XXX. XX		
35. Observe attitude maneuvers on FDAI.		
to the gravity of the side of the side		
		go," to, 1907 F
	30. FL V50 H25 R1-000 16 (Terminate Marks)  Accept: Enter Reject: V33E Repeat sequence from step 22.  31. FL V06 N30  R1 - 000. XX (star code) R2 - 000. 0X (Detent Code)  Accept: V33E Reject: V21E Repeat step 31.  32. AOT azimuth control - appropriate detent position. If under control of preferred tracking attitude routine, proceed to step 35.  33. FL V50 N 25 R1-00 GUID CONT switch - PGNS. STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO. enter  or STAB/CONT/MODE control switch - ATT HOLD. V33E (proceed to step 36).  34. FL V06 N17 (gimbal angles)  R1 - XXX. XX R2 - XXX. XX R3 - XXX. XX	30. FL V50 H25 R1-000 16 (Terminate Marks)  Accept: Enter Reject: V33E Repeat sequence from step 22.  31. FL V06 N30  R1 - 000. XX (star code) R2 - 000. 0X (Detent Code)  Accept: V33E Reject: V21E Repeat step 31.  32. AOT azimuth control - appropriate detent position. If under control of preferred tracking attitude routine, proceed to step 35.  33. FL V50 N 25 R1-00- GUID CONT switch - PGNS. STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO. enter  or STAB/CONT/MODE control switch - ATT HOLD. V33E (proceed to step 36).  34. FL V06 N17 (gimbal angles) R1 - XXX. XX R2 - XXX. XX R3 - XXX. XX R3 - XXX. XX

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
36.	Maneuver using attitude controller.		8
37. mar	FL V50 N25 R1-00007 (Attitude Trim leuver)		
	Accept: V33E Reject: Repeat steps 33 through 37.		
38.	FL V21 N		
	Load star code, AOT detent.		
39.	FL V53		
	Verify AOT reticle counter - 000.0° V _ E (DAP pulse mode) Verify STAB/CONT/MODE con- trol switch - ATT HOLD.		
40.	Maneuver using attitude controller.		
	Mark X or Y. Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject. Repeat step 39 above.		
41.	FL V51 or V52		
	Verify AOT reticle counter - 000.0°		
42.	Maneuver using attitude controller		
	Mark Y or X Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject. Repeat step 41.		
43.	FL V50 N25 R1 00016. Terminate ENTER. Continue V33E. Proceed to step 38.		
44.	VOG N05 (10 seconds) R1 - Star angle difference 000.0X deg. (Good data, angle < 0.05 deg)		
	or		



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	FL V06 N05  R1 - Star angle difference XXX. XX deg. (Bad data, angle > 0.05 deg)  Accept: V33E  Reject: V37E _ E (Select new program)  (R55 - Gyro torquing) (Optional)  45. V06 N67 (10 seconds)  Delta gyro angles X, Y, Z  XX. XXX deg. All angles < 5 deg  (Gyros are torqued)		
967	FL V06 N67		
Chan	Delta gyro angles X, Y, Z XX.XXX deg. If any angle > 5 deg. Accept: V33E (Gyros are torqued) Reject: V34E (LGC displays P00)		
Change Date	46. FL V50 N25 R1-00014 (Fine align check)		
e	Accept: Enter (return to step 13) Reject: V33E		
	47. P00		
	48. Set controls:		CSM may re-acquire attitude control.
	AOT azimuth control - CL.  Descend from back pack - PGONS/AOT lamp CB (AC) - pull out.		
Page			
	The Lorenze of the Harry Bragain of		
8-293			

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-294	3. LM/IMU ALIGN PROGRAM (P53)		1. NOTE
	1. Set controls to nominal positions, except as follows:		LM/IMU Align Program (P53) may be deleted at a later date.
Mission_	PGNS/AOT lamp CB (AC) - pressed HEATERS/AOT CB - pressed PGNS/IMU OPR CB - pressed		
207/208A	2. Key V37E 53E		
08A	(R02 - IMU status check)		
	3. POSS FL V50 N07		
Basic	R1 00005		
ic D	V37E 05E		
Date	or		
<u>_</u>	POSS FL V50 N07		*
	R1 00051		
nuai	V37E 51E		
January 1967	4. FL V06 N		4. NOTE
	R1 000option code, assumed IMU orientation selection. R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 = Pref 00002 = Nom		POSS FL V05 N31 R1 000XX (IMU orientation not specified)
Change Date	Accept: V33E Reject: V22E load desired code in R2		
e 	Choose nominal orientation: V32E		
	or		
	Select new program: V37E XXE (to specify orientation) for preferred IMU orientation, proceed to step 8.		

(	D
C	$\alpha$
	1
1	S
¢	9
Ċ	J

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
5.	FL V06 N		
	T (align) 00XXX, hrs 000XX, min 0XX, XX sec		
	Accept: V33E Reject: V25 E Load desired T (align)		
6.	FL V06 N		6. NOTE
	R1 000XX option code, for assumed LM attitude selection R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 = Pref 00002 = Nom		POSS FL V05 N31 R1 000XX (LM attitude not specified)
	Accept: V33E Reject: V22E load desired code in R2		
	Choose nominal attitude: V32E		
	or		
	Select new program: V37E XXE (to specify orientation)		
7.	FL V06 N17		
	OG, IG, MG, XXX.XX deg		
	If MG $<$ 45 deg: V33E If MG $>$ 45 deg: V32E - (restart program)		
8.	V01 N25		
	R1 0005X (SC attitude, IMU orientation)		
	00051 = Final IMU and final vehicle 00052 = Final IMU and interim vehicle 00053 = Interim IMU and final vehicle 00054 = Interim IMU and interim vehicle		
	Record value (R60 - attitude maneuver routine)		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
9. FL V50 N25  R1 000XX (auto mode control)  Accept: Set STAB/CONT mode control switch - AUTO GUID CONT - PGNS  Reject: Set GUID CONTROL and MODE CONT switches as desired V33E  Maneuver vehicle as desired.		9. Request CSM to relinquish attitude control.
10. POSS FL V06 N17 OG, IG, MG XXX. XX deg		
Monitor maneuver on FDAI.  11. POSS FL V50 N25  R1 00007 (attitude trim maneuver)  Accept: Set STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter		
or  Reject: Set GUID CONTROL and MODE CONT switches as desired. V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired. (51 - fine align)		
12. FL V06 N30  R1 000XX (star code) R2 XXXXX (AOT detent) Accept: V33E Reject: V21E load desired star code. (R60 - attitude maneuver)		



COMMANDER

-			
13.	FL V50 N25		
	R1 000XX (auto mode control) Accept: Set STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS		
	Reject: Set GUID CONTROL and MODE CONT switches as desired		
	V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired		
14.	POSS FL V06 N17		
	OG, IG, MG XXX. XX deg Monitor maneuver on FDAI		
15.	POSS FL V50 N25		
	R1 00007 - Perform (Att trim maneuver)		
	Accept: STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch -	**	
	AUTO, GUID CONTROL switch - PGNS		
	ENTER Reject: GUID CONTROL and MODE CONT switches as desired		
	V33E Maneuver vehicle as		
	desired. (R53 - sighting mark)		
16.	FL V21 N (request load)		
	Load star code in R1 Load AOT detent in R2		
	- a		
		, A 50.00	

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
17. FL V53		NOTE
Ascend floor-mounted backpack AOT reticle to zero. AOT detent - at above load position Key in V E (minimum impulse). STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD. Maneuver LM so star crosses X or Y reticle line and press appropriate mark button.		To reselect star: V32E
18. POSS FL V51 (Y mark) or V52 (X mark)		
If necessary, maneuver LM so star crosses X or Y reticle line and press appropriate mark button.		
19. FL V50 N25		
R1 00016 (terminate marks)		
Accept: Enter Reject for recycle: New star - V32E Same star - V33E		
20. Repeat steps 12 through 19 for second star.		
(R54 - star data test)		
21. V06 N05 (static or flashing) Star angle difference XXX. XX deg Static indication automatically exits R54 Flashing indication = angle > 0.5		
deg. Key in new program: V37E E		
or		
Proceed on bad data: V33E		
(R55 - gyro torquing)		

re Date	24. POSS FL V50 N25
ate	R1 000XX (auto mode control)
	Accept: Set STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS
	Enter
	. or 88,889,00 /s-
Ŧ	Reject: Set STAB/CONT CONTROL switch and
Page	GUID CONT switch as desired.
00	V33E
8-299	The same of the same o
	、 12 20 W Y R 19 T R

Tission.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page	22. FL V06 N67 (static or flashing)  Gyro X, Y, Z XX. XXX deg  Flashing indication = any angle > 5°  Static indication automatically proceeds to next step.  Accept: V33E Reject (for termination): V34E  23. FL V50 N25  R1 00014 (fine align check)  Accept: Entr Return to step 11.  or  Reject: V33E Final vehicle attitude (R60 - attitude maneuver)  24. POSS FL V50 N25  R1 000XX (auto mode control)  Accept: Set STAB/CONT/MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO, GUID CONT switch - PGNS Enter  or  Reject: Set STAB/CONT CONTROL switch and GUID CONT switch as desired. V33E		
8-299	LEREN KROTE	CERS. If environment	5.0 SPC 38%
			in the second se

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
COMMANDER  25. POSS FL V06 N17  OG, IG, MG XXX. XX deg  (Monitor maneuver on FDAI)  26. POSS FL V50 N25  R1 00007 (attitude trim maneuver on the control of	r)	CSM may reacquire attitude control.
R1 000XX (Original program calling for alignment)  V37E E  AOT detent - CL.  Step down from backpack.  PGNS/AOT lamp CB (AC) - pull open.		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
JL3-2 INTRAVEHICULAR  1. PREPARE EQUIPMENT FOR TRAN		
<ol> <li>Place in helmet stowage container:         <ol> <li>One EV visor</li> <li>One pair EV gloves</li> <li>One EMU spare parts kit</li> <li>One EOS</li> </ol> </li> <li>Place in second helmet stowage container:         <ol> <li>One EV visor</li> <li>One pair EV gloves</li> <li>One EOS</li> <li>One sequence camera film magazine.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Place in either or both helmet stowage containers:         <ol> <li>One DSEA</li> <li>One LM Flight Plan</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	1. Assist CDR	
c. One Mission Log Data Book  4. Verify Radiation Survey Meter in stowage  5. Verify PLSS (complete and unused) in recharge station.		
New Processor		, v

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
2. CONNECT TO TRANSFER UMBILIO	CAL.	
1. Request Navigator to pass transfer umbilical (CM long umbilical) through tunnel to LM.		
2. Mount step on open docking hatch and reach into docking tunnel.		
3. Receive transfer umbilical and verify no O <sub>2</sub> flow.		
4. Remove purge valve from left side PGA O2 inlet receptacle and stow on LM CDR's umbilical stowage plate.		
5. Remove relief valve from left PGA O2 exhaust receptacle and stow on LM CDR's umbilical stowage plate.		
6. Connect O <sub>2</sub> hoses to PGA receptacles (left side).		
7. Request Navigator to activate communication lead on transfer umbilical.		
8. Disconnect LM umbilical communication lead from PGA.		
9. Connect transfer umbilical communication lead to PGA.		
10. Verify voice communication with CSM and request O <sub>2</sub> flow through transfer umbilical hose.		
11. CDR SUIT FLOW valve - SUIT DISCONNECT.		
12. Verify O <sub>2</sub> flow through transfer umbilical hose.		
		· ·



COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
13. Disconnect LM O <sub>2</sub> hoses from PGA.		
14. Remove purge and relief valves from LM CDR's umbilical stowage plate.		
15. Insert purge valve into PGA O <sub>2</sub> inlet receptacle (right side).		
16. Insert relief valve into PGA O <sub>2</sub> ex- naust receptacle (right side).		
17. Stow LM umbilical on LM CDR's umbilical stowage plate.		
3. CDR ENTER CSM		
. Enter docking tunnel feet first.		
Push self through tunnel to firm oot-hold in CM.		
4. TRANSFER OF EQUIPMENT		NOTE
TO CM		The equipment listed will be passed by the SE into the docking tunnel to the CDR.
	1. Transfer one helmet stowage container, containing:	
	a. One EV visor	
	b. One pair EV gloves	
	c. One EMU spare parts kit	4
	d. One EO.	
	e. One DSEA	
	2. Transfer one helmet stowage container, containing:	
	a. One EV visor	

COMMANDER

e.			
8-304 Mission 207/208A		<ul> <li>b. One pair EV gloves</li> <li>c. One EOS</li> <li>d. One sequence camera film magazine.</li> <li>e. One LM flight plan</li> <li>f. One mission log data book</li> <li>3. One radiation survey meter.</li> <li>4. One PLSS (complete, unused).</li> </ul>	4
Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	<ol> <li>SE PREPARE TO TRANSFER TO C</li> <li>While in the CM, connect to CM standard umbilical; disconnect from long (transfer) umbilical.</li> <li>While in CM, pass long (transfer) umbilical thru docking tunnel to SE.</li> <li>While in CM, activate long (transfer) umbilical communications lead.</li> </ol>		Prior to initiation of this task, it is assumed that transfer of equipment from CSM TO LM will have been completed.

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	8. Remove relief valve from left side of PGA O2 exhaust receptacle and stow on LM CDR umbilical stowage plate.	
	9. Connect long (transfer) umbilical O2 hoses to PGA.	
	10. Disconnect LM umbilical communications lead from PGA and connect CM long (transfer) umbilical communications lead to PGA.	
	11. Verify voice communication with CM and request O <sub>2</sub> flow thru CM long (transfer) umbilical.	
	12. SE SUIT FLOW valve - SUIT DISCONNECT.	
	13. Verify suit flow continues.	
	14. Disconnect LM O <sub>2</sub> hoses from PGA.	
	15. Remove purge and relief valves from LM SE umbilical stowage plate.	
	16. Insert purge valve into PGA O <sub>2</sub> inlet receptacle (right side).	
	17. Insert relief valve into PGA O2 exhaust receptacle (right side).	
	18. Stow LM umbilical on SE umbilical stowage plate.	
	19. Perform Subsystem Deactivation (L21-2).	
	20. Verify all LM compartments and equipment are secure.	
	21. Transfer into docking tunnel:	
	20	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	JL4-2 EARTH OR	 BITAL CHECKOUT	
207/208A Basic Date			The following sequences are time constrained and if necessary may be performed during one astronaut occupancy of the LM; concurrently with block JC3-2.
	1. <u>DEACTIVATE SLA/LM ANTENNAS.</u>		
1 January 1967		<ol> <li>At the left side center console, pull out the following circuit breakers:</li> </ol>	
у 196		a. SLA/LEM ANT TRNFR A	
7	C.	b. SLA/LEM ANT TRNFR B	
Chai	2. ACTIVATE RCS QUAD HEATERS AN	D CHECK QUAD TEMPERATURES.	NOTE
Change Date		1. At the left side center console, push in the following circuit breakers:	If any RCS burn is required, this task should be performed at least three hours prior to that burn.
		a. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-1 QUAD 1	
		b. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-1 QUAD 2	
		c. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-1 QUAD 3	
Page		d. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-1 QUAD 4	
8-307			

APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDB	LMA790-3-LM 2
DBOOK	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3. ENABLE S-BAND COMMUNICATION	2. At the S. E. 's circuit breaker panel, push in the following circuit breakers:  a. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-2 QUAD 1  b. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-2 QUAD 2  c. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-2 QUAD 3  d. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-2 QUAD 4  e. HEATERS/DISP  3. At lower center panel:  a. HTR CONT/TEMP MONITOR select switch - RCS QUAD 1, QUAD 2, QUAD 3 and QUAD 4  b. HTR CONT/TEMP indicator—Monitor each quad - 140° +50° -20° F  WITH MCC USING DATA FROM CSM.  1. At the S. E. 's circuit breaker panel, push in the following circuit breakers:  a. COMM PRIM S-BD PWR AMPL  b. COMM PRIM S-BD XMTR/RCVR  c. COMM S-BD ANT  d. COMM PMP  e. COMM DISP	NOTE  This task should be performed at the first opportunity in LOS with MCC for each application of the block.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
ssion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page		2. At the CDR's circuit breaker panel, push in the following circuit breakers:  a. COMM S-BD ANT  b. COMM SEC S-BD XMTR/RCVR  c. COMM SEC S-BD PWR AMPL  3. At Audio panel:  a. S-BD switch - S-BD T/R  b. S-BD VOLUME control thumb-wheel - Adjust  4. At Communications Antennas panel:  a. S-BD antenna select switch - SLEW  5. At Communications panel:  a. S-BAND XMTR/RCVR switch - PRIM  b. S-BAND PWR AMPL switch - PRIM  c. S-BAND FUNCTIONS switch - VOICE  d. S-BAND PCM/KEY FUNCTIONS switch - PCM  e. S-BAND TELEMETRY/PCM switch - HI  f. S-BAND MODULATE switch - PM - verify	
8-309		6. At Communications Antennas panel: a. TRACK MODE switch - SLEW	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A	5. CHECKOUT S-BAND REDUNDANT E	2QUIPMENT.  1. At Communications panel:  a. S-BAND XMTR/RCVR switch - SEC	This task should be performed at the first opportunity in LOS with MCC for each application of the block.
Basic Date 1		2. Voice and Data communications with MCC - Verify  3. At Communications panel:	
1 January 1967 C		<ul> <li>a. S-BAND PWR AMPL switch - SEC</li> <li>4. Communication with MCC - Verify</li> <li>5. At Communications panel:</li> <li>a. S-BAND XMTR/RCVR switch - PRIM</li> </ul>	
Change Date	6. PERFORM FM MODE CHECKOUT.	<ol> <li>Communication with MCC - Verify</li> <li>At Communications panel:         <ul> <li>S-BAND FUNCTIONS RANGE/TV switch - Verify either in</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	This task will be performed only once in order to checkout the TV camera operation.  NOTE
Page 8-311		off or TV position  b. S-BAND MODULATE SW FM  c. S-BAND TELEMETRY PCM SW LO  2. VOICE and Data reception by MCC - Verify	TV position does not enable TV transmission.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	3. At Communications panel:  a. S-BAND TELEMETRY PCM SW HI	
	4. Crew member receive TV camera, lens, and cable from CSM	
	5. At lower left side console, connect TV cable to TV CAMERA CONNECT receptacle	
	6. At S. E. 's circuit breaker panel, push in the COMM TV circuit breaker	
	7. Operate TV camera and scan LM cabin	
	8. Voice, Data, and TV reception by MCC - Verify	
	9. At S. E. 's circuit breaker panel, pull out COMM TV circuit breaker	
	10. At lower left side console, disconnect TV cable from TV CAMERA CONNECT receptacle	
	11. Crew member pass TV camera lens, and cable to CSM.	
7. CHECKOUT BACKUP VOICE AND K	EYING CAPABILITY (ONE - MAN).	NOTE
	1. S-BAND FUNCTIONS PCM/KEY switch - OFF	This task should be performed at the first opportunity in LOS with MCC for each application of the block.
	2. S-BAND FUNCTIONS VOICE/VOICE BU switch - VOICE BU	
	3. S-BAND MODULATE switch - PM	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	4. Voice communication with MCC - VERIFY	

. P
NOTE
This task should be performed at the first opportunity in LOS with MCC for each application of the block.
NOTE
The power amplifiers must be turned off prior to changing antennas to prevent possible equipment
damage.
T

PRIM

MCC - Verify

8. Voice and Data communication with

REMARKS

NOTE

Equipment limitations may result in transmission of degraded telemetry data.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	9. ACTIVATE FRONT AND OVERHEAD	WINDOW HEATERS.	NOTE
207/208A B		A STATE OF	This task should be performed at least ninety minutes prior to any required observations. In addition, tasks 3 through 8 above should be performed again before crew member returns to the CSM through the tunnel.
Basic Date		1. At the CDR's circuit breaker panel, push in the following circuit breakers:	Do not push in both ac circuit breakers simultaneously.
е		a. HEATERS/WINDOWS/SE	
1 J		b. HEATERS/WINDOWS/CDR	
1 January 1967		c. HEATERS/DOCK WINDOW	
196	10. SWITCH ALL DESCENT BATTERIES	FROM PARTIAL TO COMPLETE	NOTE
7	ACTIVATION.		This task is to be performed only once during this
C		1. At Electrical Power panel:	block and then, only when the voltage drops to the proper value for switchover. In addition, tasks 3
Change Date		a. POWER/TEMP MON switch - CDR BUS	through 8 above should be performed again.
ate		b. VOLTS meterVDC	
		c. POWER/TEMP MON switchVDC	
The second		d. POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 1 through 6	
Page		e. VOLTS meterVDCVDCVDCVDCVDCVDCVDC	
8-315		and the second s	the second section of
51		za přestužutyce s	7,473 %

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-316 Mission	-	f. AMPS meterAMPSAMPSAMPSAMPSAMPSAMPSAMPS	
		g. ASCENT POWER BAT 5 NORMAL FEED SW. (momen- tarily) - ON	
207/208A		h. ASCENT POWER BAT 5 NORMAL FEED status flag - GRAY	
Basic Date		j. ASCENT POWER BAT 6 NORMAL FEED SW. (momen- tarily) - ON	
		k. ASCENT POWER BAT 6 NORMAL FEED status flag - GRAY	
1 January 1967		m. POWER/TEMP MON SW BAT 5 and BAT 6	
1967		n. VOLTS meterVDCVDC	
Ch		p. AMPS meter - AMPS AMPS	
Change Date		q. DESCENT POWER DES BATS SW DEAD FACE	
ate		r. DESCENT POWER DES BATS status flag - BARBER POLE	
		s. POWER/TEMP MON SW BUS CDR	
		t. VOLTS meterVDC	
		u. POWER/TEMP MON SW BUS SE	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		v. VOLTS meterVDC  w. POWER/TEMP MON SW BUS AC	
-		x. VOLTS meter - GREEN BAND	x. The AC BUS green band, 35.8 -37.8 VDC, is equivalent to 112 to 118 VAC.
Basic Date		y. DESCENT POWER LOW VOLT- AGE switches (momentarily) - OFF/RESET	
1 Jan		z. DESCENT POWER BAT 1 to BAT 4 status flag - BARBER POLE	
January 1967		aa. DESCENT POWER HI VOLTAGE switches (momentarily) - ON	
967		ab. DESCENT POWER BAT 1 to BAT 4 status flag - GRAY	
_ Chan		ac. POWER/TEMP MON SW BAT 1 through 4	
Change Date		ad. VOLTS meterVDCVDCVDCVDC	
		ae. DESCENT POWER DES BATS SW CONNECT	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	af. DESCENT POWER DES BATS status flag - GRAY	
Page		ag. ASCENT POWER BAT 5 NORMAL FEED SW. (momentarily) - OFF/RESET	
ge 8-317		ah. ASCENT POWER BAT 5 NORMAL FEED status flag - BARBER POLE	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	<ol> <li>CALIBRATE AND CHECKOUT DFI C</li> <li>At the left side center console:         <ol> <li>R/D TLM CALIBRATE SW ON</li> </ol> </li> <li>Observe MISSION TIMER for at least twelve seconds.</li> <li>Return R/D TLM CALIBRATE SW</li> </ol>	PERATION.	DFI telemetry should be calibrated before and after each major event. After one calibration cycle the system returns to data transmission regardless of the switch being held down.
e 1 January 1967	12. CHECKOUT SEQUENCE CAMERA  To be provided.  13. CHECKOUT STATUS OF PROPELLA PRESSURIZATION.	NTS AND HELIUM PRIOR TO	
Change Date		<ol> <li>RCS QUANTITY indicator - MONITOR</li> <li>RCS TEMP/PRESS MON SW He</li> <li>RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 3000 ±100 PSIA</li> <li>RCS TEMP/PRESS MON SW PRPLNT</li> <li>RCS SYS A and SYS B TEMP</li> </ol>	2. The times ten (x10) multiplier will illuminate when RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch is in the He position.
		indicator - 70 ±30°F  6. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 15 ±5 PSIA  7. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON SW FULL MANF	·

SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 15 ±5 PSIA	
9. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON SW OXID MANF	
10. RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - 15 $\pm 5$ PSIA	
11. HELIUM MON SW DES AMP PRESS and DES SUPCRIT PRESS	
12. HELIUM indicatorRSIARSIA	
13. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON SW DES 1	13. Compare displayed values with TEMP/PRESS curve values
14. FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator - $70~\pm20^{\circ}\mathrm{F}$	
15. FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator - 120 - 230 PSIA	
16. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS SW DES 2	
17. FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator - $70 \pm 20$ F	
18. FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator - 120 - 230 PSIA	
19. PRPLNT QTY MON SW DES 1	
20. DESCENT PROPULSION QUANTITY indicator - MONITOR 0/0	20. Prior to ullage maneuver, descent propulsion Propellant Quantity Gaging System values cannot be predetermined.
21. PRPLNT QTY MON SW DES 2	
22. DESCENT PROPULSION QUANTITY indicator - MONITOR 0/0	
23. PRPLNT QTY MON SW OFF	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		24. DESCENT PROPULSION QUANTITY indicator - Verify extinguished	
208A		25. HELIUM MON SW ASC TEMP 1 and TEMP 2	25. Compare displayed values with TEMP/PRESS curve values
_ Ba		26. HELIUM indicator - $70 \pm 20^{\circ}$ F	
Basic Date		27. HELIUM MON SW ASC PRESS 1 and PRESS 2	
		28. HELIUM indicator - 3200 to 3500 PSIA	
1 Jar			
nary	14. CHECKOUT WASTE MANAGEMENT S	SECTION.	
January 1967	1. At the right rear:		
	a. Disconnect Waste Management hose from stowage plate		
Change	b. Connect to PGA Waste Management Connector		
Date_	c. Urinate into PGA Urine Collection Bag		
	d. Transfer Urine to LM Waste Management System		
	e. Disconnect Waste Management hose from PGA Connector		
	f. Stow hose		
Page	15. CHECKOUT ATMOSPHERE REVITAL AND ARS BACK-UP EQUIPMENT.	IZATION SECTION PRESSURE INTEGRITY	
8-321		1. At the right rear:	
21		a. CDR's and SE's suits open to the cabin oxygen - Verify	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	16. CHECKOUT OPERATION OF SUIT F	CANS.	
207/208A		1. SUIT FAN 2 circuit breaker - to press	
Basic	2. SUIT FAN 1 circuit breaker - pull out		
sic Date		3. Verify MASTER ALARM tone audible and the following lights lit: -	
ь.		CDR MASTER ALARM SE MASTER ALARM SUIT/FAN component caution ECS caution	
January 1967		4. Depress SE MASTER ALARM and verify CDR's and SE's MASTER ALARM lights ext. and MASTER ALARM tone is inaudible.	
Ch:		5. SUIT FAN switch - 2, verify $0_2$ flow in suit.	
Change Date		6. Verify SUIT/FAN component caution and ECS caution lights ext.	
ate_	7. Depress SUIT FAN 1 circuit breaker		
		8. Pull out SUIT FAN 2 CB and verify $0_2$ flow in suit stops.	
-		9. Verify MASTER ALARM tone audible and the following lights lit: -	
Page		CDR MASTER ALARM SE MASTER ALARM SUIT/FAN component caution SUIT/FAN warning	
ge 8-325	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10. Depress SE MASTER ALARM switch and verify CDR's and SE's MASTER ALARM lights ext. and MASTER ALARM tone is inaudible.	

A	
APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK	I.
ERAT	LMA 790-3-LM 2
NOI	-3-
SHAND	LM 2
)B0(	
OK	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	11. Set SUIT FAN switch to 1 and verify $0_2$ flow in suit.	
	12. Verify SUIT/FAN component caution and SUIT/FAN warning lights ext.	
	13. Depress SUIT FAN 2 CB	
17. CHECKOUT HEAT TRANSPORT SEC	CTION.	
	1. Verify following GLYCOL parameters	
	TEMP $45 \pm 20^{\circ}$ F PRESS $30 \pm 10$ psia	
2. Depress GLYCOL PUMP 2 CB and pull out GLYCOL PUMP 1 CB.	=	
	3. Verify MASTER ALARM tone audible and following lights lit: -	
	CDR MASTER ALARM SE MASTER ALARM GLYCOL component caution ECS caution	
	4. Depress SE MASTER ALARM switch and verify CDR's and SE's MASTER ALARM lights ext. and MASTER ALARM tone is inaudible.	
	5. Set GLYCOL PUMP switch to 2, verify ECS caution light ext. immediately and GLYCOL component caution light ext. when pump 2 attains speed.	
	6. Verify GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS remain stable.	
	7. Depress GLYCOL PUMP EMER CB.	
		-

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	8. Pull out GLYCOL PUMP 2 CB and depress GLYCOL PUMP 1 CB.		
207/208A	y .	9. Verify MASTER ALARM tone audible and following lights lit:-	
Basic Date		CDR MASTER ALARM SE MASTER ALARM GLYCOL component caution ECS caution	
		10. Depress SE MASTER ALARM switch and verify CDR's and SE's MASTER ALARM lights ext. and MASTER ALARM tone is inaudible.	
January 1967		11. Set GLYCOL PUMP switch to EMER and verify ECS and GLYCOL component caution light ext.	
		12. Verify GLYCOL TEMP fluctuates and PRESS decreases and varies.	
Change Date		13. Set GLYCOL PUMP switch to 1 and verify GLYCOL component caution light lit, then ext. when pump 1 attains speed.	
ate	14. Depress GLYCOL PUMP 2 CB.		
	18. CHECKOUT WATER MANAGEMENT	SECTION.	
		1. Operate $0_2/\mathrm{H}_20$ QTY MON switch and read $\mathrm{H}_20$ quantities as follows:	ı.
Pa		DES - 95 ± 5% ASC 1 - 100% ASC 2 - 100%	
Page 8-		2. $0_2/\mathrm{H}_20$ QTY MON switch des.	
8-327		3. Operate SEC GLYCOL EVAP FLOW valve from CLOSE to OPEN to CLOSE.	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	<ol> <li>Operate SEC SUIT EVAP FLOW valve from CLOSE to OPEN to CLOSE.</li> <li>Operate DRINK valve from CLOSE to OPEN to CLOSE.</li> <li>Operate WATER TANK SEL valve from DES to ASC to DES.</li> </ol>	6. Do not set WATER TANK SEL valve to SEC.
	7. Operate PLSS FILL valve from CLOSE to OPEN to CLOSE.	
19. DEPLOY LANDING GEAR.		
1. Set EXPLOSIVE DEVICES/MASTER ARM switch to ON.		
2. Set LDG GEAR DEPLOY switch to FIRE.		
3. Verify LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag is GREY.		
4. Observe front ldg gear visible through window.		
5. Set EXPLOSIVE DEVICES/MASTER ARM sw to OFF.		NOTE
		The following sequences are performed prior to any LM separation from the CSM and would normally be omitted if separation is not anticipated.
20. ACTIVATE SUBSYSTEMS OF DESC CHECK LIST.	ENT AND ASCENT STAGES USING	

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page 8-329	COMMANDER	1. At the CDR's circuit breaker panel, push in the following circuit breakers:  PROPUL/HE TEMP/PRESS RCS/PQGS DISP  STAB/CONT/DECA GIMBAL AGS  FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ RNG/RNG RT ALT/ALT RT GASTA SE FDAI  PROPUL/DES HE REG  RCS SYS A/ QUAD 4 TCA QUAD 3 TCA QUAD 2 TCA QUAD 1 TCA ISOL VLV ASC FEED MAIN SOV  STAB/CONT/ AELD ATCA (PGNS) DES ENG CONT DECA PWR ENG FIRE OVRD ABORT STAGE  FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ RNG/RNG RT ALT/ALT RT THRUST DISP EVENT TIMER X-PNTR GASTA FDAI  LTG/TRACK  STAB/CONT/ ABORT STAGE	REMARKS
	er i i i		

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-330		ENG ARM ATCA AELD	
Mission 207/208A Basic Date		RCS SYS B/ MAIN SOV ISOL VLV QUAD 1 TCA QUAD 2 TCA QUAD 3 TCA QUAD 4 TCA  FLIGHT DISPLAYS/ FDAI X-PNTR RCS/CRSFD TEMP/PRESS DISP-FLAGS  PROPUL/ASC HE REG TEMP/PRESS DISP	
e 1 January 1967	21. INSTALL DROGUE ON LM.	PQGS  2. Move to SE's flight station.  3. Verify PRE AMPS caution light-ext.	
Change Date	<ol> <li>Using all-purpose tool, open top hatch and secure in open position.</li> <li>Mount step into aft equipment bay and receive drogue from CM.</li> <li>Insert drogue into mounting flanges</li> </ol>	1. Assist fellow crew member	
е	<ul> <li>and lock into position.</li> <li>4. Confirm that drogue has engaged probe latches.</li> <li>5. Step down into cockpit and release top hatch from secured open position.</li> </ul>		



COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. Verify CABIN RELIEF and DUMP valve.		
22. ACTIVATE CABIN FANS.		
	<ol> <li>Depress CABIN FAN CONT and CABIN FAN 2 CB's and verify operation of fan 2.</li> <li>Pull out CABIN FAN 2 CB.</li> <li>Go to CDR's side and depress CABIN FAN 1 CB.</li> <li>Go to SE's side, verify operation of fan 1 and depress CABIN FAN 2 CB.</li> </ol>	
23. ACTIVATE ABORT SENSOR ASSE	MBLY.	
24. VERIFY RCS FLAG/VALVE STAT	1. AGS STATUS switch - STANDBY. 2. STAB/CONT AEA CB - PRESS  US BEFORE PRESSURIZATION.	
	1. VERIFY ALL SYS A AND SYS B FLAG/VALVE POSITIONS AS FOL- LOWS:	
	SYS A/MAIN SOV - BARBERPOLE ASC FEED - BARBERPOLE THRUSTER PAIR/ QUAD 1 - GRAY QUAD 2 - GRAY QUAD 3 - GRAY QUAD 4 - GRAY	
	The second state of the se	in en tradition de same de la compactica d La compactica de la compa

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	SYS B/MAIN SOV - BARBERPOLE ASC FEED - BARBERPOLE THRUSTER PAIR/ QUAD 1 - GRAY QUAD 2 - GRAY QUAD 3 - GRAY QUAD 4 - GRAY CRSFD- BARBERPOLE	
25. VENT RCS MANIFOLDS AND CHE OF PRIMARY COILS, COLD FIRIN	CKOUT TRANSLATION CONTROL FUNCTION IG.	
1. Verify THROTTLE/JETS lever - JETS		
	2. Verify THROTTLE/JETS lever - JETS	
3. Set X-TRANSL switch - 4 JETS.		
4. Operate Translation Controller to UP, +X.		
5. Observe MISSION TIMER and maintain +x translation command for 45 seconds.		
	6. Depress MASTER ALARM switch.	
	7. Verify the following:	
	Audio tone - inaudible MASTER ALARM switch - ext	
	QUAD FLAGS - SYS A - Quads 2 & 4 SYS B - Quads 1 & 3	
8. Observe MISSION TIMER and determine that 45 seconds have elapsed since +x translation command was initiated.		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	9. Release Translation controller.		
207/208A		10. Perform the following sequence:	
8A		Set QUAD switches - CLOSE	
Basic Date		Verify the following: QUAD flags - BARBER POLE RCS TCA warning light - ext.	
ate		Set QUAD switches - OPEN	
1 January 1967		Verify QUAD flags - GRAY SYS A - QUADS 2 & 4 SYS B - QUADS 1 & 3	
у 1967		11. Verify that SYS A and SYS B OXID MANF pressures have decayed.	
		12. Set TEMP/PRESS MON switch - FUEL MANF	NOTE
_ Change Date		13. Verify that SYS A and SYS B FUEL MANF pressures have decayed.	Continue venting of manifolds regardless of manifold pressure readings. This includes readouts of 0 psia.
Date_	14. Operate translation controller to down, -x.		
		15. Verify the following:	
<u> </u>	4-3"	Audio tone – audible MASTER ALARM switch – lit RCS TCA warning light – lit	
	16. Observe MISSION TIMER and maintain -x translation command for 45 seconds.		
Page		17. Press MASTER ALARM switch	'
_		18. Verify the following:	
3-333		Audio tone - inaudible MASTER ALARM switch - ext.	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	2. Verify the following:  Audio tone - audible  MASTER ALARM switch - lit  RCS TCA warning light - lit		
_Bas	3. Depress master alarm PB		
Basic Date	4. Verify the following:	•	
	Audio tone - inaudible MASTER ALARM switch - ext. QUAD flags - red		
1 January 1967	5. Set quad switches - CLOSE		
ry 19	6. Verify the following:		;
167	QUAD flags - BARBER POLE RCS TCA warning light - ext.		
	7. Set QUAD switches - OPEN		
hang	8. Verify QUAD flags - GRAY		
Change Date	9. Perform steps 1 through 8 for the following controller positions:		
	Right +Y - SYS B - QUADS 1 & 2 Forward +Z - SYS A - QUAD 2 SYS B - QUAD 3		
	10. Perform steps 1 through 8 for the following controller positions:		
Page	Depress SE's MASTER ALARM to deactivate CWEA tone and to extinguish switch light. Left -Y - SYS A - QUADS 3 & 4 Back -Z - SYS A - QUAD 1 SYS B - QUAD 4		
8-335			

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-336	27. CHECKOUT ATTITUDE C COLD FIRING.	ONTROL FUNCTION OF RCS PRIMARY COILS,	
Mission 207/208A	1. Verify the following:  MODE CONTROL SWITCH - A HOLD ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL MODE CONT ATTITUDE CONTROL/PITCH MODE CONT ATTITUDE CONTROL/YAW - MODE CONT	-	
Basic Date	GUID CONT SW - AGS BAL CPL SW - ON  2. Perform following sequence for attitude controller position.	or each	
1 January 1967	3. Verify the following:  Audio tone - audible  MASTER ALARM - lit  RCS TCA warning light - lit		
67	4. Depress MASTER ALARM 5. Verify the following:		
Change	Audio tone - inaudible MASTER ALARM - ext. QUAD flags - red		
Date	6. Set quad switches - CLOSE		
Ф 	7. Verify the following:  QUAD flags - BARBER POLE  RCS TCA warning light - ext.		
	8. Set QUAD switches - open		
	9. Verify QUAD flags - GRAY		
l L			



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	10. Perform steps 2 through 9 for each controller operation:  Right, + Roll - SYS A - QUADS 2 & 3 Back, + Pitch - SYS B - QUADS 1 & 2 Left Twist + Yaw - SYS A - QUADS 1 & 2 SYS B - QUADS 2 & 3	URIZATION.	
1 January 1967 Change Date Page 8-337		<ol> <li>Operate TEMP/PRESS MON switch through each position and verify the following SYS A and SYS B parameters on the TEMP and PRESS indicators.</li> <li>a. He - TEMP - 70 ± 20°F (A &amp; B)         PRESS - 3000 ± 100 PSIA (A &amp; B)     </li> <li>b. PRPLNT - TEMP - 70 ± 20°F         (A &amp; B)         PRESS - 15 ± 5 PSIA (A &amp; B)     </li> <li>c. FUEL MANF - PRESS - O PSIA         (A &amp; B)     </li> <li>d. OXID MANF - PRESS - O PSIA         (A &amp; B)     </li> <li>2. Operate TEMP MONITOR switch to RCS/QUAD 1-4 positions and verify each quad temperature is 70 ± 30°F on HTR         CONT/TEMP indicator.</li> <li>3. Perform steps 2 through 9 of task         27 for the following controller operations:         Depress SE's MASTER ALARM to deactivate CWEA tone and to ext.         MASTER ALARM.</li> </ol>	

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-338 Mission 207/208A		Operate Attitude Controller as follows:  a. Left, +Roll SYS B - QUADS 2 & 3  b. Forward +Pitch SYS A - QUADS 1 & 2  c. Right Twist, +Yaw SYS A - QUADS 2 & 3 SYS B - QUADS 1 & 4	
Basic L	29. PRESSURIZE RCS.	1 System A MAIN SOI gwitch ODEN	
Date 1 January 1967	1. Assist fellow crew member.	<ol> <li>System A MAIN SOL switch - OPEN, verify flag - GRAY.</li> <li>System B MAIN SOV switch - OPEN, verify flag - gray.</li> <li>Operate TEMP/PRESS MON switch to FUEL MANF and OXID MANF positions. Verify following SYS A and SYS B parameters on TEMP and PRESS indicators.</li> </ol>	
Change D		<ul> <li>a. FUEL MANF - PRESS 30 ± 10 PSIA (SYS A and B)</li> <li>b. OXID MANF - PRESS 30 ± 10 PSIA (SYS A and B)</li> </ul>	
Date	4. MASTER ARM switch - on.		
	5. RCS PRESS switch - fire.		
	6. MASTER ARM switch - off.		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	30. CHECKOUT RCS AFTER PRESSUR	IZATION.	
207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967		<ol> <li>Verify SYS A and SYS B OXID MANF pressures are 175 + 25 - 15 psia.</li> <li>TEMP/PRESS MON switch to FUEL MANF.</li> <li>Verify SYS A and SYS B FUEL MANF pressures are 175 + 25 - 15 psia.</li> <li>Operate TEMP/PRESS MON switch to PRPLNT and He positions. Verify following SYS A and SYS B parameters:         <ul> <li>PRPLNT - TEMP 70 ± 30 PSIA</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	
.967 Change Date		(SYS A and B)  b. He - TEMP 70±30 PSIA (SYS A and B)  c. PRPLNT - PRESS 180+25-15 PSIA (SYS A and B)  d. He - PRESS 2800±100 PSIA (SYS A and B)	
Page 8-339	31. VERIFY RCS FLAG/VALVE STATU	1. Verify SYS A and SYS B flag/valve positions as follows:  SYS A/MAIN SOV - Gray ASC FEED - BARBERPOLE Thruster pair QUAD 1 - Gray QUAD 2 - Gray QUAD 3 - Gray QUAD 4 - Gray	

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-340 Mission		SYS B/MAIN SOV - Gray ASC FEED - BARBERPOLE Thruster pair QUAD 1 - Gray QUAD 2 - Gray QUAD 3 - Gray CRSFD - Barberpole CRSFD - Barberpole	
207/208A	32. CHECKOUT RATE GYRO ASSEME	BLY.	
		1. GYRO TEST SELECT switch to roll.	
Basic Date		2. Hold GYRO TEST CONTROL switch to pos rt.	
1		3. Verify ROLL RATE Needles indicate +4.9° to +5.1°.	
January 1967	4. Verify ROLL RATE needles indicate +4.9° to +5.1°.		
1967		5. Hold GYRO TEST CONTROL switch to NEG RT.	
Ch	7. Verify ROLL RATE needles indicate	6. Verify ROLL RATE needles indicate -4.9° to -5.1°.	
Change Date	-4.9° to -5.1°.	8. Release GYRO TEST CONTROL	
ate		switch.  9. GYRO TEST SELECT switch to	
		PITCH.  10. Hold GYRO TEST CONTROL	
		switch to POS RT.  11. Verify PITCH RATE needles	
		indicate +4.9° to +5.1°.	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	12. Verify PITCH RATE needles indicate +4.9° to +5.1°.		
906/206	v	13. Hold GYRO TEST CONTROL switch to NEG RT.	-
D C		14. Verify PITCH RATE needles -4.9° to -5.1°.	
Basic Data	15. Verify PITCH RATE needles -4.9° to -5.1°.		
1 Ton		16. Release GYRO TEST CONTROL switch.	
1 January 1067		17. GYRO TEST SELECT switch to YAW.	
067		18. Hold GYRO TEST CONTROL switch to POS RT.	
3		19. Verify YAW RATE needles indicate +4.9° to +5.1°.	
Chance	20. Verify YAW RATE needles indicate +4.9° to +5.1°.		
		21. Hold GYRO TEST CONTROL switch to NEG RT.	
		22. Verify YAW RATE needles indicate -4.9° to -5.1°.	
	23. Verify YAW RATE needles indicate -4.9° to -5.1°.		
		24. Release GYRO TEST CONTROL switch.	
	, grant , the state of the		
110			

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
34. INITIALIZE SYNCHRONIZATION	IN LGC AND AGS FROM CMC.	
1. Communicate with CSM to prepare to send synchronization time.		
2. Refer to Flight Data Kit for Codes.		
3. DSKY Operations change program to initialize Synchronization Time. V, 37, VCE, E, OF, 02, VCE, E.		
4. Verify display of VERB, NOUN, and Code No's 50, for 'please perform' check list, and TIME MARK function on checklist, with VERB and NOUN Displays flashing.		
5. Communicate request to CSM for TIME MARK.		NOTE
6. Depress MARK X button at CSM MARK, E.		MARK X and MARK Y buttons are on the AOT, choice is arbitrary.
7. Verify display of VERB and NOUN No's 2116 for load first component of time.		
	8. Refer to Flight Data Kit for codes	
9. Communicate request for hours at MARK.		
englikati, ky	10. DEDA operations, enter absolute TIME and MARK, C,* +'HOURS', VCE, E	
	C,* + HOURS, VCE, E  C * + 'MINUTES, VCE, E.  C,* + 'SECONDS', VCE,  Request TIME MARK for time	
	entered in DEDA (seconds diff. from DSKY entry). Depress ENTER button at MARK.	
		No. of the contract of the con

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
<ul><li>11. Enter HOURS, VCE, READ BACK, E.</li><li>12. Verify display of VERB and NOUN No's 2216 for load second component of time.</li></ul>		
13. Communicate request for minutes at MARK.		
14. Enter MINUTES, VCE, READ BACK, E.	· , , , ,	
15. Verify display of VERB and NOUN No's 2216 for load third component of time.		
16. Communicate request for SECONDS at MARK.		
17. Enter SECONDS, VCE, READ BACK, E. Observe flash termination.		
	18. DEDA operations readout absolute time.  C,VCE, R, readback, C,VCE, R, readback, C,VCE, R, readback.	
35. <u>SET MISSION ELAPSED TIMER.</u>		
1. Depress MISSION TIMER START/STOP PB to stop timer.		NOTE
2. Operate MISSION timer set rotary controles to set elapsed timer to time received via voice from CSM.		Zero point for LM elapsed time is arbitrary. One hour prior to final translunar midcourse correction is zero point that corresponds to time of awakening prior to lunar orbit insertion and is used where applicable, for planning.
3. Depress MISSION TIMER START/STOP PB to start timer.		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1	36. <u>UPDATE NAVIGATIONAL PARAM</u>	IETERS IN LGC.	
207/208A	1. Communicate CSM to prepare send Navigational information.		
Вая	2. Refer to Flight Data Kit for Codes.		
Basic Date	3. DSKY operations change program V, 37, VCE, E, OF.		NOTE
	4. DSKY operations, update navigational state vectors enter VCE, E.		Program code appears in NOUN number display for verification.
January 1967	5. Refer to Flight Data Kit. Verify display of verb NOUN numbers 51 for please mark time value, and VERB/NOUN flash.		
7	6. Communicate request to CSM for TIME MARK.		
Change	7. Depress MARK button on CSM command, E.		
ge Date	8. Refer to Flight Data Kit. Verify display of VERB and NOUN numbers. For load three components of landing site Vector after initial updating.		NOTE
-	9. Communicate request for landing site Vector from CSM.		If no change in landing site has occurred use landing site Vector from FLIGHT PLAN.
	10. Enter three components of landing site Vector as received from CSM.		
	a. Enter first component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
Page 8	b. Enter second component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
8-345	c. Enter third component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
	v and very service and the ser		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
11. Refer to Flight Data Kit. Verify display of VERB and NOUN numbers for load three components of LM Velocity Vector.		
12. Communicate request for Velocity Vector from CSM.		
13. Refer to Flight Data Kit for combined vectors.		
14. DSKY operations combined LM/CSM Velocity Vector N, VCE, E.		
15. Enter three components of LM/CSM Velocity Vector received from CSM.		
a. Enter first component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
b. Enter second component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
c. Enter third component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
16. DSKY operations combined LM/CSM N, VCE, E.		
17. Enter three components of LM/CSM position Vector received from CSM.		
<ul> <li>Enter first component value,</li> <li>VCE, and read back, E.</li> </ul>		
b. Enter second component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
c. Enter third component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
d. DSKY operations proceed as follows:		
V, 33, VCE, E.		,

8-347
داء
-34
4
_7

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
18. Refer to Flight Data Kit and verify display of VERB and NOUN numbers, for load first three components of ABORT TIME polynomial.		
19. Communicate request for first three components of ABORT TIME polynomial.		
20. Enter first three components of ABORT TIME polynomial received from CSM.		
a. Enter first component value. VCE, and read back, E.		
b. Enter second component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
c. Enter third component value, VCE, and read back, E.	A. A.	
21. Refer to Flight Data Kit and verify display of VERB and NOUN numbers, for load second three components of ABORT TIME polynomial.		
22. Communicate request for second three components of ABORT TIME polynomial.		
23. Enter second three components of ABORT TIME polynomial received from CSM.		
a. Enter first component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
b. Enter second component value, VCE, and read back, E.		
c. Enter third component value, VCE, and read back, E.		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	40. ACTIVATE, SELF TEST, AND D	EACTIVATE LANDING RADAR.	
207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date		<ol> <li>Depress PGNS/LDG RDR CB.</li> <li>TEST MONITOR switch to LDG RADAR PWR/VEL XMTR.</li> <li>Verify SIGNAL STRENGTH meter pointer indicates power level is above power check mark on SIGNAL STRENGTH meter as partial indication of warmup.</li> <li>TEST MONITOR switch to LDG RADAR PWR/ALT XMTR.</li> <li>Verify SIGNAL STRENGTH meter power level is above power check mark on meter face.</li> <li>RADAR TEST switch to LDG.</li> <li>ALT/RNG MON switch to ALT/ALT RT.</li> <li>RATE/ERR MON switch to LDG</li> </ol>	NOTE  Location of this mark currently being evaluated
)ate		RDR/CMPTR.	
	9. RATE/ERR MON switch LDG RDR/CMPTR.		
T		10. X-POINTER switch to LO MULT.	
	11. X-POINTER switch to LO MULT.		
	a the great and the second	12. Allow about 1 minute for TRACKER circuit lockup.	
Page		13. Verify altitude reading per LM Systems Data Book.	
8-349		14. Verify altitude rate reading per LM Systems Data Book.	
L			

Page_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-350		15. VerifyForward Velocity reading per LM Systems Data Book.	
Mission	16. Verify forward Velocity Reading per LM Systems Data Book.		
1		17. Verify lateral Velocity reading per LM Systems Data Book.	
207/208A	18. Verify lateral velocity reading per LM systems data book.		
- Be		19. Refer to Flight Data Kit for codes.	
Basic Date		20. DSKY operations monitor Altitude, Altitude Rate, V, VCE, N, VCE, E.	
1		21. Observe DSKY and determine displayed self test values of	
1 January		andindicate proper functioning of landing radar LGC interface for altitude and altitude rate and agree with displays.	
1967		22. DSKY operations, forward and lateral velocities, N, VCE, E.	
Change Date		23. Observe DSKY and determine displayed self test values of indicate proper functioning of landing radar LGC interface for Forward and Lateral Velocities and agree with panel display.	
Ф		24. DSKY operations, enter request to executive to checkout Landing Radar Antenna positioning V, VCE, N, VCE, E.	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
sion 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	27. X-POINTER switch to HI MULT.	25. Verify display of code on DSKY indicating that landing radar antenna has moved to appropriate position chosen by LGC or manual override as indicated below, and in LM Systems Data Book.  LDG ANT switch DSKY CODE POSITION FOR HOVER DES DESCENT HOVER DES DESCENT AUTO DESCENT AUTO DESCENT AUTO DESCENT OF SWITCH TO DESCENT AUTO DESCENT OF SWITCH TO	
Page 8-351			

Mission.	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		ATION FROM CSM	
208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date Page 8-353	1. Cabin dump valve on top hatch - AUTO.  2. PRESS REG A and PRESS REG B valve controls - CABIN.  3. Verify cabin and suit pressure remain at 4.8 +2 PSIA.  2. SET EVENT TIMER TO COUNTDOW  1. Set EVENT TIMER to countdown time displayed on DSKY or based on difference between previously recorded scheduled time of event and time on MISSION TIMER.  2. EVENT TIMER CONT switch - STOP (momentarily).  3. Event timer RESET/COUNT switch - RESET.  4. Event timer RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN.  5. Event timer SLEW CONT/MIN switch - TENS and/or UNITS (hold until desired MIN value appears on EVENT TIMER and then release).  6. Event timer SLEW CONT/SEC switch - TENS and/or UNITS (hold until desired SEC value appears on EVENT TIMER and then release).	N TO SEPARATION.	3. Cabin and suit pressure should be monitored over a period of approximately 2 minutes.  NOTE  Prior to initiation of the LM countdown, it is assumed:  a. All manual docking latches from the CSM end of the docking tunnel have been released.  b. CM thermal and pressure hatches nave been installed.
55			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7. Observe DSKY display of countdown time as it approachesMIN and SEC or observe MISSION TIMER as it approaches the scheduled time for eventHRS,MIN,SEC, minusMIN, andSEC as set on EVENT TIMER.		
8. Event timer TIMER CONT switch - START (momentarily as countdown time reaches pre-set value).		
3. CROSS CHECK FDAIS.		
1. ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS.		
3. Communicate attitude angles from FDAI.	2. ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS.	
	4. Listen to attitude angles and respond according to agreement with SE's FDAI.	
5. ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS.		
	6. ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS.	
7. Communicate attitude angles from FDAI.		
	8. Listen to attitude angles and respond according to agreement with SE's FDAI.	



Missic	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	4A. <u>VERIFY LM/CSM SOFT DOCKED</u> 4B. <u>ACTIVATE DOCKING LIGHTS</u> .	CONFIGURATION.	Prior to initiation of this task, it is assumed:
Basic Date	1. Communicate with CSM to verify that an indication of the establishment of soft docked configuration has been received.	1. EXTERIOR LTG switch - DOCK.	<ul><li>a. LM pressurization valve in CM is set to pressurize the CM tunnel from the LM.</li><li>b. CM optics are installed.</li></ul>
1 Jan	5. SECURE SELF AND CABIN FOR SE	EPARATION.	
January 1967	<ol> <li>Remove optical alignment sight (OAS) from storage.</li> <li>Install docking reticle device in overhead window for use during separation.</li> </ol>		
Change Date	3. LTG/OAS circuit breaker - PRESS.	<ol> <li>Verify all equipment is secure.</li> <li>Remove restraint cables from stowed position on AGS panel and attach to front of harness.</li> </ol>	
	6. Remove restraint cables from stowed position on lighting panel and attach to front of harness.		
		7. Remove restraint cables from +Z27 bulkhead and attach to rear of harness.	
Page 8-355	8. Remove restraint cables from +Z27 bulkhead and attach to rear of harness.		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A Basic Date 1	<ol> <li>Verify DEAD BAND switch - MIN.</li> <li>Verify GUID CONT switch - PGNS.</li> <li>Verify RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR.</li> <li>Refer to Flight Data Kit for codes.</li> <li>DSKY operation, Select Minimum Dead Band.</li> <li>VERB pushbutton - DEPRESS.</li> </ol>		
January 1967	<ul> <li>b. Keyboard entry - 76 - DE-PRESS.</li> <li>c. VERB display - 76.</li> <li>d. ENTER pushbutton - DEPRESS.</li> </ul>		
Change Date	7. COUNT DOWN TO SEPARATION AN  1. Communicate count down to thrust maneuver from minus 20 seconds.  2. At 0 seconds, MODE CONT switch - ATT HOLD.  8. PERFORM LM-CSM SEPARATION		
Page	1. Operate translation controller in -X for approximately 2.5 seconds to accelerate away from CSM with about .5 FPS delta V.		
8-357		grande de la companya	

REMARKS

Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	8. DSKY operation, Terminate thrust monitor program.		
A8	a. Thrust terminated		
Ba	b. Separation clearance approximately 40 feet.		
Basic D	c. VERB pushbutton - PRESS		
Date_	d. Keyboard entry - 37 - PRESS		
1 Ј	e. VERB display - 37	·	
1 January 1967	f. ENTER pushbutton - PRESS		
ry 1	g. Observe flashing VERB light.		
967	h. Keyboard entry - 00 - PRESS		
	j. NOUN display - 00		
Q	k. ENTER pushbutton - PRESS		
Change Date	<ol> <li>Observe flashing light terminates.</li> </ol>		
ate	m. PROG display - 00		
	9. MODE CONT switch - AUTO		
	10. DSKY operation, Notify LGC of undocked condition.		
	a. VERB pushbutton - PRESS		
	b. Keyboard entry PRESS	n de la companya de l	
Page	c. VERB display		
	d. ENTER pushbutton - PRESS		
8-359		w	
[	Server (		

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-360	11. LTG/OAS circuit breaker - PULL OUT.		
Mission	9. <u>VERIFY CABIN PRESSURE MAINT</u>	TAINS 4.8 +2 PSIA AFTER SEPARATION.	
ion 207/208A		1. Monitor cabin pressure meter and verify cabin pressure remains at 4.8 +2 PSIA.	Cabin pressure should be monitored over a period of approximately 30 seconds.
08A	10. STOP EVENT TIMER.		
Basic Date	1. Event timer TIMER CONT switch - STOP.		
1			
1 January 1967			
ry 1967			
Change Date			
e Date _			

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	JL6-2 TWO MAN LM PGNCS E	ARTH ORBITAL RENDEZVOUS	
207/208A E		1. Key into DEDA (AUTO SUBMODE) CLR, 400 + 10000, E	
Basic		2. Key into DEDA (CSI)  CLR, 410 + 10000, E	
Date_	1. P52/LM-IMU REALIGN PROGRA	<u>M</u>	
1 Janua	1. Key into DSKY: V37E, 52E		
January 1967	2. POSS FL V50, N07, R1-00005 (PGNCS startup) V37E, 05E		
	3. FL V06 N06		
Change Date	R1 - 00005 - Option Code for assumed IMU orientation. R2 - 0000X - LGC assumed		
e Date	option: 00001 Preferred 00002 Nominal 00003 REFSMMAT		
	Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired option.		
Page	Note:  POSS FL V05, N09 R1 - 00215 (Preferred IMU not specified) Select: Nominal V32E or Preferred V37E, E (Program to define preferred IMU orientation)		
8-361	processory		

04 (		
34 (nominal selected)		
XX. HRS XX. MIN C.XX SEC		
E d desired T (align)		
mbal angles)		5. If docked to CSM, request CSM relinquish
yaw XXX. XX deg		attitude control.
E E CONTROL switch - neuver using attitude		
rogram		
lign)		
s for completion of alignment until NO ght is extinguished.		
AOT LAMP (AC)		
k (PLSS) on floor.		NOTE
- F detent (If or R (if		If undocked and the RR antenna blocks the center AOT detent, crew may slew antenna as desired on RADAR panel:  RNDZ RADAR MODE switch - SLEW
ticle illumination		SLEW switch - As Desired.
ticle control to		
09 (two stars not Γ).		
	XX. MIN X. XX SEC  E d desired T (align)  mbal angles)  yaw XXX. XX deg  E C CONTROL switch - euver using attitude  rogram  lign)  s for completion of alignment until NO ght is extinguished.  AOT LAMP (AC)  x (PLSS) on floor.  - F detent (If r R (if  ticle illumination ticle control to  99 (two stars not	XX. MIN  XX SEC  E d desired T (align)  mbal angles)  yaw XXX. XX deg  E C CONTROL switch - euver using attitude  rogram  lign)  s for completion of alignment until NO yht is extinguished.  AOT LAMP (AC)  s (PLSS) on floor.  - F detent (If r R (if titcle illumination titcle control to  199 (two stars not

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	R1 - 00405 by pass R56 Verify MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD. Maneuver to acquire stars V33E	Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.	
_	or		
Basi	Repeat R56		
Basic Date	Verify MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD. Maneuver to possible star acquisition V32E		
-	(R51 - fine align)		
Janua	7. FL V06 N70		
1 January 1967	R1 000XX (Star code) R2 0000X (Detent code) Accept: V33E Reject: Repeat step 6		
Chang	<ol> <li>Azimuth control - appropriate detent position</li> <li>If under control of preferred track- ing attitude routine go to step 11.</li> </ol>		
Change Date	9. FL V50 (Please perform) checklist item number 203 GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO ENTER or		
	MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD V33E Go to step 12.		
Page 8	10. FL V06 N90 R1 XXX.XX TBD Gimbal Angle R2 XXX.XX R3 XXX.XX		
8-363	11. Go to step 13.	planting formation and the second of the second of	engeren in the state of the sta
	with the letter		
1.			

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-	12. Maneuver using Attitude Controller.	Monitor FDAI to avoid gimbal lock.	
8-364 Mission	13. FL V50 N25 R100206 (Attitude Trim Maneuver) Accept: Go to step 14 Reject: Maneuver using Attitude Controller.		
207/208A	14. Auto trim - GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO		
	No auto trim - V33E Repeat sequence from step 12.		
Basic	15. FL V21 N70		
Date	16. Load star code and AOT detent.		
	17. FL V53 (Please mark)		
Janua	Verify reticle counter - zero.		
1 January 1967	18. Load V76E (DAP pulse mode). Verify MODE CONTROL switch - A'1'T HOLD.		
	19. Maneuver using attitude controller.	-	
9	20. Mark X or Y		NOTE
Change Date	Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject Repeat 18 and 19 above.		An unsatisfactory mark may be rejected by pressing mark reject any time prior to terminating the marking sequence.  Possible program alarm if mark reject without prior mark or if surplus mark is entered.
	21. FL V51 or FL52		
	Verify reticle counter - zero.		
	22. Maneuver using attitude controller.		
	×		
•			

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	23. Mark X or Y Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject Repeat 21 and 22 above.		
	24. FL V50 N25 R1-00016		
Basi	(Terminate marks)		
Basic Date_	25. Accept: Enter Reject: V33E Repeat sequence from step 16.		
1 Ј;	26. FL V06 N70		٠.
1 January 1967	R1 - 000XX (star code) R2 - 0000X (detent code) Accept: V33E Reject: V21E Repeat step 26.		
Change Date	27. AOT azimuth control - appropriate detent position.  If under control of preferred tracking attitude routine go to step 30.		
Dai	28. FL V50 N25 R1-00203		
Če .	GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO Enter		
	or		
#1 */	MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD V33E (Go to step 31).		
	29. FL V06 N90		
Page	R1 - XXX. XX TBD (Gimbal Angle) R2 - XXX. XX R3 - XXX. XX		
8-365	,		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
30. Observe attitude maneuver on FDAI.  31. Maneuver using attitude controller.  32. FL V50 N25 R1-00206 (Attitude Trim Maneuver) Accept: V33E Reject: Repeat steps 28 through 32		
33. FL V21 N70  Load star code, AOT detent.		
Verify reticle counter - zero deg. V76E (DAP pulse mode) Verify MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD		
35. Maneuver using attitude controller.  Mark X or Y Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject Repeat step 34 above.		
36. FL V51 or V52  Verify reticle counter - zero deg.		
37. Maneuver using attitude controller.  Mark X or Y Accept: Enter Reject: Mark reject Repeat step 36 above.		
38. FL V50 N25 R1-00016  Terminate enter Continue V33E Go to step 33.		



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic	39. FL V06 N05  R1 - XXX.XX  If Difference < .05 deg  V06 N05 (10 secs)  R1 - Star angle difference 000.0X  deg (good data, angle < 0.05  deg.)		
sic Date 1 January 1967	or  FL V06 N05  R1 - Star angle difference XXX. XX deg (bad data, angle > 0.05 deg.)  Accept: V33E  Reject: V37E E (Select new program) (R55 - Gyro Torquing) (Optional)		
7 Change Date	40. V06 N67 (10 seconds)  Delta gyro angles X, Y, Z XX. XXX All angles < 5 deg. (gyro are torqued)  or  FL V06 N67  Delta gyro angles X, Y, Z XX. XXX If any angle > 5 deg. Accept: V33E (Gyros are torqued) Reject: V34E (LGC displays P00)	* ( <sub>*1</sub> *) * * * *	
	41. FL V50 N25 R1-00014 (Fine align check) Accept: Enter (Return to step 7) Reject: V33E		
Page 8-8	42. P00		If docked, CSM may re-acquire attitude control.
8-367			

43. AOT azimuth control Descend from backpack PGNS/AOT LAMP (AC) circuit breaker - OUT.  2. P53/LM - IMU ALIGN ROUTINE  1. Set controls to nominal positions. Except:  AOT LAMP circuit breaker - PUSH IN HEATERS/AOT circuit breaker - PUSH IN IMU OPR circuit breaker - PUSH IN IMU OPR circuit breaker - PUSH IN AUT OPR circuit breaker - PUSH IN ONE Check)  3. POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00005 V37E 05E Or POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00051 V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 00002 - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 - NOM Accept: V33E Reject: V32E Load desired code in R2	Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
1. Set controls to nominal positions. Except:  AOT LAMP circuit breaker - PUSH IN  HEATERS/AOT circuit breaker - PUSH IN  IMU OPR circuit breaker - PUSH IN  2. Key V37E 53E (R02-IMU Status Check)  3. POSS FL V50 N07  R1 00005  V37E 05E  Or  POSS FL V50 N07  R1 00051  V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N  R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E Reject: V32E Load desired	8-368	43. AOT azimuth control Descend from backpack PGNS/AOT LAMP (AC) circuit breaker - OUT.		
1. Set controls to nominal positions. Except:  AOT LAMP circuit breaker - PUSH IN  HEATERS/AOT circuit breaker - PUSH IN  IMU OPR circuit breaker - PUSH IN  2. Key V37E 53E (R02-IMU Status Check)  3. POSS FL V50 N07  R1 00005  V37E 05E  Or  POSS FL V50 N07  R1 00051  V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N  R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E Reject: V32E Load desired	Mission	2. P53/LM - IMU ALIGN ROUTINE		
HEATERS/AOT circuit breaker - PUSH IN	1			
HEATERS/AOT circuit breaker - PUSH IN	/208/			
Check)  3. POSS FL V50 N07     R1 00005     V37E 05E     or     POSS FL V50 N07     R1 00051     V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N     R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection     R2 0000X - LGC assumed option     00001 = PREF     00002 = NOM     Accept: V33E     Reject: V22E Load desired		HEATERS/AOT circuit breaker - PUSH IN		
Check)  3. POSS FL V50 N07     R1 00005     V37E 05E     or     POSS FL V50 N07     R1 00051     V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N     R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection     R2 0000X - LGC assumed option     00001 = PREF     00002 = NOM     Accept: V33E     Reject: V22E Load desired	3asic L	IMU OPR circuit breaker - PUSH IN		
POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00051 V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	ate	2. Key V37E 53E (R02-IMU Status Check)		
POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00051 V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	1 Jai	3. POSS FL V50 N07		
POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00051 V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	nar			
POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00051 V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	у 19			
R1 00051  V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N  R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	67			
V37E 51E  4. FL V06 N  R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection  R2 0000X - LGC assumed option  00001 = PREF  00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E  Reject: V22E Load desired				
selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	10			
selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF 00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Load desired	hang	4 FI. V06 N	1.8	
Reject: V22E Load desired	ge Date	R1 000 - Option code, assumed IMU orientation selection R2 0000X - LGC assumed option 00001 = PREF		
	-	Reject: V22E Load desired		
and the state of t			- dva by_6.860	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	NOTE: POSS FL V05 N31  R1 000XX (IMU orientation not specified) Choose nominal orientation: V32E		
Basic Date	or Select new program: V37E XXE (To specify orientation) For preferred IMU orientation, pro-		
te 1 January 1967	ceed to step 8.  5. FL V06 N  T (align) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX.XX SEC  Accept: V33E Reject: V25E load desired T		
7 Change Date	(align)  6. FL V06 N  R1 000XX Option code, for assumed LM attitude selection R2 0000X LGC assumed option  00001 = PREF		i a T
	00002 = NOM  Accept: V33E Reject: V22E load desired code in R2  NOTE: POSS FL V05 N31 R1 000XX (LM attitude not spec-		
Page 8-369	ified)  Choose nominal attitude: V32E  or  Select new program: V37E XXE (To specify orientation)	en a promo promo estado de la composição d La composição de la composição	and the second of the second o

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7.	FL V06 N17  OG, IG, MG XXX. XX deg  If MG < 45 deg: V33E  If MG > 45 deg: V32E - (restart program)		
8.	V01 N25 R1 0005X (SC attitude, IMU orientation)  00051 = Final IMU and final vehicle 00052 = Final IMU and interim vehicle 00053 = Interim IMU and final vehicle 00054 = Interim IMU and interim vehicle Record value		
9.	(R60 - attitude maneuver routine)  FL V50 N25  R1 000XX (AUTO MODE control)  Accept: MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS ENTR  Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches as desired V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired		(If docked, request CSM to relinquish attitude control.)
10.	POSS FL V06 N17 OG, IG, MG XXX. XX DEG Monitor maneuver on FDAI		
11.	POSS FL V50 N25 R1 00007 (Attitude trim maneuver)	ν	



Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		Accept: MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS or		
Basic Date		Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches - As desired. V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired. (51 - Fine align)		
_	12.	FL V06 N30		
Janua		R1 000XX (Star code) R2 XXXX (AOT detent)		
January 1967		Accept: V33E Reject: V21E load desired star code		
		(R60 - attitude maneuver)		
	13.	FL V50 N25		
Cha		R1 000XX (AUTO mode control)		
Change Date		Accept: MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches - As desired V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired		
	14.	POSS FL V06 N17		
		OG, IG, MG XXX.XX DEG		
		Monitor maneuver on FDAI		
Pa	15.	POSS FL V50 N25		
Dagra 8		R1 00007 - Perform (ATT trim maneuver)		
8-371				

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-372 Mission 20	Accept: MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches - As desired V33E Maneuver vehicle as desired (R53 sighting mark)		
207/208A	16. FL V21 N (Request load)  Load star code in R1  Load AOT detent in R2		
Basic Date 1 January 1967	Step up on backpack. Reticle to zero, AOT detent as loaded above. Key in VE (minimum impulse) MODE CONTROL switch - ATT HOLD Maneuver LM so star crosses X or Y reticle line and press appropriate mark button.		
1967 Change Date	NOTE:  To reselect star: V32E  18. POSS FL V51 (Y mark) or V52 (X mark)  If necessary:  Maneuver LM so star crosses X or Y reticle line and press appropriate mark button.		
	19. FL V50 N25 R1 00016 (terminate marks)  Accept: ENTR Reject for recycle: New star - V32E Same star - V33E		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A	20. Repeat steps 12 through 19 for second star.  (R54 - star data test)		
8 <b>A</b>	21. V06 N05 (static or flashing)		
Bas	Star angle difference XXX.XX deg		
Basic Date	Static indication automatically exits R54		
_	Flashing indication = angle > 0.5 deg		
January 1967	Key in new program: V37EE		
гу 19	or		
67	Proceed on bad data; V33E		
	(R55 - Gyro torquing)		
Cha	22. FL V06 N67 (Static or flashing)		
ınge	Gyro X, Y, Z, XX.XXX DEG		
Change Date	Flashing indication = any angle > 5 DEG static indication automatically proceeds to next step		
	Accept: V33E Reject (for termination): V34E		
	23. FL V50 N25		
	R1 00014 (fine align check)		
	Accept: ENTR Return to step 11		
Page	or ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
ge 8-373	Reject: V33E Final vehicle attitude (R60 - attitude maneuver)		
73	. Che Markon da		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
24. POSS FL V50 N25 R1 000XX (AUTO MODE control) Accept: MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS ENTER		
Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches - As desired V33E		
25. POSS FL V06 N17 OG, IG, MG XXX. XX DEG Monitor maneuver on FDAI 26. POSS FL V50 N25		
R1 00007 (attitude trim maneuver)  Accept: MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO GUID CONT switch - PGNS ENTR  Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches - As desired V33E		
27. FL V50 N07  R1 000XX (Original program calling for alignment)  V37EE  AOT detent - CL Step down from backpack AOT LAMP circuit breaker - pull out		(If docked, CSM may re-acquire attitude control.)
- 3 m <sup>-</sup>		

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	3. P32/LM-PRE-THRUST CSI PRO	GRAM	Purpose: To evaluate parameters for CSI, CDH, TPI, and TPF. Delta V (TPI) and delta V (TPF) are computed delta V (TPF) assumed to be single impulse midcourse and final corrections are not allowed.
1. 2.	Key V37E 32E  FL V06 N30  GET1 (CS1) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	1. Receive from MCC/CSM & record TIG (CSI) N CDH APSIS E (TPI) TIG (TPI) DELTA T TRANS	2. Compare DSKY & MCC values.
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	2. Record TIG (CSI) if different from MCC value.	
3.	FL V06 N55  N CDH APSIS 0000X. E (TPI) XXX. XX DEG  Accept: V33E  Reject: Reload data	3. Record N CDH APSIS if different from MCC value.  4. Record TIG (TPI) if different from MCC value.	3. Compare DSKY & MCC values.
4.	FL V06 N37 GET1 (TPI) 00XXX. HRS	5. Record DELTA T TRANS if different from MCC value.  If alarm flashes communicate which alarm	4. Compare DSKY & MCC values.
	000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data	to MCC.	
5.	FL V06 N39  Delta T transfer 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	And the state of t	5. Compare DSKY & MCC values  ALARMS  No intersection of desired LOS at TPI with CSNI.  Magnitude of delta V (CSI) > 1000 fps  Computer cycles for solution excessive
	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data NOTE: If FL V05N09 R1 (computation difficulty) Reselect P32 and adjust parameters or select new program.		Perigee altitude (CSI) < 80 nm Perigee altitude (CDH) < 80 nm Time (CSI to CDH) < 10 minutes Time (CDH to TPI) < 10 minutes Hyperbolic velocity achieved at TPI using orbital parameters planned.
		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	° trude (

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. FL V06 N82  Delta V (CSI) XXXX.X FPS V33E  7. FL V06 N31	6. Record value of Delta V (CSI).  Key into DEDA  CLR, 507, Readout (DELTA V CSI,  (V <sub>O</sub> ). Compare PGNCS and AGS  DELTA V CSI.	
GET 1 (CDH) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC V33E	7. Key into DEDA CLR 373, Readout (coast time CSI to CDH, TA). Record value. Subtract GET 1 (CSI) from GET 1 (CDH). Compare results with AGS.	
8. FL V06 N57  Delta V (CDH) XXXX. X FPS H (CDH) XXXX. X NM Delta H (CDH) XXXX. X NM	8. Key into DEDA CLR 371, Readout (DELTA V CDH, V <sub>PO</sub> ). Compare PGNCS and AGS DELTA V CDH	
9. FL V06 N58  Delta V (TPI) XXXX. X FPS HP (TPI) XXXX. X NM	<ol> <li>Key into DEDA CLR 405, readout (differential altitude, Δ RO).</li> <li>Compare PGNS and AGS Delta V.</li> <li>Record value.</li> </ol>	
Delta V (TPF) XXXX. X FPS V33E  10. FL V16 N35 TT1 (CSI) 00XXX. HRS		
000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC V33E		
N 000XX, MARKS TT1 (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC Check N increases 1/min Accept: V33E Reject: V32E V37E32E	11. Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	<ul> <li>Accept if TTI ≥ 10 minutes. Reject if TTI &lt; 10 minutes or data is unsatisfactory.</li> <li>a) Recycle to step 02.</li> <li>b) Adjust input data.</li> </ul>
12. (R02 - IMU status check)		12. No crew action required.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
N 000XX, MARKS TTI (CSI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX, XX DEG  V33E  14. FL V50 N07 (select program) Select propulsion system DPS - Select P40 RCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42	13. On EVENT TIMER panel:  TIMER CONT switch - STOP  RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN  SLEW CONT/MIN switch - TENS (hold until minutes and release)  SLEW CONT/MIN switch - UNITS (hold until minutes and release)  SLEW CONT/SECS switch - TENS (hold until seconds and release)  SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release)  SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release)  TIMER CONT switch - START  Record MGA value.	Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (time of EVENT TIMER start).  Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM  - Magnitude of DELTA V  - Status of propulsion hardware  - Time/need to realign IMU
4. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2	TO UPDATE AGS STATUS VECTORS	NOTE
		Use this program 10 minutes or less, prior to burn.
esti Turn Took ges	1. Key into DEDA: CLR, 414 + 10000, E	
	2. Key into DSKY: V37E, 02E	
	3. FL V50, N25, R, 00XXX Reject: V33E	
	4. FL V06, N34 R1 HRS R2 MIN R3 CENTI SECS (K Correction) V33E	
	5. P20 (END)  or  FL V50, N07, R, 00000  V37E, 00E (END)	
5. P41/LM - RCS MANEUVER	, NOMINAL	
a districtive	1. Observe on FDAI: Pitch angle	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
		Roll angle Yaw angle ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNCS Verify on FDAI: Pitch angle Roll angle Yaw angle within ±5 degrees of previous readings ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS Communicate to CDR that PGNS and AGS agree.	
2.	Key V37E41E (RCS program) (R02 - IMU status)		
3.	FL V06 N46 (mass parameters)  IX XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ IY/IZ XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ W XXXXX. LB  Accept: V30E Reject: V25E  Reload data.	3. Request from MCC and/or CSM data on estimated thrust parameters. Record information; transmit information to CDR.	MCC DATA  IX IY/IZ W VGX (LM) VGY (LM) VGZ (LM) PILOT PITCH PILOT ROLL PILOT YAW  IX
4.	Assumed trans. axis code 000 LM assumed axis option code 0000X Blank Accept: V33E Reject: V22E Reload axis option code in R2.	4. On EVENT TIMER panel:  TIMER CONT switch - STOP RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN switch - TENS (hold until minutes and release) SLEW CONT/MIN switch - UNITS (hold until minutes and release) SLEW CONT/SEC switch - TENS (hold until seconds and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release)	Reset EVENT TIMER only if update required (ignition time slipped, etc.).

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	5.	FL V06 N85 (VG at ignition)  VGX (LM) XXXX.X FPS  VGY (LM) XXXX.X FPS  VGX (LM) XXXX.X FPS  Estimate approx. thrust direction and attitude for various axes.  Accept: V33E  Reject: V32E  Recycle to step 4.		
1 January 1	6.	FL V06 N90 (resulting gimbal angles). Roll, Pitch, Yaw XXX. XX DEG Accept: V33E Reject: V32E	6. Record values.	Consider if YAW > 45° if ±X axis translation used, in decision to accept or reject.  May also select P52 or P53 based on time since last alignment, time available, RCS fuel available,
1967 (		Recycle to step 4 or V37E 53E (or 52E) Reselect P41 at completion of P53 (or P52).		and ground concurrence.
Change Date	7.	FL V06 N86 (Velocity to be gained local vertical)  VGX (LU) .1 FPS  VGY (LU) .1 FPS  VGZ (LU) .1 FPS	Record values. Transmit to CSM for R32 target delta V. Key into DEDA: CLR, 400 + 30000, E (align AGS to PGNCS) CLR, 400 + 10000, E (auto submode)	5 MIN or less prior to burn.
	8.	(R60 attitude maneuver). Monitor maneuver on FDAI.	Monitor maneuver on FDAI.	
	9.	FL V50 N25 R1 00203 (Please perform PGNCS auto selection)		
Page		a) Verify GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO Key into DSKY, ENTR.		
8-379		b) If trim or manual thrust maneuver: GUID CONT - PGNCS MODE CONT - ATT HOLD		para ang a ang ing ang aging na panggang ang ang manggang manggang manggang manggang manggang manggang manggan Sa manggang

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
V33E FL V06 N85 R1 VGX (LM) R2 VGY (LM) R3 VGZ (LM) Null VG components using TTCA. V33E Do orbital parameter display routine (R30).		
10. Observe V06 N40  MM-SS TT1 (time to ignition) (.1 FPS) VG (velocity to be gained) (.1 FPS) Delta VM (delta V measured)	Key into DEDA (readout magnitude of velo- city to be gained VG) CLR, readout. Up- date event timer if required.	10. If TIG has slip DSKY/EVENT timer will disagree.
11. Monitor FDAI Roll & Yaw angles for stability.	Verify CDR's warning lights, SE's caution lights, and master alarm lights-EXT and tone off.	
13. Communicate countdown to thrust maneuver from minus 10 seconds to	12. Verify fuel and oxidizer temp indicator pointers - Green band  Verify fuel and oxid press indicator pointers - Aligned  Verify RCS SYS A and B TEMP indicator pointers - Green band  Verify communication links to CSM/MSFN are usable  Verify suit and cabin press indicator pointers - Green band  Verify part press CO2 indicator - Green band  Verify glycol temp and press indicator pointers - Green band.	Do not scan propulsion parameters after last ascent burns.
S. E., CSM, MSFN.  14. FL V50 N11 (Please perform engine ON).		14. Option to inhibit thrust here. Key V34E, FL V50 N07, R1 00000. Key V37E 00E.

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic	15. Key into DSKY, ENTR.  16. Experience RCS firing via vibration, acceleration. Observe V06 N40  R1 TG (time to go to shutdown)  R2 VG  R3 Delta VM	16. Experience RCS firing via vibration acceleration. Verify RCS firing to CSM/MSFN.	16. At TTI = 0, TTI becomes TG.
Date_	17. Monitor FDAI for attitude error indication.	17. Monitor FDAI.  FDAI: ATT ERR < _ DEG ATT RATES < _ DEG/SEC.	
1 January 1967	18. Monitor DSKY as engine shutdown occurs.  FL V06 N40	18. Compare VG on DSKY with $V_{\mbox{\scriptsize G}}$ on DEDA.	
у 1967	R1 - TG (N0) R2 - VG R3 - Delta VM	19. Record final VG and DVM. Key into DEDA (READ OUT PERIGEE) CLR, 343, READOUT.  Record perigee.	·
Ch		Transmit final values to MSFN.  Key into DEDA: CLR, 400 + 10000, E (AUTO SUBMODE)	
Change Date		20. Observe Pitch, Roll, and Yaw angles on FDAI.	
e		ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS  Verify Pitch, Roll, and Yaw angles on FDAI are within 5 degrees of previous readings.	
ă.	21. Do orbital parameter routine (R30).	ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS.	
Page			
8-381			. \$ - 5°

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. P40/LM-DPS PROGRAM, ALTERNATE FOR P41			
1.	Key V37E, 40E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record:	
	(R02 - IMU status check)	IX IY/IZ Yaw trim Pitch trim TLX VGX (LV) VGY (LV) VGX (LV)	
2.	POSS FL V50, N07		
	R, 00005	~	
	V37E, 05E		
3.	POSS FL V50, N07		
	R, 00005		
	V37E, 51E	*	-
4.		4. Record IX, IY, IZ & W if different	
	IX XXXXX. Slug-Ft Sq IY/IZ XXXXX. Slug-Ft Sq W XXXXX. LB	from MCC values.	
	Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired parameters		
5.	V06 N70	5. Record VGX, VGY, VGZ if different	
	Pitch trim XXX. XX DEG	from MCC values.	
	Yaw trim XXX, XX DEG TLX XXXXX, 100 LB	Communicate values to CSM.	
	Accept: V33E Reject: Load desired parameters		
6.	FL V06 N86		
	$egin{array}{lll} V_{GZ} & (LV) & XXXX. X \ FPS \\ V_{GY} & (LV) & XXXX. X \ FPS \\ V_{GZ} & (LV) & XXXX. X \ FPS \\ \end{array}$		
	V33E	-	

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	7. FL V06 N90 (Future angles if pre- ferred LM attitude and present IMU orien-	7. Observe Pitch, Roll, & Yaw angles on FDAI.	SE angles should be within $\pm 5^{\circ}$ of former values. If not see block L1.
/20	tation.)	ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS	Consider in decision on IMU orientation:
8	If IMU orientation unsatisfactory, select P52 or P53, upon completion reselect P40.	Observe Pitch, Roll, & Yaw angles on FDAI.	a) Is MGA $> 45^{\circ}$
Danie	IMU orientation is satisfactory:	ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS	b) Is reorientation required?
	V33E	Compare maneuver requirements and on	c) Is alignment required?
	(R60 - attitude maneuver).	board propellant supplies.	d) Impact of manual thrust control
.		Communicate with MCC/CSM on maneuver attitude, propellant quantities, and ground station coverage.	No thrusting without ground station coverage.
		Key into DEDA: CLR, 400 + 30000, E (ALIGN AGS to PGNCS).	-
-		CLR, 400 + 10000, E (AUTO SUBMODE)	
		Time constraint TIG - 5 minutes.	
-	8. POSS FL V50 N25	8. Verify:	
1	R1 00203 (LM Mode - AUTO)	MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO	
	Accept: MODE CONTROL switch -	GUID CONT switch - PGNCS Observe EVENT TIMER.	
	AUTO Enter	Communicate time to CDR.	
	Reject: GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL switches - As desired	Verify ENG GMBL switch - ENABLE ENG GMBL caution light - EXTIN- GUISHED	
-	V33E		
1	9. POSS FL V06 N90		
	OG XXX. XX DEG IG XXX. XX DEG MG XXX. XX DEG		
	Monitor maneuver on FDAI.		
	10. FL V50 N25		
	R1XXXXX - (Engine gimbal drive enable)		
	Accept: ENTR Reject: V33E		
8-383			

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3	11. POSS FL V05 N09 R1 XXXXX (Ignition time < 45 sec) SLIP engine ignition - V33E		
	12. Verify restraint cables attached. Secure cabin.	12. Verify restraint cables attached. Secure cabin.	
207/2084 Basis Data 1 Is	13. Verify DEAD BAND switch - MIN Verify ATTITUDE CONTROL/ ROLL, PITCH, and YAW switches - MODE CONT Verify MODE CONTROL switch - AUTO Verify GUID CONT switch - PGNS Verify RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR Verify angle error needles are within deadband. Verify THR CONT switch - AUTO Verify MAN THROT switch - CDR.	13. Verify RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He Verify HELIUM MON switch - DES/ SUPCRIT PRESS PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 1 PRPLNT QTY MON switch - DES 1 Verify O <sub>2</sub> / H <sub>2</sub> O QTY MON switch -DES Verify RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR.	
1 .Ianuary 1967	14. FL V06 N40 TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC VG XXXX.X FPS Delta VM XXXX.X FPS		If Delta VM is greater than 0.5 FPS consider:  a) Switching to AGS control.
Change	Check C/W lamps. Delta VM > 0.5 FPS for TTI. Between 15 and 30 seconds.	Update EVENT TIMER.  Key into DEDA (readout VG) CLR, 370 readout.	<ul><li>b) Manual firing of the engine.</li><li>c) Firing with LGC anyway.</li><li>If ignition slipped.</li></ul>
ma Data	15. When Delta VM > FPS, ENG ARM switch - DES.		
<b>+</b> >	Monitor EVENT TIMER.  Monitor X-POINTER for azimuth LOS rate in the interval + or - *  *M RAD/SEC and elevation LOS rate in the interval + or -*  *M RAD/SEC as per flight plan.	ASC PRESS - EXT DES REG - EXT DES QTY - EXT CES AC - EXT CES DC - EXT	

lission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date	Monitor FDAI attitude error display - within deadband  Monitor FDAI for zero attitude rates *+or - DEG PER SEC*  Monitor FDAI pitch angle is in appro- priate interval for mission phase * to Degrees*  Monitor FDAI Roll and Yaw angles for stability.	AGS - EXT LGC - EXT ISS - EXT RCS TCA - EXT RCS A REG - EXT RCS B REG - EXT DC BUS - EXT CABIN - EXT SUIT FAN - EXT Verify SE's caution lights:	
e 1 January 1967 Change Date		ASC HI REG - EXT ASC QTY - EXT ENG GIMBAL - EXT PGNS - EXT INVERTER - EXT BATTERY - EXT RNDZ RDR - EXT LDG RDR - EXT PRE AMPS - EXT RCS - EXT HEATER - EXT C/W PWR - EXT ECS - EXT O2 QTY - EXT GLYCOL - EXT WATER QTY - EXT	
e		Verify FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator pointer - Green band  Verify FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator pointers - Aligned  Verify RCS SYS A and B TEMP indicator pointer - Green band  Verify RCS SYS A and B PRESS indicator pointers - Aligned  Verify SUIT and CABIN PRESS indi-	
Page 8-385		Verify SUIT and CABIN PRESS indi- cator pointer - Green band  Verify PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator pointer - Green band  Verify GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS indicator pointers - Green band	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
17. Communicate countdown to engine ignition from - 10 sec. Verify RCS ullage ignition via sound, vibration and acceleration at - 7.5 sec. Monitor error needles on FDAI for within deadband. Monitor FDAI for constant attitude.  Pitch ** Roll ** Yaw **	17. Monitor ENG GMBL caution light for malfunction indication.	NOTE
18. FL V50 N11 (engine enable)  TTI XX, XX MIN-SEC VG XXXXX FPS Delta VM XXXX. X FPS  Accept: ENTR Reject: -V34E (Thrust on at TTI = 0)		The option of inhibiting engine ignition exists at this time. It has been assumed that the option will not be exercised during nominal sequences.
19. Monitor descent engine ignition * 7.5 * SEC after RCS ignition via vibration, sound and acceleration. Verify that both thrust needles are aligned and indicate * * % thrust for * * seconds and then * * % thrust for * * seconds. Verify error needles stabilize at the error signal required to offset thrust misalignment. Verify that position error decreases as engine gimbaling decreases vehicle moment unbalance.  Verify that thrust increases to * * % after error needles move to within deadband and that both needles are aligned.  Monitor EVENT TIMER, monitor X-pointer for ZERO lateral velocity * + - FPS * and * * forward velocity indication.  Monitor thrust indicator for ENG and CMD needles aligned * + or - * %.	19. Monitor RCS propellant quantities for about % usage during gimbal alignment with decreased propellant expenditure as a function of decreasing vehicle moment of unbalance.  Monitor descent propulsion OXID and FUEL QTY for about * * % usage.  Communicate Delta V to CDR.  Verify CDR's warning lights:  ASC PRESS - EXT DES REG - EXT DES QTY - EXT CES AC - EXT CES AC - EXT LGC - EXT LGC - EXT RCS - EXT	The forward velocity indication depends upon whether the MODE SEL switch was set to PGNS or AGS in a previous task. In AGS it always reads zero, but in PGNS it reads correctly up to full scale.

8-387

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Monitor FDAI attitude error display for within deadband.  Monitor FDAI for zero attitude rates * + or - DEG PER SEC*.  Monitor FDAI pitch angle is in appropri-	Verify SE's caution lights:  ASC HI REG - EXT ASC QTY - EXT ENG GIMBAL - EXT PGNS - EXT INVERTER - EXT	
ate interval for mission phase * to degrees*.  Monitor FDAI Roll and Yaw angles for	BATTERY - EXT RNDZ RDR - EXT LDG RDR - EXT	
zero degrees * + or - degrees*.  Monitor T/W is in the appropriate interval for mission phase * to lunar G's*.	PRE AMPS - EXT RCS - EXT HEATER - EXT C/W PWR - EXT ECS - EXT O2 QTY - EXT GLYCOL - EXT WATER QTY - EXT	
	Verify FUEL and OXID TEMP indicator pointers - Green band	
	Verify FUEL and OXID PRESS indicator pointers - Aligned	
	Verify RCS SYS A and B TEMP indicator pointers - Green band	
	Verify RCS SYS A and B PRESS indicator pointers - Aligned	
	Verify SUIT and CABIN PRESS indicator pointers - Green band	
	Verify PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator pointer - Green band	
	Verify GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS indi- cator pointers - Green band	
	Read DES PROPULSION OXID and FUEL QTY for * * to * * % remaining.	
	Read descent propulsion helium pressure as  * * to * * psia.	
	Read RCS propellant QTY for about * * to * * % remaining.	
		1 - 1 <u>a</u> <u>a</u>

Perigee Apogee

Time to freefall

Flash starts at TG = 0. NOTE The orbital parameter routine may also be entered by key V64E, though it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.

REMARKS

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
		Total sensed velocity Time to go to perigee.	Time to freefall to 300,000 feet above launch pad radius.
3.	FL V06 N44	3. Record values if different from MCC values.	
	Apogee Alt. XXXX.X NM Perigee Alt. XXXX.X NM TFF XXBXX MIN-SEC V33E		
4.	POSS FL V06 N35	4. Record value of T Perigee.	
	T Perigee		
	00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SECS V33E		
5.	FL V50 N07	5. Verify LM safe orbit.	
	R1 00000		
	V37E 00E		
6.	Key V37E 25E.	6. Receive request from CSM for tracking attitude.	
7.	Monitor FDAI.	7. Tracking light * *	R to CSM Beacon Mode
	Pitch		Eye 1500 ft < R < 10 <sup>nm</sup> DIM
	Roll Yaw		$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
8.	Azimuth LOS rate - * * MRAD/ SEC Elevation rate - * * MRAD/SEC FDAI attitude Error - in deadband Attitude rates - * ZERO ± * DEG/ SEC FDAI Pitch - * * DEG FDAI Roll & Yaw - Stable	8. Communication from CSM ''Locked & tracking''.	
	. Na 101		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-390 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	9. Verify CDR's warning lights extinguished:  ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT FAN  10. Verify SE's caution lights extinguished: ASC HI REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR ECS O2 QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY  11. Ascent and descent, FUEL TEMP indicator - Ascent and descent, FUEL PRESS and OXID PRESS indicator - Aligned RCS SYS A and SYS B TEMP indicator - In Green Band	

(	×	)
•	ļ,	•
ċ	ć	5
,	_	4

	COMMUNIC		
	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
		RCS SYS A and SYS B PRESS indicator - Aligned SUIT PRESS indicator - In Green Band CABIN PRESS indicator - In Green Band PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator - In Green GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS indicator - In Green Band	
12. dat	Receive optical tracking trajectory a from CSM.	Record. Compare MCC, CSM, DEDA & DSKY trajectory values.	
13.	TM Calib - CALIB		
	Hold for 12 seconds.		
14.	Prepare for next maneuver.		
	8. USE PROGRAM NO. 25, PREFEI	RRED TRACKING ATTITUDE	
1.	Refer to flight data kit.		
2.	Key V37E, 25E		
	R01 Program selection check R02 IMU status check		
	POSS FL V50, N07		
	R1 - 00005 (PGNCS startup request) V37E, 05E and/or		
	POSS FL V50 N07		
	R1 - 00051 (IMU orientation determination re- quest) V37E 51E		NOTE
	Variable time.		P25 runs in the background without the program No. being displayed when another program is also running.
3.	Key V56E to terminate.		

COMMANDER		SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	9. P20 LM-RENDEZVOUS NAVIGAT	TION PROGRAM	
1.	Key V37E 20E (R02 - IMU status check)		
2.	POSS FL V50 N07 R1-00005 (PGNCS startup request) V37E 05E		
	POS FL V50 N07  R1-00051(IMU orientation determination request) V37E 51E		
3.	FL V06 N06 R1 00001(option code for assumed state vector to be updated) R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 - LM 00002 - CSM  Accept (state vector improvement assumption): V33E Reject: V22E load desired state		
4.	rt V06 N06 R1 00002 (option code for assumed acquisition mode employment) R2 0000X LGC assumed option 00001 - AUTO 00002 - MANUAL		
	Accept: (assumed acquisition mode): V33E Reject: V22E load desired acquisition mode code in R2 Confirm CSM at ''preferred'' attitude and transponder operable. Verify RR AC & DC circuit breakers closed.		NOTE  Recommend LM in preferred tracking attitude for manual acquisition.

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A		(R23 - RR manual acquisition routine) FL V50 N25 00205 (perform manual acquisition) Set:		
Basic Date		RNDZ RADAR mode selector to SLEW Verify RATE/ERR MON switch - RNDZ RADAR	_	
e 1 January		Search for CSM manually and upon acquisition verify that acquisition is not side lobe. Then set RNDZ RADAR switch to LGC and key ENTR.		SHFT/TRUN angles - $\pm$ -5° or $\pm$ -50° as required.
ry 1967		NOTE: POSS FL V05 N09 R1 00526 (CSM> 400 NM)		
Change Date		If desired to wait until CSM < 400 NM, rendezvous parameter display routine (R31) may be used to monitor range by keying in VE and return to this display is made by keying KEY REL. Key V32E for recycle.		
		or		
		Terminate P20 by V56E (R61 - Preferred tracking attitude routine)		
	5.	POSS FL V50 N25		
		R1-000XX - Perform auto mode selection		
Page		Set MODE CONTROL switch to AUTO, V33E	4	
		(R60 - attitude maneuver routine)		-
8-393		Monitor maneuver on FDAI.		
ω		(R21 - RR designate routine)		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
NOTE: POSS FL V05 N09 R1-XXXXX If alarm code indicates CSM is not being acquired, key reset and perform one of the following: V33E for R24 RR search routing or V56E to terminate P20 or V56E to terminate P20, then reselect P20 (R20 - RR data read routine) POSS FL V05 N09 (delta theta alarm) R1-00525 V33E 6. POSS FL V06 N05 Delta theta XXX. XX DEG Accept: V33E Reject: V32E (recycle to step 5) 7. POSS FL V06 N48 Delta P XXXX. X NM Delta V XXXXXX. FPS Accept: V33E Reject: V32E (recycle to step 6) or V37E 20E and select manual acquisition. Variable time. 8. V37E 00E (no other program in process) or		Once CSM acquired P20 runs in the background until terminated.



C	1	
S		
Q		
Q D		
~	_	
Ω	•	
ı,	•	
::	۲	
2	7	
_	۰	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
200 / 200	V56E (another program beside P20 in process)		
		9. EXTERIOR LTG switch - TRACKING/ BRIGHT	(If distance to CSM equal to or greater than 130 NM)
	10. P52/LM-IMU REALIGN PROGRA	AM (Repeat step 1)	
;	11. P53/LM-IMU ALIGN ROUTINE (	Repeat step 2)	
	12. P33/LM-PRE-THRUST CDH PRO	OGRAM	Purpose:
			To calculate parameters for CDH, TPI and TPF. DELTA V (TPI) and Delta V (TPF) are computed. Delta V (TPF) assumed to be single impulse. Mid-course and final correction are not allowed for.
1	1. Key V37E 33E	Receive from MCC/CSM & record:	
		TIG (CDH)	
		N CDH APSIS	
		E TIG (TPI)	
		DELTA T TRANS	
	2. FL V06 N31  GET1 (CDH) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	Record TIG (CDH) if different from MCC value.	
-	Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data		

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-396 Mission	3.	FL V06 N39  Delta V transfer 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	Record DELTA T TRANS if different from MCC value.	
1		Accept: V33E Reject: Reload data		
207/208A Basic Date	4.	FL V06 N37  GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  Accept: V33E	Record TIG (TP1) if different from MCC value.  If ALARM flashes, communicate to MCC	If GETI (TPI) - GETI (CHD) < 10 min.  FL V05 N31 R1 00604  Program alarm, reset, recycle V32E and
1		Reject: Reload data  FL V05 N31 Alarm  V32E Recycle	which alarm	define GETI (TPI).  NOTE  If hyperbolic LM velocity results:
January 1967				FL V05 N31 R1 00607  Program alarm. 00607 Reset, recycle V32E and adjust parameters.
_ Change Date	5.	Delta V (CDH) XXXX. X FPS ALT (CDH) XXXX. X NM Delta Alt (CDH) XXXX. X NM  V33E	Record values.	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6.	FL V06 N55  Blank Blank HP (CDH) XXXX. X NM	Record value.	
	V33E		
7.	Delta V (TPI) XXXX. X FPS HP (TPI) XXXX. X NM Delta V (TPF) XXXX. X FPS  V33E	Record value.	
8.	FL V16 N35  TTI (CDH) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
9.	FL V16 N45  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (CDH) XXBXX MIN-SEC Blank  Check N increase 1/minute	Check maneuver parameters with MCC.	Accept if TTI ≥ 8 minutes. Reject of TTI < 8 minutes or data unsatisfactory.  a) Recycle to step 02. b) Adjust input data.
	Accept: V33E Reject: V32E V37E33E		

Missi		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A		13. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UP. (Repeat step 4.)	DATE AGS STATUS VECTORS.	
		14. P41/LM-RCS MANEUVER, NOMINA	L.(Repeat step 5.)	
Basic Date		15. P40/LM-DPS PROGRAM, ALTERNA	ATE FOR P41. (Repeat step 6.)	
ıte		16. POST THRUST EVALUATION. (Reg	peat step 7.)	
1 Janu:		17. P52/LM-IMU REALIGN PROGRAM.	(Repeat step 1.)	
January 1967		18. P53/LM-IMU ALIGN ROUTINE. (Re	epeat step 2.)	
7		19. P34/LM-PRE-THRUST TPI PROGR	AM	NOTE
Change Date	1.	Key V37E 34E		Purpose of this program is to calculate Delta V required and I. C. for TPI given GETI (TPI) or E (TPI) and transfer duration.
Page 8-399	2.	R1-00003 (TPI load option) R2-00001 - Load GETI (LGC computes E) OR 00002 - Load E (LGC computes GETI) Accept: V33E Reject: LOAD DATA	Receive from MCC/CSM and record TIG (TPI) E DELTA T TRANS	

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-400	3.	IF 00001 Accepted: FL V06 N34		
Mission		GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
207/208A		Accept: V33E Reject: RELOAD DATA		
208A	OR	IF 00002 Accepted:		
		FL V06 N55		
Basic		R2-E (TPI) XXX. XX DEG		
ic Date		Accept: V33E Reject: LOAD DATA		
-	4.	POSS FL V05 N31 R1 00611 (GETI IMPOSSIBLE)		
January 1		V32E- Load New E (TPI) or reselect P34 - Load new GETI	e e	
1967	5.	FL V06 N39	Key into DEDA CLR, 277 + XXXXX (Tlgc . 1 MIN, desired fixed absolute	
		Delta T TRANS 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC	time of TPI.) CLR, 311 + XXX.XX (63.01 MIN DELTA and TRANS)	
Change D		Accept: V33E Reject: LOAD DATA	Record DELTA and TRANS USED if different from MCC value. Key into DEDA CLR, 410 + 40000 E (TPI)	NOTE
Date	6.	POSS FL V05 N09 R1 00607 (DELTA V TOO GREAT)	Tell MCC if alarm flashes.	Use of MCC values should prevent this alarm.
		V32E - LOAD NEW DELTA T TRANS		
			1 L	
,				

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
7.	IF 00001 Accepted: FL V06 N55	Record value(s) used if different from MCC value(s).	
	R2- E (TPI) XXX.XX DEG V33E		
OR	IF 00002 Accepted:		
	FL V06 N34	- *	
	GETI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
	V33E		
8.	FL V06 N58	Record values	
	Delta V (TPI) XXXX. X FPS HP (TPI) XXXX. X NM Delta V (TPF) XXXX. X FPS V33E	Key into DEDA CLR, 343, readout (q, 1000 ft, predicted Perigee TPI) Compare (q1 with HP)	NOTE
9.	FL V06 N35		Must convert between NM and thousands of feet.
	TTI (TPI) 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC		
	V33E		NOTE
10.	FL V16 N45		RR active
	N 000XX. MARKS TTI (TPI) XXBXX MIN-SEC		
	Check data with ground Check N increases 1/MIN.		
	Accept: V33E (no later than TTI=		
	8 MIN) Reject: If time permits recycle V32E		
	(R02-IMU status check)	ie na II – name III. X t na	1 Rt 7

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-402 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	11.	PL V06 N45  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (TPI) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG  V33E  FL V50 N07  R100040 (SELECT PROGRAM)	On EVENT TIMER panel:  TIMER CONT switch - STOP RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN switch - TENS (hold until minutes and release) SLEW CONT/MIN switch - UNITS (hold until minutes and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - TENS (hold until seconds and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release) TIMER CONT switch - START Record MGA value.	Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).  Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  a. Value of Delta V  b. Status of propulsion hardware  c. Time available for IMU realignment
67 Change Date		20. USE LGC PROGRAM No. 2 TO UPI (Repeat step 4.)  21. P41/LM - RCS MANEUVER, NOME  22. P40/LM - DPS PROGRAM, ALTER  23. POST THRUST EVALUATION. (Re	NAL. (Repeat step 5.)  NATE FOR P41. (Repeat step 6.)	



Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	24. P35/LM - PRE-THRUST TPM PRO	GRAM.	NOTE
			Purpose of this program is to calculate Delta V required and I. C. for next MCC during active LM rendezvous. To display data for crew to enter P36 at correct time to complete thrust maneuver at first range gate.
Basic Date   1 January 1967   Change Date	1. Key V37E 35E  2. FL V16 N35  TT INT 00XXX. HRS 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC  V33E	On EVENT TIMER panel:  TIMER CONT switch - STOP RESET/COUNT switch - RESET RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN SLEW CONT/MIN switch - TENS (hold until minutes and release) SLEW CONT/MIN switch - UNITS (hold until minutes and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - TENS (hold until seconds and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and release) SLEW CONT/SECS switch - UNITS (hold until seconds and	Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (Time of EVENT TIMER start).
Date B-403	3. FL V16 N45  N 000XX. MARKS TT INT XXBXX MIN-SEC  NOTE: If TT INT < 20 MIN select P36.  Check N increases 1/MIN when ready: V33E  NOTE: Time on mission timer add 7 min., result TIG (ID) communicate to SE	release) TIMER CONT switch - START	
103			

Page_		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-404 Mission	4.	FL V16 N45  N 000XX. MARKS TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA V33E	Key into DEDA CLR, 227 + XXXX.X (T <sub>Lgc</sub> .1 MIN, desired fixed absolute time and course) Record values	This assumes additional state vector updates not required.
1	5.	FL V16 N59	Record values.	Consider in maneuver decision:
207/208A Basic		DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (MID) TTI (MID) XXBXX MIN-SEC DELTA V XXXX.X FPS (TPF)  If MCC burn not required: V32E recycle to step 1.		<ul><li>a. Magnitude of Delta V.</li><li>b. Status of propulsion hardware.</li><li>c. Time/need to realign IMU.</li></ul>
Date	6.	MCC burn required: V33E	,	
1 January 1967	0.	FL V50 N07 R1-00040 (select program)  Select propulsion system DPS - Select P40 NCS - Select P41 APS - Select P42		
		25. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UP step 4.)	DATE AGS STATUS VECTORS. (Repeat	
Change		26. P41/LM-RCS MANEUVER. (Reper	at step 5.)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
e Date		27. POST THRUST EVALUATION. (Re	epeat step 7.)	
		28. P35/LM - PRE-THRUST TPM PRO	OGRAM. (Repeat step 24.)	
		29. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UP (Repeat step 4.)	DATE AGS STATUS VECTORS.	

Missi			COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	30. P41/LM - RCS MANEUVER, NOMIN		P41/LM - RCS MANEUVER, NOMIN	AL. (Repeat step 5.)	
208A		31.	POST THRUST EVALUATION. (Rep	peat step 7.)	
Bas		32.	P35/LM - PRE-THRUST TPM PROC	GRAM. (Repeat step 24.)	
Basic Date	Andrew charter and the second	33.	USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UPD (Repeat step 4.)	ATE AGS STATUS VECTORS.	
1 January 1967		34.	P41/LM - RCS MANEUVER, NOMIN	JAL. (Repeat step 5.)	
ary 196		35.	POST THRUST EVALUATION. (Rep	peat step 7.)	
7		36.	P36/CM TRANSFER PHASE FINAL.	5.4	
Ch:	1.	Key	V37E 36E		NOTE
Change Date	2.	FL	Range XXX. XX NM Range Rate XXXX. X FPS Theta XXX. XX DEG	Receive from MCC/CSM and Record - Range/Range Rate Schedule at each check point - Angle between +Z LM axis and Local horizontal plane per check point	RR is active. Program 20 (Rendezvous Navigation) points LM +Z axis to CSM within ±30°. FDAI cross pointer needless display LOS angles. Cross pointer meters display LOS azimuth ane elevation angle rates.
	3.	Mod	t/Trunnion - ±5° le Control - ATT HOLD ge ALT. MON - Range/Range Rate		
	4. ATC	Driv A. M	ve pilot roll angle to zero using aintain attitude.		NOTE
Page	5. angle maint	s to	re LOS Azimuth and Elevation null on FDAI. Using ATCA null.		"Fly to" cross pointer needless on FDAI.
8-405	6. rates		re azimuth and elevation angular ull using TTCA.		"Fly to" cross pointer needles on cross pointer meter TTCA LEFT/RIGHT and/or UP/DOWN

Page		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-406	7.	Range * * Range Rate * * Drive Range Rate to * * using TTCA	Communicate Range/Range Rate data at each check point to MCC. Receive new Range/Range Rate schedule from MCC as required.	Follow MCC schedule Correct all non-null deviations immediately rather than allow deviation build-up TTCA IN/OUT
Mission		8.	Monitor DSKY ''Tracker''	RR data lost. Malfunction or CSM $\leq 0.02$ NM away
207	9.	Repeat step 7 as required.		All maneuvers complete.
207/208A		V33E		
		10	. Verify FL V06 N54 stops	
- Ba	11.	FL V50 N07		
Basic D		00000 V37E 00E	v	
Date _	12.	P00		
1 January 1967		37. P36/LM - TRANSFER PHASE FINA	L. (Repeat step 36.)	
196		38. P36/LM - TRANSFER PHASE FINA	L. (Repeat step 36.)	
7		39. P36/LM - TRANSFER PHASE FINA	L. (Repeat step 36.)	
_ Change				
ge Date				



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		40. P53/LM-IMU ALIGN ROUTINE (Repeat step 2)	
		41. P52/LM-IMU REALIGN ROUTINE (Repeat step 1)	
Basic Date		42. P32/LM - PRE-THRUST CSI PROGRAM (Repeat step 3)	
1		43. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UPDATE AGS STATUS VECTORS (Repeat step 4)	
January 1967		44. P41/LM-RCS MANEUVER- NOMINAL (Repeat step 5)	
	45. APS THRUSTING - ALTERNATE TO	O P 41 RCS THRUSTING	
Change Date	1. Key V37E 42E	1. Receive from MCC the following data:	
e Date	(R02 - IMU status check)	Ix Iy/Iz W	
		VGx(LV) VGy(LV) VGz(LV)	
	2. POSS FL V50 N07	2. Cross check PGNCS against AGS with SE's FDAI.	
	R1 00005 (PGNCS startup)	ATTITUDE MON - PGNS	
Pag	V37E 05E OR	Verify Pitch, Roll, and Yaw angles are ±5° of previous readings. ATTITUDE MON - AGS.	
ge	R1 0051 (IMU orientation determination)		
8-407	V37E 51E		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
3. FL V06 N46  IX XXXXX. 100  IY/IZ XXXXX. 100  W XXXXXX. LB  Accept: V33E  Reject: V25E Load desired parameters		
4. FL V06 N86  VGX (LV) XXXX. X FPS VGY (LV) XXXX. X FPS VGZ (LV) XXXX. X FPS V33E		
5. FL V06 N90  OG XXX. XX DEG IG XXX. XX DEG MG XXX. XX DEG Record angles and confirm with MCC.	5. Transmit DSKY values to MCC.	
If IMU orientation is unsatisfactory (MGA > 45 DEG) select P52 or P53. Upon completion reselect P42.  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  IMU orientation is satisfactory - V33E  (R60 - Attitude maneuver)	Communicate with MCC concerning maneuver attitude, propellant quantities, and ground station coverage.	
		Key into Deda:  CLR, 400 +30,000 E (Align AGS to PGNS) CLR, 400 +10,000 E (AUTO Submode) CLR, 370, READOUT (VG)  NOTE:  Time Constraint TIG - 5 minutes

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8.	POSS FL V50 N25  R1 00206 (Attitude trim maneuver)  Accept: ATTITUDE CONTROL/MODE CONT - AUTO ENTER Reject: Select GUID CONT and MODE CONTROL as desired.  V33E	8. Verify the following:  GUID CONT - PGNS  MODE CONT - AUTO  ENG GMBL - ENABLE  ENG GMBL CWEA - EXT	
9.	POSS FL V05 N09  R1 01703 (ignition time < 45 SEC) Slip engine ignition: V33E  or  Terminate: V34E	9. Observe EVENT TIMER and transmit time to CDR.	
	Secure self and cabin. FL V06 N40	<ul><li>10. Secure self and cabin.</li><li>11. Update EVENT TIMER.</li></ul>	If ignition slipped.
	TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC VG XXXX. X FPS Delta VM XXXX. X FPS  Check Delta VM < 0.5 FPS for TTI between 30 and 15 SEC.		

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
12. RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR  ATTITUDE MON switch - PGNS SHFT/TRUN switch - ±50° X-POINTER SCALE switch - HI MULT GUID CONT switch - PGNS MODE SEL switch - AOS RNG/ALT MON switch - ALT/ALT RT X-TRANSL switch - 2 JETS BAL CPL switch - ON DEADBAND switch - MIN ATTITUDE CONTROL/ROLL, PITCH, YAW switches - MODE CONT MODE CONT ROL switch - AUTO	12. RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR/CMPTR  ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS X-POINTER SCALE switch - HI MULT O2/H2O QTY MON switch - ASC 1 RCS QTY MON switch - SYS A RCS TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON- ASC HELIUM MON - ASC/PRESS 1  Verify all caution and warning lights are extinguished.	
<ul> <li>(+X TRANSLATION: TTI = 12.5 SEC) When Delta VM &gt; FPS, Position ENG ARM switch to ASC.</li> <li>13. FL V50 N11  TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC VG XXXX. X FPS Delta VM XXXX. X FPS Engine ignition enable: ENTER</li> </ul>		
OR Terminate: V34E (Thrust on at TTI = 0)		
14. Monitor ascent engine ignition by vibration, sound, and acceleration.	14. Communicate to notify MCC/CSM of ascent engine firing.	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
15. Monitor T/W indicator increase from 0 to * *.  Monitor ZERO attitude rates.  Monitor termination of + X.  Translation 0.5 SEC after engine ignition.		NOTE  15. If LM CG unbalance occurs, pitch and/or roll rates will decrease as RCS fires to correct recurrence of CG. Offset can result in varying pitch and/or roll rates during this task.
Monitor change from TTI to TG on DSKY.		
16. BAL CPL switch - OFF (After about * 8 * seconds of ascent thrust)		NOTE
	17. Enable supply of ascent propellant to RCS thrusters and disable RCS propellants.	17. This task is intended to be used shortly after engine ignition.
18. Observe PITCH, ROLL, and YAW on FDAI.		
ATTITUDE MON - AGS Verify pitch, roll, and yaw are ±5 degrees of previous reading. ATTITUDE MON- PGNS.		
19. Monitor EVENT TIMER and DSKY TG.	19. Monitor EVENT TIMER and DSKY TG.	
Monitor ZERO lateral velocity, * + -	Monitor X-POINTER indicator for ZERO LAT VEL, * + - * FPS, and FWD VELOCITY * * FPS.  Monitor attitude error within deadband.	
Monitor for Zero Attitude Rates or * + or - DEG/SEC *	Monitor for Zero Attitude Rates or * + or - DEG/SEC *	
Monitor PITCH Angle is * * to * DEG.	Monitor Pitch angle is * * to  * * DEG	
Monitor ROLL and YAW ANGLES are Zero or * * to * * DEG	Monitor ROLL and YAW angles are Zero or * * to * * DEG	,
Monitor T/W indicator is * * LUNAR G's.	Monitor T/W indicator is * * LUNAR G's	

COMMANDER

n 207/208A		24. Monitor EVENT TIMER  Monitor X-POINTER for Azimuth LOS	
		RATE in the interval * + or - 0.7 * M RAD/SEC and elevation LOS Rate in the interval * + or5.0 * M RAD/SEC.	
Basic I		Monitor FDAI attitude error display for within Deadband.	
Date 1		Monitor FDAI for zero attitude rates * + OR - DEG/SEC *.	
1 January		Monitor FDAI Pitch Angle is in appropriate interval for mission phase * to * DEG	
1967		Monitor FDAI ROLL and YAW angles for stability.	
		25. Verify following CDR's warning lights are extinguished:	
Change Date		ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS LGC ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RES B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT FAN	
Page 8-413		mark of Hill Specificating 1 The Control Silver of Silve	
13	KERL DEL	edited " Tall de S	- r- dolla

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

REMARKS

	COMMANDER		SYSTE	AS ENGINE	ER		REMARKS
200 / 200 /		or AS	C/PRES	M MON - AS 2. PRESS as		/PRESS 1	
		Read I	* to *	D and FUE * PC re	L G	TY for lining.	
		27. Operational and SYS B	te RCS (	QTY MON s	wit D (	ch to SYS A	
.				SYS A		SYS B	
1		OXID	*	* PC	*	* PC	
		FUEL	*	* PC	*	* PC	
		27. Operat	te RCS Tollowing	TEMP/PRE SYS A and	SS B p	MON switch parameters.	
		-		HE		PRPLNT	
		темр	SYS A	70±30		70±30	
			SYS B	70±30		70±30	
		PRESS	SYS A	* *	1	80+25-15	
		111255	SYS B	* *	1	80+25-15	
			F	UEL MAN	FC	XID MANF	
		PRESS	SYS A	175+25-15		175+25-15	
			SYS B	175+25-15		175+25-15	
	- -	28. Operation TEMP/PRoperty ascent projection	ESS. cu	rve and rea	d f	ch, refer to ollowing	
,		TEMP 1	PRESS	E 2 TEMP	2	PRESS 2	
	. and Michigan	70±20	*	* 70±2	0	* *	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	SYS B/MAIN SOV - GRAY ASC FEED - Barber Pole THRUSTER PAIR:  QUAD 1 - GRAY QUAD 2 - GRAY QUAD 3 - GRAY QUAD 4 - GRAY CRSFD - Barber Pole.	
34. EPS/CROSS TIE/BAL LOADS  CB - Depress.	34. EPS/CROSS TIE/BAL LOADS  CB - Depress.  Verify CDR BUS VOLTAGE IS * * VDC.	
35. Monitor FDAI for stable attitude.  36. FL V06 N40  TG XXBXX MIN-SEC VG XXXX. X FPS Delta VM XXXX. X FPS  Accept VG: V33E Reject VG: V37E 41E	36. Transmit to MCC terminal values of Delta VM and VG receive opinion from MCC on need for RCS trim maneuver.  Compare Delta VM value on DSKY against VG on Deda.  Record VG and Perigee from Deda.  Transmit Deda values to MCC.  Record Delta VM from DSKY.	

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-418		46. POST THRUST EVALUATION (Repeat step 7)	
Mission		47. USE PROGRAM NO. 25 PRE- FERRED TRACKING ATTITUDE (Repeat step 8)	
207/208A	48. <u>P20 LM-RENDEZVOUS</u> <u>NAVIGATION PROGRAM</u>		
i A	1. Key V37E 20E		
Bas	(R02-IMU status check)		
Basic Date	2. POSS FL V50 N07		
	R1-00005 (PGNCS STARTUP REQUEST)		
1 January 1967	V37E 05E		
196	POSS FL V50 N07		
7	R1-00051 IMU orientation determination request		
Cha	V37E 51E		
Change Date	3. FL V06 N06		
Date _	R1 00001 option code for assumed state vector to be updated		
	R2 0000X LGC assumed option		
	00001 - LM 00002 - CSM		



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	Accept: (State vector improvement assumption): V33E		
	Reject: V22E LOAD DESIRED STATE VECTOR CODE IN R2		
Basic	4. FL V06 N06		
Date	R1 00002 option code for assumed acquisition mode employment.		
1 Jan	R2 0000X LGC assumed option		
January 1967	00001 - AUTO 00002 - MANUAL		
967	Accept: (Assumed acquisition mode): V33E		
Ç	Reject: V22E load desired acquisition mode code in R2		
Change Date	Confirm CSM at Preferred Attitude and Transponder operable.	-	Recommend LM in Preferred Tracking Attitude for manual acquisition.
ate_	Verify RR AC SOC C-B closed.		
	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx		
	(R23 - RR manual acquisition routine)		
	FL V50 N25		
	00205 (Perform manual acquisition)		
Pa	SET:		
ge	RNDZ RADAR mode selector to SLEW.		
8-419	Verify RATE/ERR MON to RNDZ RADAR.		, e = 1.00 texts

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-420 M	Search for CSM manually and upon acquisition verify that acquisition is not side lobe. Then set RNDZ RADAR mode selector to LGC and key ENTR		SHFT/TRUN ANGLES - + - 5° or + - 50° as required.
Mission	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx		
1	NOTE:		
207/208A	POSS FL V05 N09 R1 00526 (CSM > 400 NM)		
Basic Date	If desired to wait until CSM < 400 NM, rendezvous parameter display routine (R31) may be used to monitor range by keying in VE and return to this display is made by keying KEY REL. Key V32E for recycle.		
l	or		
1 January 1967	Terminate P20 by V56E  (R61 - Preferred tracking attitude routine)		
1967	5. POSS FL V50 N25		
Ω	R1-000XX - Perform auto mode selection		
Change Date	Set mode control to AUTO V33E.		
Dat Dat	(R60 - Attitude maneuver routine)		ľ.
, e	Monitor maneuver on FDAI.		w 1
	(R21 - RR designate routine)		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
n 207/208A	NOTE:  POSS FL V05 N09  R1-XXXXX		,
Basic Date	If alarm code indicates CSM is not being acquired, key RESET and perform one of the following:		
	V33E for R24 RR search routine	×	
1 January 1967	or V56E to terminate P20		
196	$\mathbf{or}$		
7	V56E to terminate P20, then reselect P20.		
_ Ch	(R20 - RR - Data read routine)		
ange	POSS FL V05 N09 (Delta Theta alarm)		Once CSM acquired, P20 runs in the back- ground until terminated.
Change Date	R1-00525 V33E		ground until terminated.
	6. POSS FL V06 N05		-
	Delta Theta XXX, XX DEG		
	Accept: V33E		
	Reject: V32E (Recycle to step 5)		
Page	7. POSS FL V06 N48		
ge 8-421	Delta P XXXX. X NM Delta V XXXXX. FPS		
421	Accept: V33E		
' '			

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
age 8-422 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	Reject: V32E (Recycle to Step 6)  or  V37E 20E and SELECT MANUAL ACQUISITION  Variable Time  8. V37E 00E (No other program in process)  or  V56E (Another program beside P20 in process)	49. TRACKING LIGHT - BRIGHT  EXTERIOR LTG - TRACKING/BRIGHT  50. P52/LM-IMU REALIGN ROUTINE  (Repeat step 1)  51. P53/LM-IMU ALIGN ROUTINE  (Repeat step 2)  52. P33/LM PRE-THRUST CDH PROGRAM  (Repeat step 12)	(If distance to CSM equal to or greater than 130 N. M.)

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A	,	53. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UPDATE AGS STATUS VECTORS	
08A		(Repeat step 4)	
Basic Date		54. P41/LM RCS MANEUVER - NOMINAL	
		(Repeat Step 5)	
1 January 1967		55. APS THRUSTING - ALTERNATE TO P41 RCS THRUSTING	
1967		(Repeat Step 45)	
		56. POST THRUST EVALUATION	
Change Date		(Repeat step 7)	
Date		57. <u>P52/LM-IMU REALIGN ROUTINE</u>	
		(Repeat step 1)	
		58. P53/LM-IMU ALIGN ROUTINE	
		(Repeat step 2)	
Page			
8-423			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	59. POST CDH THROUGH AGS RCS TPI MANEUVER	
	1. Key into DEDA (Updated values of desired IM transfer time interval. For direct intercept transfer routine, desired fixed absolute time of TPI respectively)	If available
	CLR, TBD + XXX.XX, E (0.1 MIN)	
	CLR, TBD + XX X.X, E (.1 MIN)	
1	Key into Deda ( $S_{10} = 3$ , direct transfer - time increment)	
	CLR, 410 + 30000, E.	
	2. Pre-set EVENT TIMER for later countdown.	
	3. Refer to Flight Data Kit for predetermined value.	T Delta
	4. On EVENT TIMER panel:	
	TIMER CONT switch - STOP RESET/COUNT switch - RESET RESET/COUNT switch - DOWN SLEW CONT switch/MIN-TENS, UNITS until desired minutes displayed. SLEW CONT switch/SEC-TENS, UNITS until desired seconds displayed.	
	60. <u>P34/LM PRE-THRUST TPI</u> <u>PROGRAM</u>	
	(Repeat step 19)	

/		
	61. USE LGC PROGRAM NO. 2 TO UPDATE AGS STATUS VECTORS	
	(Repeat step 4)	
	62. MONITOR PREDICTED LOS ANGLE AFT DELTA * * MINS FROM NOW (DEDA SUB LOS) ON DEDA.	
	Key into Deda READOUT THETA SUB LOS	
	CLR, IBU, READOUT	
	Monitor DEDA UNTIL 26. 6 DEGREES, communicate event to CDR	
	EVENT TIMER/TIMER CENT-START.	
	63. SELECT DIRECT TRANSFER ABSOLUTE TIME GUIDANCE OPTION IN THE AEA.	
-	Key into Deda (S <sub>10</sub> =4 Direct transfer- absolute time).	
	CLR, 410 + 40000, E.	
64. P47/LM - THRUST MONITOR PROGRAM		
1. Key V37E 47E	X TRANSL switch - 4 JETS	
(R02 - IMU status check)	THROTTLE/JET LEVER - JET	
2. POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00005 (PGNCS startup) V37E 05E	DEADBAND switch - MIN ENGINE STOP BUTTON - DEPRESS	
	PROGRAM  1. Key V37E 47E  (R02 - IMU status check)  2. POSS FL V50 N07  R1 00005 (PGNCS startup)	62. MONITOR PREDICTED LOS ANGLE AFT DELTA * * MINS FROM NOW (DEDA SUB LOS) ON DEDA.  Key into Deda READOUT THETA SUB LOS  CLR, IBU, READOUT  Monitor DEDA UNTIL 26. 6 DEGREES, communicate event to CDR EVENT TIMER/TIMER CENT-START.  63. SELECT DIRECT TRANSFER ABSOLUTE TIME GUIDANCE OPTION IN THE AEA.  Key into Deda (S10=4 Direct transfer-absolute time).  CLR, 410 + 40000, E.  64. P47/LM - THRUST MONITOR PROGRAM  1. Key V37E 47E  (R02 - IMU status check)  X TRANSL switch - 4 JETS THROTTLE/JET LEVER - JET DEADBAND switch - MIN

SYSTEMS ENGINEER

COMMANDER

8-427

REMARKS

REMARKS

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	80. <u>P36/LM TRANSFER PHASE</u> <u>FINAL</u>	
	(Repeat step 36)	
	81. <u>P36/LM TRANSFER PHASE</u> <u>FINAL</u>	`
	(Repeat step 36)	
	·	
		7 -

Mission 207/208A Basic Date

1 January 1967

Change Date

Page 8-429/8-430

1		COMMANDER			SYSTE	MS ENGINEER		REMARKS	
		JL	. 7-2 LM ACT	rive do	OCKING				
	<u>P</u> :	ERFORM DOCKING.					2 * .		
1.	Ver	rify following:					4 T - 4		
	a.	MODE CONTROL SWITCH ATT HOLD.	СН ТО						
	b.	X - TRANSL SWITCH TO 2 JETS	0						
	c.	RATE/ERR MON SWITC RNDZ RADAR	сн то	RA	TE/ERR MO	ON - RNDZ RADA	R		
	d.	SHFT/TRUN (ANGL	ES) - ±5°						
	e.	X-POINTER SCALE SWILLO MULT	тсн то	X-1	POINTER SO	CALE - LO MULT			
	f.	COAS DETENT - LW					- 7		
				2.	EXTERIOR	R LIGHTING.			
3.	Moi	nitor following displays:			EXTERIOR	R LTG switch to D	оск		
	a.	RANGE/ALT	FT						
	b.	RANGE RATE ALT RAT	E FPS						
	<b>c.</b>	LOS RATES *	*M. RAD/S *M. RAD/S						
	d.	LOS ANGLES *	*DEG *DEG						
	e.	PITCH ANGLE *	*DEG						
	f.	ROLL ANGLE *	*DEG						
	g.	YAW ANGLE *	*DEG						
	h.	As per Flight Plan							

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-432 Mission	4. Start TRANSLATION to * 50 * ft in front of CSM and ROLL and YAW, as required, to achieve and maintain COAS RETICLE/STANDOFF TARGET Gross Alignment.  5. Maneuver LM, as required, to achieve acceptable, initial docking conditions.		
207/208A			6. If CSM not straight ahead use ATTITUDE CONTROL to correct. If CSM + X AXIS not swinging toward LM, use TRANSLATION CONTROL in direction CSM + X AXIS is swinging.
Basic Date		7. Verify following:  LOS ANGLES are 0° QUADRANT where LOS RATE needles cross is the same as FDAI Quadrant CONTAINING CSM ATTITUDE.	7. Assume CSM ATTITUDE known with respect to LM IMU orientation.
1 January 1967 Change	8. Monitor:  RANGE ALT TO 50 FT RANGE RATE ALTRATE - 5 TO -1 FPS LOS RATES LESS THAN 5 M. RAD/ SEC  9. Maintain visual sight of CSM and NULL LOS ANGLES, whenever angle reaches 10° until CSM ATTITUDE		
nge Date	POINT is in center of FDAI.	10. Communicate LOS ANGLE(S) whenever 10°.  11. Communicate LOS RATES whenever 5 MRAD/SEC.	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	<ul> <li>12. NULL LOS RATE(S) whenever rate exceeds 5 MRAC/SEC, as follows:</li> <li>a. Align LM so that CSM appears straight ahead in window and LOS ANGLES NULLED.</li> <li>b. NULL LOS RATE(S).</li> <li>c. Monitor range rate for -5 to -1 fps.</li> <li>13. Maintain NULLED LOS RATES after CSM attitude reference and LOS ANGLES are NULLED.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>14. Communicate ATTITUDE with respect to CSM ATTITUDE references.</li><li>15. Communicate RANGE prior to 50 ft. and during range rate nulling.</li></ul>	
Change Date	<ul><li>16. null RANGE RATE at 50 ft. range.</li><li>17. Verify attitude consistent with flight plan.</li><li>18. Rendezvous radar switch to SLEW.</li></ul>	19. Maintain relative position of LM to CSM until CDR again assumes control.	
Page 8-433	<ul> <li>20. Position RNDZ RDR antenna to -36° shaft angle and 0° trunnion angle.</li> <li>21. Pull out following c/b s:     PGNS/RNDZ RDR (ac)     PGNS/RNDZ RDR</li> <li>22. Remove Optical Docking Aid from front window.</li> <li>23. Install Optical Docking Aid on top window.</li> </ul>		

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
age 8-434 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	24. Docking reticle position control - ow.  25. Adjust Docking Reticle Intensity Control, as required.  26. Connect docking portion of restraint system.  27. Reassume control of LM and maintain relative position of LM to CSM.  30. Assume position for docking.  31. Pitch down 90° to view CSM Docking Hatch.  32. YAW LM 19° with respect to CSM until COAS RETICLE is aligned with CSM Standoff Target.  33. Acquire and maintain Docking Reticle/ CSM target alignment.  34. Initiate final approach along +X AXIS.  35. Maintain Docking Reticle/Target alignment until soft dock.  a. Receive verification of soft docking from CSM and shut off SCS.  b. Receive verification of soft docking from CSM.  c. MODE CONTROL off	28. Refer to Flight Data Kit for codes. 29. Key into DSKY (min. impulse) TBD MODE CONTROL - ATT HOLD	REMARKS

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on <b>207/208A</b>		ACTIVATE OVERHEAD FLOOD LIGHTING.	
		a. Flood Light OVHD/FWD and verify Overhead and Forward Floods illuminate.	
Basic Date		b. Verify SE'S Flood reflect aft and COR'S Flood reflects light on front panel.	
		c. Adjust OVHD/FWD Flood Light dimming control as required.	
1 January 1967	PRESSURIZE LM/CSM INTERLOCK.		
1967	a. X-Axis CABIN DUMP valve to dump	*	
Char	b. Verify cabin pressure decreases to 4.6 psia and CABIN REPRESS valve opens.		
Change Date_	<ul> <li>Monitor cabin pressure stabilizes</li> <li>4.8 psia and verify CABIN</li> <li>REPRESS valve closes.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>d. Communicate with CSM to verify interlock pressure and leak rate.</li> </ul>		
		DEACTIVATE DOCKING LIGHT.	
		EXTERIOR LTG off.	
Page			
8-435			
8-435/8-436			

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	JL8-2 EXTRAVEHICULAR CRE	W TRANSFER TO CSM - DOCKED	
207/208A	1. COMMANDER PREPARE TO EGRES	S LM CABIN.	
Basic	1. Disconnect LM RF hardline from stowed position.		
c Dáte	2. Open SE's PLSS thermal jacket flap to expose RF receptacle.		
1 Ja	3. Connect LM RF hardline to SE's PLSS RF receptacle.		
1 January 1967		4. Disconnect LM communications lead from PGA communications receptacle.	
967		5. Plug PLSS communications lead into PGA communications receptacle.	
		6. PLSS SSC mode selector switch - 1.	
Change Date		7. Verify voice and telemetry communications with MCC.	
Date	8. Verify SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF valve - AUTO.		
	9. CABIN GAS RETURN valve - EGRESS.		
	10. PRESS REG A and B valves - EGRESS.		
	11. Verify SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - PULL - EGRESS.		
	12. Verify CABIN REPRESS valve - AUTO.		
Page	13. Depressurize cabin front hatch cabin relief and dump valve - DUMP.		
8-437	14. CABIN PRESS indicator - 0 PSIA.		14. Cabin pressure is evacuated from 5 psia to 0.08 psia in 240 seconds.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
F = 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	15. Remove universal tool from storage and hand over to Commander.	
16. Insert universal tool in forward hatch latch receptacle and rotate to UNLOCK position.		
17. Pull front hatch to partial open (do not block cabin floor)		17. This step is required to preclude the possible build up of ice in the LM once the PLSS begins emitting water vapor.
18. Hand over universal tool to SE.		
	19. Stow universal tool.	
n = 2 − 10 − 10 − 10 − 10 − 10 − 10 − 10 −	20. SE SUIT FLOW valve - SUIT DISCONNECT.	
	21. Turn on PLSS fan and verify oxygen flow.	
	22. Open PLSS oxygen shut-off valve.	
	23. Verify telemetered battery current reading with MCC.	
	24. Turn off PLSS oxygen shut-off valve.	
	25. Turn off PLSS fan.	
26. SE SUIT FLOW valve - HELMET		
age and a second	27. PLSS SSC mode selector switch - 3 (off).	
	28. Disconnect PLSS communications lead from PGA communications receptacle.	
29A. Disconnect RF line from SE's PLSS.		
	29B. Connect LM communications lead to PGA communications receptacle.	
en jung-strating	30. Verify communication with MCC.	

Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	31. Hand over RF line to SE.		
207/208A		32. Open CDR's PLSS thermal jacket flap to expose RF receptacle.	
		33. Connect RF line to CDR's PLSS RF receptacle.	
Basic Date	34. PLSS SSC mode selector switch - 1.		
	35. Verify voice and telemetry communications with MCC.		
1 January 1967	36. PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O diverter (flow selector) valve - MINIMUM COOLING.		
ary 196	37. PLSS feedwater shut-off valve - START.		
7	38. Activate Elapsed Time indicator.		
Change	39. PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O pump - ON (verify telemetered battery current increase with MCC and audible notice of pump running).		
lge Date	40. CDR SUIT FLOW valve - SUIT DISCONNECT.		
Ф	41. Turn on PLSS fan. (Verify oxygen flow and telemetered battery current readings with MCC).		
	42. PLSS oxygen shut-off valve - OPEN.		
	43. SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - PULL - EGRESS.		
Page	44. After 5 minutes, PLSS feed water shut-off valve - RUN.		
	45. PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O diverter valve - Desired Position For Comfort.		
8-439	46. Disconnect LM ECS hoses from PGA.		
			The state of the s

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
47. Hand over LM ECS umbilical assembly to SE.		
vije de jedina i deze	48. Stow CDR's LM ECS umbilical assembly.	
49A. Pull forward hatch to full open and secure.		
	49B. Remove CDR's EV visor from stowage.	
- '	50. Handover EV visor to CDR.	
51. Position EV visor over helmet and secure in place.	51. Assist CDR as necessary.	
52. Check that visors function properly.		
53. Engage the slide fastener of TMG jacket and pull it closed. Cover fastener with flap provided.		
54. Engage the draw string slides on the TMG jacket. Pull collar of jacket around shell of EV visor then pull drawstring slides tight and secure.		
	55. Remove CDR's thermal mittens from storage.	
	56. Hand over mittens to CDR and assist in securing.	
57. Don thermal mittens and secure.		
	58. Disconnect RF line from CDR's PLSS and stow. CCDR loses all communication at this point).	
	59. Secure thermal flap over PLSS.	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
2. COMMANDER EGRESS LM CABIN		
1. Face aft, kneel down, close visor, and back out forward hatch. (Life line attachment to be determined).		
2A. Kneel on boarding platform and release PLSS antenna from velcro restraint.		
į	2B. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS panel.	
	a. VHF antenna selector switch - EVA	
3. Verify communication with SE and MCC.		
	4. Remove EVA equipment from stowage and pass through forward hatch to CDR.	
5. Receive EVA equipment and secure together.		
6. Operate EVCT device and connect to CM.		6. Navigator depressurizes CM upon verification that EVCT device has connected to CM. Remove and stow CM side hatch.
3. <u>SE PREPARE TO PERFORM SIMUL</u> I	ATED CABIN EGRESS	The Commander will continue extra-vehicular activities while this task is performed.
	1. Disconnect LM RF line from stowed position.	
	2. Open PLSS thermal jacket flap to expose RF receptacle.	
	3. Connect RF line to PLSS RF receptacle.	
	4. Disconnect LM communications lead from PGA communications receptacle.	
	5. Request CDR to set CDR PLSS SSC mode selector switch to the 2 position.	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
6. CDR acknowledge request, PLSS SSC mode selector switch - 2.		
	7. PLSS SSC mode selector switch - 1.	
	8. PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O diverter valve - Minimum Cooling.	
	9. PLSS feedwater shut-off valve - START.	
	10. Activate Elapsed time indicator.	
	11. PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O PUMP - ON (verify telemetered battery current increase with MCC and audible notice of pump running).	Commander continues extra-vehicular activatie
	12. SE SUIT FLOW valve - SUIT DISCONNECT.	
	13. Turn on PLSS fan. (Verify oxygen flow and telemetered battery current reading with MCC).	
	14. PLSS oxygen shut-off valve - OPEN.	
	15. SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - PULL - EGRESS.	
	16. After 5 minutes, PLSS feed water shut- off valve - RUN.	
	17. PLSS H <sub>2</sub> O diverter valve - Desired Position For Comfort.	
	18. Inform CDR of readiness to set SE SSC mode selector switch to position 2.	
19. CDR acknowledge, CDR SSC mode selector switch -1.		
	20. SSC mode selector switch - 2.	
	21. Disconnect LM ECS hoses from PGA.	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
		<ol> <li>Stow LM ECS umbilical.</li> <li>CABIN REPRESS valve - CLOSE.</li> <li>ECS/SUIT FAN Δ P circuit breaker - PULL OUT.</li> <li>SUIT FAN switch - OFF.</li> <li>Remove EV visor from stowage.</li> <li>Position EV visor over helmet and secure in place.</li> <li>Check that visors function properly.</li> </ol>	
		<ul> <li>29. Engage the slide fastener of TMG jacket and pull it closed. Cover fastener with flap provided.</li> <li>30. Engage the drawstring slides on the TMG jacket. Pull collar of jacket around shell of EV visor, then pull drawstring slides tight and secure.</li> </ul>	NOTE  Commander continues extra-vehicular activities.
A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR		<ul> <li>31. Remove thermal mittens from storage.</li> <li>32. Don thermal mittens and secure.</li> <li>33. Disconnect RF line from PLSS and stow.</li> <li>34. Secure thermal flap over PLSS.</li> <li>35. Face aft kneel down, and close visor.</li> </ul>	
	<ol> <li>COMMANDER COMPLETE EVA</li> <li>Move across to CM side hatch.</li> <li>Enter CM.</li> </ol>		2. After entering the CM the CDR will attach to the CM ECS and remove PLSS and TMG. Commander will transfer PLSS and TMG to LM by using EVCT device.

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	3. Extend torso into forward hatch opening.	
, A.T. 3	4. Retrieve PLSS and TMG and remove from EVCT device.	
	5. Remove EVCT device from mount.	
	6. Stow PLSS on donning rig temporarily.	
	7. Stow TMG in TMG bag.	
	8. Stow EVCT device.	,
5. PREPARE FOR HARD SUIT TRANSF	ER BACK TO CM AND DEACTIVATE LM	
	1. Secure forward hatch from inside.	
	a. Release forward hatch from full open position and close hatch.	
	b. Remove universal tool from stowage location in docking hatch.	
	c. Insert universal tool in socket and turn to engage latch.	
	d. Remove and stow universal tool and stow and secure PLSS in floor mount.	
	2. Remove donning rig and place in temporary stowage.	
	3. Prepare restraint system for soft stowage of probe and drogue.	
	4. Open top hatch	
	<ul> <li>a. Verify cabin relief and dump valve - AUTO.</li> </ul>	
	b. Remove universal tool from stowage in top hatch and insert in receptacle and rotate to unlock hatch.	
1.5	KIN KINI EFF	



Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A		c. Pull hatch down and secure in open position.	NOTE
)8A		5. Reconnect CM/LM power umbilical.	NOIE
Basic Date			CM will turn on power to LM. The CM pressure hatch and CM thermal hatch will be removed and stowed in CM.
Date		6. Remove drogue from tunnel.	6. Navigator assist SE.
		a. Insert universal tool in probe head to release finger latches.	
1 January 1967		<ul> <li>Insert universal tool in drogue lock release mechanism to unlock drogue latches.</li> </ul>	
1967		<ul> <li>Grasp drogue handle and twist to release drogue from tunnel mounts.</li> </ul>	
		d. Pull drogue down into LM.	*
Chan		7. Stow drogue in restraint.	
Change Date_		8. Simulate establishment of hard docked configuration, retrieve tool and operate docking latches.	
		9. Remove probe from CM.	
		a. Grasp probe release handle and pull to release probe from docking tunnel.	
-		b. Pull probe down into LM.	
		10. Stow probe in restraint.	
Page		11. Prepare equipment for transfer into CM, remove the following equipment from stowage:	
8-445			
45	Secretary attacks		15) 809 85: 1
	<del>Partine en en commune en externa en la commune en e</del>	en anna en sucesa de mante en en entre entre este a contra en entre entre entre entre entre entre en entre en	

Page .	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
e 8-446 Mission 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date		a. Place the following in transfer bag:  Sequence camera  Film magazine  Flight Data File  LM Flight Plan (stowed in LM in front TMG bag)  Radiation Survey Meter (stowed in LM below RH forward window)  EOS (1) (stowed in right aft cabin bulkhead)  b. Place the following in helmet stowage container and close:  EV visor  EV gloves (1 pair)  EMU Maintenance Kit  c. Close empty helmet stowage container.  d. One PLSS  e. One TMG  12. Transfer equipment to CM.  a. Guide equipment through interlock to CM.  13. Secure cabin interior (to be determined).  a. Scan cabin interior and verify all equipment and equipment compartments are secured.  b. Secure all equipments not secured.	12. CDR receives equipment from SE while in CM.
1			

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	14. Connect to transfer umbilical.	14. CDR assest SE as required.
	<ul> <li>a. Request CM transfer umbilical to be extended through tunnel to LM.</li> </ul>	
	b. Receive transfer umbilical from CM and verify no O <sub>2</sub> flow through umbilicals.	
	c. Connect O <sub>2</sub> umbilical to left side of suit.	
	d. Request CM to activate communications lead on transfer umbilical.	
	e. Disconnect LM communication lead from suit.	
	f. Connect transfer umbilical communication lead to suit.	
	g. Verify voice communication with CM and request O2 flow through transfer umbilical.	
	h. SE SUIT FLOW valve - SUIT DISCONNECT (verify suit flow continues).	
	j. Disconnect LM O <sub>2</sub> umbilicals from suit and attach to stowage plate.	_
	15. Remove SE checklist from stowage (under Attitude Controller).	
	16. Deactivate LM to a powered down configuration. This includes deactivation of those subsystems that were required for this period.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	a. EPS - 16, 11, 10, 14, 4	
	b. ECS - 2, ECS MODULE, 16, 11	
	c. COMM - 8, 11, 12, 16	e en

Page	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
8-448 Mission		d. CXWS - 16, 1, 2, 3, 14 e. Lighting - 16, 3 17. Return checklist to stowage location.	
ion	6. TRANSFER SE IN HARD SUIT TO C	<u>M</u>	
207/208A E		<ol> <li>Transfer SE into docking tunnel.</li> <li>a. Enter docking tunnel feet first.</li> <li>b. Push self into docking tunnel and</li> </ol>	
Basic Date		grasp steps on top hatch.  2. Close LM top hatch (X - axis) from tunnel.  a. Close and lock X - axis hatch.	
1 January 1967		<ul><li>b. Verify cabin relief and dump valve (top hatch) - AUTO.</li><li>3. Complete SE transfer into CSM.</li></ul>	
Change Date			



Missi	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
Mission 207/208A	J. PREPARE FOR DOCKED DESCENT	L9-2 DESCENT BURN DOCKED (SPS BACKUP) BURN.	
Basic Date 1 Jan	2. Request CSM verify update of state vector and deactivation of SPS Gimbal Motors.	1. Receive directive from MCC for Docked Descent Burn.	1. Directive must be received at least 30 minutes before engine ignition to permit ambient helium pressurization of propellant tanks.
1 January 1967	3. R/D TLM CALIBRATE switch - ON (hold for 12 seconds)  4. PRPLNT/TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 1	4. Verify CDR BUS on VOLTS indicator - 28.0	4. The 28.0 volts indications in this step are nominal readings.
Change Date	HELIUM MON switch - DES/AMB PRESS  MASTER ARM switch - ON  DES PRESS switch - FIRE (mo- mentary hold)	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE  VOLTS indicator - 28.0  POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/AC  VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
	MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS indicator - 235 PSIA  MAIN PROPULSION/HELIUM indicator - decreasing pressure  MASTER ARM switch - OFF	POWER/TEM MON switch - BAT/1 thru 4  VOLTS indicator: AMPS indicator, each position:  VOLTS - 28.0 AMPS - TBD	
Page 8-449	PRPLNT/TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 2  MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS indi- cator - 235 PSIA	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT/5 BAT 5/NORMAL FEED switch - ON VOLTS indicator - 28.0 BAT 5/NORMAL FEED indicator - GRAY FLAG	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	BAT 6/NORMAL FEED switch - ON	
	BAT 6/NORMAL FEED indicator - GRAY FLAG	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT/6	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	AMPS indicator - TBD	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/CDR	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/AC	
	VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
EPS/INV 2 - press	AC PWR - INV 1	
	VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
EPS/CROSS TIE/BAT LOADS -	EPS/INV 2 - pull out	
pull out	EPS/CROSS TIE/BAT LOADS - pull out	
	VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
	POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/CDR	
	VOLTS indicator - 28.0	
5. Request MCC verification of CMC and LGC clock readings on downlink for significant differences.		5. If there are clock differences, repeat LGC initialization block L3-2 (P01).

Mission		COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	6.	Select External Delta V Program (P30).	6. Calibrate AGS.	6. AGS calibration procedures TO BE SUPPLIED.
207/208A		2. EXTERNAL DELTA V PROGRAM (	P30).	NOTE
Basic Date 1	1.	Key into DSKY V37E 30E	1. Receive from MCC/CSM & record  TIG DELTA VX DELTA VY DELTA VZ Apogee Alt. (HA) Perigee Alt. (HP) DELTA V (TIG)	PROGRAM 30 provides targeting parameters (TIG and impulsive Delta V along LM local vertical axes at TIG) from sources external to the LGC. It also calculates the Delta V and other initial conditions required for the maneuver.
January 1967 Ch	2.	FL V06 N34 TIG  00XXX. HRS (GET) 000XX. MIN 0XX. XX SEC Accept: V33E Reject: Reload Data	2. Record TIG used if different from MCC/CSM value.	2. Delta V may already be available from LGC update program P27. Orbital parameters are optional output information.
Change Date	3.	FL V06 N  XXXX. X DELTA VX  XXXX. X DELTA VY  XXXX. X DELTA VZ  Accept: V33E  Reject: Reload Data	3. Record Delta Vx, Vy, Vz used if different from MCC/CSM value.	
	4.	FL V06 N45  HA XXXX. X NM  HP XXXX. X NM  DELTA V XXXX. X FPS  Accept: V33E	4. Compare DSKY values with MCC.	<ul><li>4. (a) Reselect P30 and adjust aim parameters</li><li>(b) Select P27 and load new aim parameters; reselect P30</li><li>(c) Decide alternatives</li></ul>
Page 8-451		<ul><li>(a) Reject:     Reselect V37E 30E and adjust     aim parameters</li><li>(b) Select V37E 27E and load new</li></ul>		(d) See block
51		aim parameters		

 $\begin{array}{c} {\rm LMA790\text{--}3\text{--}LM~2} \\ {\rm APOLLO~OPERATIONS~HANDBOOK} \end{array}$ 

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
(c) Select new program.  (d) Perform manually using PGNCS/AGS data.  5. FL V06 N35 TTI   00XXX. HRS 000XX. MINS 0XX. XX SECS Accept: V33E Reject: Select desired program  6. (R02-IMU Status Check)  7. FL V06 N Blank TTI XXBXX MIN-SEC MGA XXX. XX DEG.  V33E	7. EVENT TIMER/TIMER CONT switch - STOP (momentarily)  RESET/COUNT - RESET  RESET/COUNT - DOWN  SLEW CONT/MIN - TENS (hold until EVENT TIMER displays desired minutes)  SLEW CONT/MIN - UNITS (hold until desired minutes are displayed)  SLEW CONT/SEC - TENS (hold until desired seconds are displayed)  SLEW CONT/SEC - UNITS (hold until desired seconds are displayed)  TIMER CONT - START	6. Done automatically. 7. Set EVENT TIMER to future DSKY time (time of EVENT TIMER start).
8. FL V50 N07 R1 00040 (Select program)	Verify maneuver with MCC.	Consider in maneuver decision with MCC/CSM:  (a) Delta V magnitude  (b) Propellant available

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
9.	Select Propulsion System  DPS V37E40E  RCS V37E41E  APS V37E42E	Receive MCC go ahead	(c) Status of propulsion hardware  (d) Time/Need for IMU realignment
	3. DESCENT PROPULSION SYSTEM P	ROGRAM (P40).	
1.	KEY V37E (R02 - 1MU STATUS CHECKS)	1. Receive from MCC/CSM and record  IX IY/IZ W Yaw Trim Pitch Trim VGX (LV) VGY (LV) VGZ (LV)	
2.	POSS FL V50 N07 R1 00005 V37E 05E		
3.	POSS FL V50 N07  R1 00051  V37E 51E		

	COMMA	NDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
4.	FL V06 N	5	4. Record $I_X$ , $I_Y/I_Z$ , and $W$ if different from MCC valves.	
	IX IY/IZ W	XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ XXXXX. SLUG-FT SQ XXXXX. LB		
5.	V06 N70  PITCH  TRIM  YAW  TRIM  TLX	XXX. XX DEG XXX. XX DEG XXXXX. 100 LB	5. Record pitch and yaw trims, and TLX if different from MCC valves.	
6.	FL V06 N VGX (LV) VGY (LV) VGZ (LV)		6. Record VGX, VGY, VGZ if different from MCC valves. Communicate values to CSM.	
7.	FL V06 N17 OG IG MG	XXX. XX DEG XXX. XX DEG XXX. XX DEG	7. Observe pitch, roll, and yaw angles on FDAI. ATTITUDE NOM switch - PGNS. Observe pitch, roll, and yaw angles on FDAI. ATTITUDE NOM switch - AGS.	7. Assumes angles are in FDAI coordinates. SE angles should be within ±5° of former values if not, see L1-2. Consider in IMU orientation decision.
	factory, se	entation unsatis- elect P52 or P53, letion reslect P40		<ul><li>a. Is MGA &gt; 45°</li><li>b. Is reorientation required</li></ul>
	factory;	entation is satis- ATTITUDE ER)		c. Is alignment required  d. Impact of Docked thrusting
	, ayara,	-1		

D <sub>2</sub>	
Q.D	
œ	
4.5	
5	

			·
	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	Poss FL V50 N25  R1 000 (Mode Control)  MODE CONTROL - AUTO GUID CONTROL - PGNS ACCEPT: ENTR	<ul> <li>8. Compare maneuver requirements and onboard propellant supplies.</li> <li>a. Communicate with MCC/CSM on maneuver attitude, propellant quantities, and ground station coverage.</li> <li>b. Key into DEDA CLR, 400 +30,000 E (Align AGS to PGNS)</li> <li>CLR, 400 +10,000 E (Auto Submode)</li> </ul>	
9.	Poss FL V06 N17	9. Verify:	NOTE
	OG XXX. XX DEG IG XXX. XX DEG MG XXX. XX DEG	MODE CONTROL - AUTO GUID CONTROL - PGNS	Time constrant TIG - 5 minutes
10. on FD	Monitor change in LM attitude AI	10. Observe EVENT TIMER, communicate time to CDR.	
	Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * *		
11.	FL 50 N25	11. Verify:	
	R1 XXXXX (ENG GIMBAL Drive Enable)	ENG GMBL - ENABLE ENG GMBL - OUT (CWEA)	
	ACCEPT: ENTR REJECT: V33E	and the second of the second o	
12.	Poss FL V05 N31		12. Alternative: Key V34E
	R1 XXXXX (TIG 645 SECS) SLIP ENGINE IGNITION - V33E		FL V50 N07 R1 00000 Key V37E 00E
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	TTI XXBXX MIN - SECS VG XXXX. X FPS DELTA XXXX. X FPS Vm	<ul> <li>13. Perform:</li> <li>a. Secure self and cabin for thrust.</li> <li>Verify restraint cables on COR and self are properly attached.</li> <li>b. Record VG</li> <li>c. Communicate TTI value to CSM.</li> <li>d. Update EVENT TIMER if required.</li> </ul>	13. If TTI has been slipped, DSKY and EVENT TIMER will not agree.
ATT MO MOD RAT RD Angl FDA: THR MAN T/TO SE Oper THR MAS	DBAND switch - MIN  ITUDE CONTROL switches - DE CONT (ROLL-PITCH-YAW)  DE SEL switch - PGNS  E/ERR MON switch - LDG  R/CMPTR  e Error - in deadband  I - PITCH RATE * *  ROLL RATE * *  YAW RATE * *  CONT - AUTO  THROT - CDR  CA THROTTLE/JETS  LECT LEVER - THROTTLE  Tate Manual Throttle  UST/CMD indicator - 10%  TER ARM switch - ON  ARM - DES	Light - extinguished Tone - inaudible  TEMP/PRESS MON switch - He HELIUM MON Switch - DES/AMB PRESS PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON switch - DES 1 PRPLNT QTY MON switch - DES 1 O2/H2O QTY MON switch - DES RATE/ERR MON switch - LDG RDR CMPTR T/TCA THROTTLE/JETS SELECT LEVER - THROTTLE  Operate Manual Throttle THRUST/CMD indicator - 10%	

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
15.	Key V N EXX. 03 E	15. Verify following caution lights - extinguished:	15. DEADBAND 0.03 Degrees
		CDR ASC Press RCS A REG DES REG RCS B REG DES QTY DC BUS CES AC CABIN FAN CES DC SUIT FAN AGS ISS LGC RCS TCA MASTER ALARM AND TONE	
16.	FL V06 N51  TTI XXBXX MIN SECS VG XXXX.X FPS DELTA XXXX.X FPS VM		<ul> <li>16. At 15 &lt; TTI &lt; 30 SECS, if DELTA VM &gt; 0.5 FPS consider:</li> <li>a. Switching to AGS</li> <li>b. Manual firing of engine</li> <li>c. Firing engine with PGNS anyway.</li> </ul>
17.	Monitor EVENT TIMER  FDAI ATT ERR - IN DEADBAND FDAI ATT RATES -* * DEG/ SEL  FDAI PITCH - * *  FDAI Roll and Yaw - STABLE	17. Verify following caution lights - extinguished:  ASC HI PRE AMPS REG ASC QTY RCS ENG GMBL HEATER PGNS C/W PWR INVERT- ECS ER BATTERY O2 QTY RND Z RDR GYLCOL LDG RDR WATER QTY MASTER ALARM AND TONE TEMP/FUELAND OXID POINTERS - Aligned PRESS/FUEL AND OXID POINTERS - Aligned  RCS A and B TEMP Pointers - in Green RCS A and B PRESS Pointers - Aligned SUIT and CABIN PRESS Pointers - Aligned PART PRESS CO2 Pointer - in Green GLYCOL TEMP and PRESS Pointer -	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
18. Communicate countdown from TIG -10 secs. Verify RCS ignition for ullage at TIG - 7.5 secs by sound, vibration, and acceleration.	ALCO CALCANIA PROSE AVAILED SE ALCONOMICA DE LA CALCANIA DEL CALCANIA DE LA CALCANIA DE LA CALCANIA DEL CALCANIA DE LA CALCANIA DEL CALCANIA DE LA CALCANIA DEL CALCANIA DE LA CALCANIA DEL CALCANIA DE LA CALCANIA DEL	
FDAI error NEEDLES - in deadband FDAI Pitch * * Roll * * Yaw * * DELTA VM * * FPS		
19. FL V50 N11 (ENGINE ENABLE)  TT1 XXBXX MIN SECS VG XXXX. X FPS DELTA VM XXXX. X FPS Accept: ENTR	19. Monitor EVENT TIMER	19. Option exits to inhibit engine ignition at this time: Key V34E, FL V50 N07, Key V37E 00E
Accept. ENTI	20. Communicate "MARK" when EVENT TIMER reaches zero. EVENT TIMER/RESET/COUNT switch - UP	20. Thrust on at TTI = ZERO
21. Monitor descent engine ignition 5.5 seconds after RCS ignition by sound, vibration, and acceleration.	21. Communicate "ENGINE FIRING" to MCC/CSM.	21. Lock gimbal in position and compensate for trim manually if ENG GMBL caution light goes on.  a. RCS oxidizer and fuel consumption decreases during gimbal alignment as vehicle moment unbalance decreases.  b. Position error decreases as vehicle moment unbalance decreases.
	22. ENG CMBL caution light - out REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY Indicator * % * MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY OXIDIZER indicator - * * FUEL indicator - * *	moment unbalance decreases.
23. Verify TTI changes to TG at TTI = ZERO.		

Mission	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
on 207/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	24. Observe FDAI pitch, roll, and yaw angles. ATTITUDE MON switch - AGS Observe FDAI pitch, roll and yaw angles.  ATTITUDE MON - PGNS T/W indicator - * * ATTITUDE RATES - Zero FDAI ATTITUDE - Constant THRUST - 10% for 26 seconds. THRUST - * % * for * * seconds. FDAI error needles - stable  25. FL V06 N51  TG - XXBXX MIN SECS VG - XXXX.X FPS DELTA - XXXX.X FPS VM	24. Repeat steps 15 and 17 periodically.  Request CSM FDAI pitch, roll and yaw values. Compare to LM and FDAI values.	<ul> <li>24. ATTITUDE should agree to within ±5 degrees. If not, see Block L1.</li> <li>If FDAI values are significantly different, MCC will request change. (CSM Roll and Yaw = LM Yaw and Roll Angles).</li> <li>If TG ≤ 70 secs, switch to manual control. THR CONT switch - MAN</li> <li>Error needles stabilize at error signal required to offset thrust misalignment.</li> <li>25. During thrusting TG and VG decrease as Delta Vm increases.</li> </ul>
Change Date Page 8-45		MAIN PROPULSION/TEMP/FUEL and OXID pointers - GREEN BAND MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS/FUEL and OXID pointers - aligned REACTION CONTROL/TEMP/A and B pointers - GREEN BAND REACTION CONTROL/PRESS/A and B pointers - aligned ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PRESS/ SUIT and CABIN indicator pointers - GREEN BAND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> indicator - GREEN BAND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL/ GLYCOL/TEMP PRESS indicator pointers - GREEN BAND MAIN PROPULSION/QUANTITY indicators:	
459		FUEL - * *	

COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
	MAIN PROPULSION/HELIUM indicator - * *  REACTION CONTROL/QUANTITY indicator - * to %*  27. VOLTS indicator - 28.0 POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/SE VOLTS indicator - 28.0 POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/AC VOLTS indicator - GREEN BAND POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT/ 1 thru 6  VOLTS indicator: AMPS indicator, each position:  VOLTS - 28.0 AMPS - TBD  POWER/TEMP MON switch - BUS/CDR	
TG XXBXX MIN -SEC VG XXXX.X FPS DELTA XXXX.X FPS VM  When TG and VG =0 ENG ARM switch - OFF  29. Verify engine shutdown via displays,	29. Compare VG on DSKY with VG	28. Flash starts at TG = 0
and cessation of noise, vibration, and acceleration.  MASTER ARM switch - OFF	on DEDA.  Record final VG and Delta VM  Key into DEDA (read out Perigee)  CLR 343 READOUT  Record - Perigee  Key into DEDA  CLR 400 +10,000 ENTR (Auto Submode)	



COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
30. V06 N51  TG XXBXX MIN - SEC VG XXXX.X FPS DELTA XXXX.X FPS VM	30. Transmit to MCC terminal values of Delta VM and VG. Receive opinion from MCC on need for final RCS trim. Compare Delta VM value on DSKY with VG value on DEDA. Call up Perigee on DEDA CLR 343 READOUT Record VG and Perigee from DEDA,	30. Consider CSM DSKY-display VG and Delta VM values in the decision concerning RCS Trim Maneuver.
	and Delta VM from DSKY.	
31. a. V33E - No Trim Maneuver		·
b. Key V37E 41E for final RCS Trim.		
32. Receive orbital data from MSFN (R30 - Orbital Parameter Display)		
4. POST THRUST EVALUATION.		
1. ATTITUDE CONTROL/MODE CONTROL - AUTO		
	2. (R30 Orbital Parameter Routine) Receive trajectory data from MCC Perigee Apogee Time to free fall Total SENSED VELOCITY	2. The orbital parameter routine may also be entered by Key V64E, though it is normally entered automatically after a thrust program.  Time to free fall to 300,000 ft above launch pad radius.
3. FL V06 N43	3. Record values if different from MCC values.	
Apogee ALT XXXX.X NM Perigee ALT XXXX.X NM TFF XXBXX MIN - SEC V33E		

	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER		REMARKS	
4.	Poss FL V06 N35 T Perigee 00XXX. Hrs 000XX. Min 0XX. XX Secs V 33E	4. Record valve of T Perigee.			
5.	FL V50 N07 R1 00000 V37E 00E	5. Verify LM Safe Orbit			
		6. Receive request from CSM for tracking attitude			
7.	Key V37E 25E		-		
9.	Monitor FDAI  PITCH * *  ROLL * *  YAW * *  Azimuth LOS Rate - * * MRAD/SEC  ELEVATION RATE - * * MRAD/SEC  FDAI ATTITUDE ERROR - IN  DEADBAND  ATTITUDE RATES - * ZERO ± *  DEG/SEC	8. Tracking Light - * *  9. Communication from CSM "Locked and tracking".	8. eye telescope	R to CSM  1500 ft <r<10<sup>NM 10<sup>NM</sup><r<130<sup>NM 1500 ft<r<30<sup>NM 30<sup>NM</sup><r 130<sup="">NM 130<sup>NM</sup>&gt;R&lt;400<sup>NM</sup></r></r<30<sup></r<130<sup></r<10<sup>	Beacon Mode  Dim  Bright  Dim  Bright
	FDAI PITCH - * * DEG FDAI ROLL and YAW - STABLE	10. Verify following CDR caution lights - OUT  ASC PRESS DES REG DES QTY CES AC CES DC AGS LGC			



Mission_	COMMANDER	SYSTEMS ENGINEER	REMARKS
207/208A		ISS RCS TCA RCS A REG RCS B REG DC BUS CABIN SUIT FAN	
Basic Date 1 January 1967		11. Verify following SE caution lights - OUT  ASC Hi. REG ASC QTY ENG GMBL PGNS INVERTER BATTERY RNDZ RDR LDG RDR PRE AMPS RCS HEATER C/W PWR	
Change Date		ECS O2 QTY GLYCOL WATER QTY  12. Monitor following Indicators:	
Pa		MAIN PROPULSION/TEMP  FUEL - * * OXID - * * MAIN PROPULSION/PRESS FUEL and OXID pointers - aligned REACTION CONTROL/TEMP A and B pointers - Green Band REACTION CONTROL/PRESS A and B pointers - aligned	
Page 8-463		ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL PRESS/SUIT - GREEN BAND PRESS/CABIN - GREEN BAND PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> - GREEN BAND GLYCOL/TEMP - GREEN BAND GLYCOL/PRESS - GREEN BAND	

		REMARKS
13. Receive optical tracking trajectory data from CSM.	13. Record data and compare MCC, CSM, DEDA, and DSKY Trajectory Values.	
14. R/D TLM CALIBRATE - ON (12 seconds).		
•		
		Values.  14. R/D TLM CALIBRATE - ON

### SECTION 9

### MALFUNCTION PROCEDURES

# INTRODUCTION

This section contains malfunction procedures for LM-2 subsystems and related hardware. It presents the means used to identify the malfunctions, corrective procedures, and alternate modes of operation where corrective action is not possible.

Failure types included in these procedures are those which are detectable by the crew and by MCC through telemetry channels. A functional approach to the malfunctions has been taken so that corrective actions proceed in a logical sequence to the point where no further action is required or possible.

These procedures are presented in tabular form and are arranged in subsystem order. The first column (SYMPTOM) presents the malfunction indication as seen by the crew, the second column (FAILURE) describes the probable cause of failure, the third column (PROCEDURES) contains the corrective actions and alternates available to the crew. The fourth column (REMARKS) contains notes, highlights or instructions pertinent to the procedures.

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. LGC warning lt - On	1A. CWEA circuitry - Failed	1A.	
		a. GUID CONT sw - AGS	
		b. MCC verifies LGC - Good	
		c. Request MCC continue to monitor LGC performance.	
		d. Continue mission.	
	1B. LGC power supply or scaler -	1B.	
	Failed	a. Verify DSKY displays - No change during LGC self-test	
		b. Check DSKY displays.	
		c. Key into DSKY - V92E, 1N27E 77766E	
		d. (1) Displays good - Power supply failed	
		(2) Displays Malfunctioning - Scaler failed	
		e. Continue mission on AGS	
	1C. PGNS failure monitor - Failed	1C.	
		a. Verify PGNS caution lt - Off	
		b. Initiate LGC self-test.	
		c. Key into DSKY V92N27E 77767E	
		d. Verify DSKY displays - Normal	
		e. Request MCC notify crew of further PGNCS-associated malfunctions.	
		A CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF TH	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. LGC warning lt - On (cont)	1C. PGNS failure monitor - Failed (cont)	1C. (cont)	
		f. GUID CONT sw - PGNS	_
		g. Gain MCC agreement and continue mission.	
	1D. LGC hardware - Failed	1D.	
		a. Monitor R1 for LGC self-test alarm code.	a. Self-test alarm code: 01102
		b. Request DSKY display of alarm address	*
		c. Key into DSKY V05N08E.	
		d. Communicate alarm address to MCC	
		e. Continue mission on AGS	
2. ISS warning lt - On	2A. ISS circuitry - Failed	2A.	Failure is indicated if ISS warning remains on.
		a. GUID CONT sw - AGS	
·		b. MCC verifies ISS - Good	
		c. Request MCC continue to monitor ISS performance.	
		d. Continue mission.	
	2B. PIPA - Failed	2B.	
		a. Verify ISS caution lt - Off	
		b. Verify PGNS caution lt and DSKY PROG lt - On; if not proceed with failure 2C	b. Identifies PIPA failure
		c. Continue mission on AGS	

9-5

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
. ISS warning lt - On (cont)	2C. ISS CDU - Failed	2C.	
		a. Verify-PGNS caution and DSKY PROG lt-Remain off	
		b. Request FDAI ball angles on DSKY Key into DSKY V06N94E	
		c. Verify that FDAI and DSKY ball angles disagree. If not proceed	
		with failure 2D.  d. Continue mission on AGS.	
	2D. IMU - Failed	2D.	
		a. Mode control - ATT HOLD	
		b. Rotate vehicle about all axes	
		c. Monitor ball angles on FDAI and DSKY	c. Identifies IMU failure
	T	d. Ball angle information - If not good continue mission on AGS; if good proceed with failure 2E	
	2E. PGNS failure monitor - Failed or ISS CWEA circuitry failed	2E.	
	or los ewen effectity failed	a. Verify FDAI ball information acceptable	a. Identifies PGNS failure monitor failed or ISS CWEA circuitry
	Service Control	b. Request MCC monitor ISS performance.	failure
		c. GUID CONT sw - PGNS	
		d. Continue mission on PGNS.	
RNDZ RDR caution lt - On	3A. Loss of RR lock during powered phase	3A.	
		a. RR mode sw - SLEW	a minima i a mana
		b. TEST MONITOR sw - AGC	F Shawari

Page

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. RNDZ RDR caution lt - On (cont)	3A. Loss of RR lock during powered phase (cont)	3A. (cont)  c. Slew antenna tilt signal strength is maximum on SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr	c. If mtr reads TBD, perform procedure 3B.
	3B. Loss of RR lock during coasting phase	<ul> <li>3B.</li> <li>a. Key into DEDA - CLR, 400, +, 20,000 E, VCE</li> <li>b. RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR</li> <li>c. Slew antenna to null angle and error needles on FDAI.</li> <li>d. Maximize signal strength on SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr.</li> </ul>	Wait until after maneuver if procedure 3A cannot be performed during maneuver
	3C. Temporary loss of track, possibly due to exceeding gimbal limits	e. Continue mission.  3C.  a. RR mode sw - AUTO TRACK  b. Continue mission.	
	3D. RR or CM transponder failed (Range to CM: < 40,000 ft)	<ul> <li>3D.</li> <li>a. Verify RNDZ RDR caution lt and NO TRACK lt - On</li> <li>b. Use derived inertial data to achieve rendezvous.</li> </ul>	b. PGNS or AGS data can be used.
	3E. RR or CM transponder failed (Range to CM: > 40,000 ft)	<ul> <li>3E.</li> <li>a. Verify RNDZ RDR caution lt and NO TRACK lt - On</li> <li>b. Request CM transponder self-check.</li> </ul>	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. RNDZ RDR caution lt - On (cont)	3E. RR or CM transponder failed (Range to CM: > 40,000 ft) (cont)	3E. (cont)  c. Request derived data to accomplish rendezvous.  d. Continue mission.	<ul><li>c. Request MCC data if transponder failed.</li><li>d. Request CM data if LM RR failed</li></ul>
	3F. RR CWEA - Failed	3F.	
		a. Verify RNDZ RDR caution lt - On	a. Any other possibility reflects at least a triple failure.
		b. Verify NO TRACK lt - Off	
		c. Request CM transponder track RR energy.	c. Track loss by CM can be relayed over voice link.
		d. Monitor-NOTRACK lt for sub- sequent track losses.	
		e. Continue mission.	
4. LDG RDR caution lt - On.	4A. LR CWEA - Failed	<ul> <li>4A.</li> <li>a. Verify PGNS caution lt and DSKY TRACKER lt - Off</li> <li>b. MODE SEL sw - PGNS RNG/ALT MON sw - ALT/ALT RT</li> </ul>	If PGNS caution lt and DSKY TRACKEI lt go on, perform procedures associated with PGNS caution lt symptoms 7 through 13.
		c. ALT/ALT RT ind - Observe Record altitude and altitude- rate.	
		d. MODE SEL sw - LDG RADAR	
		e. ALT/ALT RT ind - Observe Record altitude and altitude- rate.	
		f. Verify that recorded values are the same.	f. Identifies LDG RDR CWEA failure

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4. LDG RDR caution lt - On (cont)	4A. LDG RDR CWEA - Failed (cont)	4A. (cont)	
		g. Monitor PGNS caution lt and DSKY TRACKER lt for subsequent LR problems.	
H		h. Continue mission.	
	4B. LGC-LR interface - Failed	4B.	
		a. Compare PGNS and LR data on ALT/ALT	a. Lack of LR data good signals when required
		b. Verify that data differs significantly.	
		c. If LR data impact on LM state vector > 10%, consider alternate flight plan.	c. As vehicle approaches target differences between PGNS an LR data decrease. LR weigh data on LM state vector in- creases as LM approaches target.
		d. If LR data impact on LM state vector is $\geq 90\%$ , rely on PGNS data to accomplish mission.	
5. HEATER caution lt - On	5A. RR temperature transducer No. 1 Failed	5A.	
		a. TEMP MONITOR sw - RNDZ	
		b. Verify HEATER caution lt - Off	
		c. Request RR temperatures from MCC	
		d. Compare MCC value and TEMP ind value.	
		e. Verify that temperature values disagree.	
		f. Request MCC constantly monitor RR temperature.	
		g. Continue mission.	- cod

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	5B. RR heater CWEA - Failed	5B.	
		a. Verify MCC and TEMP ind values -Normal.	a. Normal temperature range is $-40^{\circ}$ F $\leq$ RR temp $\leq$ +145° F
		b. Request MCC notify crew of any out-of-tolerance (temp) condition.	
		c. Continue mission	
	5C. RR heater, heater electronics, or heater cb - Failed	5C.	
	of heater of Fanea	a. Verify RR temperature: MCC and TEMP ind - < -40° F	
		b. PGNS - RNDZ RDR cb - In	
		c. Monitor rise in temperature to normal range	
		d. Continue mission. Operate RR as required.	
	5D. Heater control circuitry - Failed	5D.	
		a. Verify RR temperature: MCC and TEMP ind ->+145° F	
		b. Verify STBY and OPR cb for RR heater - In	
		c. HEATER/RNDZ RDR OPR cb - Pull	T TT
		d. Monitor temperature decrease If temperature does not decrease: HEATER/RNDZ RDR STBY cb - Pull	
	A Armenia operation	e. Continue mission	
			The second secon
		the same and a supplied of the same and	

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5. HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	5E. RR - Overheated	5E.	
		a. Verify RR temperature: MCC and TEMP ind ->+145°F	
		b. Verify STBY and OPR cb for RR heater - Out	
		c. PGNS - RNDZ RDR cb - Out	
		d. Continue mission, using PGNS - or AGS-derived data	
		e. Monitor TEMP ind for RR temperature decrease	
	_	f. Attempt to operate RR when temperature is within normal range.	_
	5F. Heater caution circuitry - Failed	5F.	
		a. TEMP MONITOR sw - RNDZ - LDG - QUAD 1 - QUAD 2 - QUAD 3 - QUAD 4 - S BAND	
		b. Verify HEATER caution lt - On.	b. Identifies HEATER caution
		c. Request MCC monitor all temperatures	circuitry failure
		d. Continue mission	
	5G. LR temperature transducer No. 1 - Failed	5G.	
	10. 2 10100	a. TEMP MONITOR sw - LDG RADAR	
		b. Verify HEATER caution lt - Off	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5. HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	5G. LR temperature transducer No. 1 - Failed (cont)	<ul> <li>5G. (cont)</li> <li>c. Verify LR temperature: MCC and TEMP ind disagree</li> <li>d. Request MCC constantly monitor LR temperature.</li> <li>e. Continue mission.</li> </ul>	c. Identifies LDG RDR: temperature No. 1 failure
	5H. LR heater caution circuitry - Failed	5H.  a. Verify LR temperature: MCC and TEMP ind - Normal  b. Request MCC notify of any out of tolerance condition.  c. Continue mission	b. Normal temperature range +50° F < LR temp<+150° F
	5J. LR heater, heater electronics, or heater cb - Failed	<ul> <li>a. Verify MCC and TEMP ind indicate LR temperature -&lt;+50° F</li> <li>b. PGNS-LDG RDR cb - In</li> <li>c. Monitor rise in temperature to normal range</li> <li>d. Continue mission. Operate LR as required.</li> </ul>	
	5K. LR heater or heater electronics - Failed	<ul> <li>5K.</li> <li>a. Verify LR temperature: MCC and TEMP ind - &gt;+150° F</li> <li>b. Verify HEATER/LDG RDR cb - In</li> </ul>	

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-12 Mission	5. HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	5K. LR heater or heater electronics - Failed	5K. (cont)  c. HEATER/LDG RDR cb - Pull	c. LR is not actively cooled. As LM approaches target, LR tem- perature should normally in- crease if descent engine is burn- ing.
AS-205/208A Basic Date			<ul> <li>d. Monitor LR temperature for changes.</li> <li>(1) If temperature stabilizes, continue mission.</li> <li>(2) If temperature continues to increase, PGNS/LDG RDR cb - Pull</li> </ul>	
Date			e. Consider alternate flight plan.	
1 January 1967	6. Continued flashing of DSKY VERB It after input of data has been attempted for V54, V52 or V53	6A. AOT lamp - Failed	6A.  a. Rotate reticle illumination control while looking through eyepiece.	
1967		*	<ul><li>b. Verify that reticle cannot be seen.</li><li>c. Mount COAS at CDR's window.</li></ul>	b. AOT can only be used against a bright background if lamps fail.
_ Change Date			d. Use COAS to mark star positions.	d. Coordinated effort with SE is required; mark button is out of CDR's reach.
Date -			e. Continue mission.	
20 March 1967		6B. AOT heater - Failed	<ul><li>6B.</li><li>a. Check for moisture on eyepiece</li><li>b. Verify AOT cb - In</li></ul>	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6. Continued flashing of DSKY VERB lt after input of data has been attempted for V54, V52 or V53 (cont)	6B. AOT heater - Failed	6B. (cont)  c. AOT cb - Pull  d. AOT cb - Push  e. Continue mission.	d. No further action is possible.
	6C. AOT optics darkened from contamination.	6C.  a. Observe degraded optics through eyepiece.	
		b. Mount COAS at CDR's window.	b. COAS star sightings are not as accurate as AOT star sightings
		<ul><li>c. Use COAS to mark star positions.</li><li>d. Continue mission.</li></ul>	c. Coordinated effort with SE is required to sight star and press mark button.
	6D. AOT mark sw - Failed	<ul> <li>a. Sight star.</li> <li>b. Appropriate mark X or Y button - Press</li> <li>c. Observe DSKY verb display continues flashing</li> <li>d. Mark reject - Press</li> <li>e. Sight star.</li> <li>f. Mark (X or Y) button - Press</li> <li>g. Observe DSKY verb display continues flashing</li> <li>h. Key into DSKY - V33E; then proceed</li> </ul>	d. Button R
	6E. Angle readout gear train - Failed	6E.  a. Exercise AOT mechanisms	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6.	Continued flashing of DSKY VERB It after input of data has been attempted for V54, V52 or V53 (cont)	6E. Angle readout gear train - Failed (cont)	6E. (cont)  b. Verify angle readout - Constant  c. ATTITUDE CONTROL sw (ROLL, PITCH, and YAW) - PULSE  d. Rotate vehicle until star crosses appropriate reticle line.  e. Mark (X or Y) button - Press  f. Rotate vehicle to achieve next mark.  g. Repeat steps d through f for at least four star sightings.  h. Continue mission.	
		6F. Optics drive - Failed	<ul><li>a. Exercise AOT mechanisms.</li><li>b. Verify AOT will not change detent position.</li><li>c. Repeat steps c through h of procedure 6E.</li></ul>	
7.	PGNS caution lt - On DSKY caution lt - Off	7A. DSKY lamp - Failed	<ul> <li>7A.</li> <li>a. Perform DSKY lamp check: Key in to DSKY-V35E</li> <li>b. Observe failed DSKY lamp.</li> <li>c. React to failed lt as if on.</li> </ul>	b. Double failure
		7B. PGNS failure monitor circuitry - Failed	7B.  a. Perform DSKY lamp check: Key in to DSKY-V35E	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
7B. PGNS failure monitor circuitry - Failed (cont)	<ul> <li>7B. (cont)</li> <li>b. Observe all DSKY lamps - On.</li> <li>c. DSKY RSET pb - Press</li> <li>d. Observe PGNS caution lt - Out; then On</li> <li>e. Request MCC monitor LGC performance.</li> <li>f. Monitor DSKY condition lt for subsequent caution conditions.</li> </ul>	
7C. PGNS caution CWEA circuitry - Failed	<ul> <li>7C.</li> <li>a. Perform DSKY lamp check: Key in to DSKY-V35E</li> <li>b. Observe all DSKY lamps - On</li> <li>c. DSKY RSET pb - In</li> <li>d. Observe PGNS caution lt - On</li> </ul>	
8A. IMU temperature control circuitry - Failed	e. Request MCC monitor LGC performance.  f. Monitor DSKY condition lt for subsequent caution conditions  g. Continue mission.  8A.  a. Request MCC monitor IMU performance.  b. Request LM attitude: Key into DSKY - V06 N94E	
	7B. PGNS failure monitor circuitry - Failed (cont)  7C. PGNS caution CWEA circuitry - Failed  8A. IMU temperature control	7B. PGNS failure monitor circuitry - Failed (cont)  b. Observe all DSKY lamps - On.  c. DSKY RSET pb - Press  d. Observe PGNS caution lt - Out; then On  e. Request MCC monitor LGC performance.  f. Monitor DSKY condition lt for subsequent caution conditions.  g. Continue mission  7C. PGNS caution CWEA circuitry - Failed  7C. Observe all DSKY lamp check: Key in to DSKY-V35E  b. Observe all DSKY lamps - On  c. DSKY RSET pb - In  d. Observe PGNS caution lt - On  e. Request MCC monitor LGC performance.  f. Monitor DSKY condition lt for subsequent caution conditions  g. Continue mission.  8A. IMU temperature control circuitry - Failed  a. Request MCC monitor IMU performance.  b. Request LM attitude:

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
8. PGNS and DSKY TEMP caution lt - On (cont)	8A. IMU temperature control circuitry - Failed (cont)	8A. (cont) c. MCC relays data:	
		(1) PIPA or IRIG temperature out of tolerance	
		(2) Resolver sine and cosine output voltages not acceptable	
	A	d. Observe DSKY displayed attitude is unreasonable.	
		e. GUID CONT sw - AGS  f. Continue mission	
	8B. IMU temperature control circuitry - Failed	8B.	
		a. MCC relays data: IMU performance - Acceptable.	
		b. LM attitude from DSKY (V06N94E) - Acceptable.	
		c. DSKY RSET pb - Pressed d. Request MCC continue monitor	
		IMU performance.  e. Continue mission.	
9. PGNS and DSKY GIMBAL LOCK caution lt - On	9A. ISS or LGC hardware - Failed No. 1	9A.	
		a. Key into DSKY-V06 N94E b. DSKY and FDAI roll gimbal	
		angle displays ± 70° + 15° - 0°.  c. DSKY RSET pb - Pressed	
		d. Perform manual roll	

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9. PGNS and DSKY GIMBAL LOCK caution lt - On (cont)	9A. ISS or LGC hardware - Failed No. 1 (cont)  9B. ISS or LGC hardware - Failed	9A. (cont)  e. Observe GIMBAL LOCK caution lt - On  f. GUID CONT sw - AGS  g. Monitor LGC and ISS warning lt for specific hardware malfunction.  h. Continue mission on AGS  9B.	e. Additional indications of hard-ware failures appear in the illumination of other caution or warning lights.
	No. 2	<ul> <li>a. Key into DSKY-V06 N94E</li> <li>b. DSKY and FDAI roll gimbal angle displays ± 85° + 5 - 0°</li> <li>c. Observe NO ATT lt on DSKY - On</li> <li>d. Observe (after roll gimbal angle decreases to less than ± 70°) GIMBAL LOCK lt - On</li> </ul>	b. LGC automatically down modes IMU to coarse align when roll gimbal angle exceeds 85° from its zero position.
	9C. PGNCS Failure monitor - Failed	<ul> <li>e. GUID CONT sw - AGS</li> <li>f. Monitor warning lt for specific hardware malfunction.</li> <li>g. Continue mission on AGS</li> <li>9C.</li> <li>a. Key into DSKY-V06 N94E.</li> <li>b. DSKY and FDAI roll gimbal angle displays &lt; ± 70°</li> </ul>	

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

	Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)				
Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS	
Page 9-18 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	9. PGNS and DSKY GIMBAL LOCK caution lt - On (cont)  10. PGNS caution lt and DSKY PROG and/or RESTART lt - On	9C. PGNCS Failure monitor - Failed (cont)  10. LGC hardware - Failed	PROCEDURE  9C. (cont)  c. DSKY RSET pb - Press  d. PGNS caution lt and DSKY GIMBAL LOCK lt - Remain on  e. Request MCC to alert crew to any further PGNCS malfunctions.  f. Continue mission.  10.  a. Observe DSKY display of V05, N09 and verb-noun dis- plays flashing  b. Observe alarm identification code in R1. If program alarm code is displayed, crew can key into DSKY:  V32E (Recycle), V33E (Proceed), V33E (Terminate), or V-N-E (restart current program).  Or they can select AGS and verify the malfunction  c. DSKY RSET pb - Press  d. Observe caution lt - Off (momentarily)	c. If first digit in R1 is a 4, skip step d.	
20 March 1967			e. GUID CONT sw - AGS  f. Initiate LGC self-check: Key into DSKY-V21 N27E 77767E		

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
10. PGNS caution lt and DSKY PROG and/or RESTART lt - On (cont)	10. LGC hardware - Failed (cont)	10. (cont) g. Verify LGC fails self-check. h. Continue mission on AGS.	
11. PGNS caution and DSKY TRACKER caution lt - On	11A. RR shaft or trunnion axis CDU - Failed	11A.  a. Key into DSKY: V06N72E	a. Perform shaft axis tests; then trunnion axis tests.
		b. Set:  TEST MONITOR sw - SHAFT ERR or TRUN ERR RR mode sw - SLEW RATE/ERR MON sw - RNDZ RADAR SLEW sw - UP, DOWN, RIGHT, LEFT  c. Compare FDAI error needles	
		and SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr angle error signals.  d. Verify that DSKY display is not consistent with SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr and FDAI error needles:	d. Identifies shaft (trunnion) axis CDU failure
	11B. PGNCS failure monitor - Failed	e. Continue mission on PGNS.	
		<ul><li>a. Verify LR and RR - Not operating</li><li>b. DSKY RSET pb - Press</li><li>c. Verify PGNS caution lt and DSKY</li></ul>	c. If this action does not occur,
		TRACKER lts - Off (momentarily)  d. Verify that antenna slews properly and error signals (shaft and trunnion) null correctly.	proceed to step d. If this action does occur, proceed to step g.

Page

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
11. PGNS caution and DSKY TRACKER caution lt - On (cont)	11B. PGNCS failure monitor - Failed (cont)	11B.(cont)  e. DSKY RSET pb - Press  f. Verify PGNS caution lt and DSKY TRACKER lt - Off (momentarily)  g. Request MCC monitor LR and RR performance.	f. Identifies PGNS failure monitor fail (rendezvous radar information is still available to the crew on cockpit displays)
	11C. PGNS failure monitor or RR CDU failure	h. Continue mission.  11C.  a. Key into DSKY: V06N72E  b. Set the following:  (1) TEST MONITOR sw - SHAFT ERR or TRUN ERR  (2) RR MODE sw - SLEW  (3) RATE/ERR MON - RNDZ RADAR  c. Compare FDAI error needles and SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr angle error signals.	
		d. Verify-Antenna tracking properly.  e. DSKY RSET pb - Press  f. Verify PGNS and DSKY tracker lt - Out; then on (stays on)  g. Request MCC to monitor RR performance and continue mission	f. Identifies PGNS failure monitor or RR CDU failure.



Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
12. PGNS caution, DSKY TRACKER, and radar panel NO TRACK lt - On (cont)	12C. LGC CM and LM state vector information in doubt (cont)	e. RR mode sw - SLEW TEST MONITOR sw - AGC SLEW sw - UP, DOWN, RIGHT, LEFT: Observe SIGNAL STRENGTH meter - AGC voltage.	e. Seek maximum signal strength.
		f. Verify CM is acquired PGNS caution lt - Off TRACKER lt - Off NO TRACK lt - Off	
		g. GUID CONT sw - AGS	1
	nii e lan i	h. Request state vector information from CM or MCC.	13310
		i. Update LM state vector: Key into DSKY-V37 N27E	
		j. Continue mission on AGS until LGC is certified good.	
	12D. RR antenna drives, frequency tracker, or range tracker -	12D,	
· · · · ·	Failed	a. Verify that CM is not acquired when LM +Z-axis is pointed at CM by AGS.	
		b. Monitor SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - AGC value constant	
		c. GUID CONT sw - AGS.	
		d. Request state vector information from CM or MCC.	
		e. Update LM state vector: Key into DSKY-V37 N27E.	
		f. Continue mission on AGS until LGC is certified good.	
		LGC is certified good.	



Table 9-1. Guidance, Navigation, and Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
12. PGNS caution, DSKY TRACKER, and radar panel NO TRACK lt - On (cont)	12E. RR lock-on circuitry - Failed	12E.Repeat procedure 12D.	AGC value will be erratic
13. PGNS caution, DSKY TRACKER, and LDG RDR caution lt - On	13A. LR velocity transmitter – Failed	a. DSKY RSET pb - Press b. Verify DSKY TRACKER, PGNS caution and LDG RDR caution lt - Off (momentarily) c. TEST MONITOR sw - LDG RADAR PWR: VEL XMTR d. Verify VEL XMTR power output unacceptable on SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr.	e. This failure is not critical.
	13B. LR altimeter transmitter- Failed	e. Continue mission.  13B.  a. DSKY RSET pb - Press  b. Verify PGNS caution, DSKY TRACKER and LDG RDR caution lt - Off (momentarily)  c. TEST MONITOR sw - LDG RADAR PWR: ALT XMTR  d. Verify ALT XMTR power output unacceptable on SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr.	e. This failure is not critical.
	13C. Frequency tracker - Failed	e. Continue mission  13C.  a. Verify velocity and altimeter transmitter outputs - Normal  b. RADAR TEST sw - LDG	e. This failure is not critical.

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
13. PGNS caution, DSKY TRACKER, and LDG RDR caution lt - On (cont)	13C. Frequency tracker - Failed (cont)	13C.(cont)  c. Verify X-pointer-Out of	
		d. Continue mission.	d. This failure is not critical.
	13D. Range tracker - Failed	13D.	
		a. Verify velocity and altimeter transmitter outputs - Normal	
		b. RADAR TEST sw - LDG	
	_	c. Verify ALT/ALT RT ind - Out of tolerance	
		d. Continue mission	d. This failure is not critical.
	13E. LR error-detection circuitry - Failed	13E.	
		a. Verify transmitter outputs - Normal	
		b. RADAR TEST sw - LDG	
		c. Verify X-pointer and ALT/ALT RT ind - Normal	
		d. Request MCC monitor LR performance	1
		e. Continue mission.	e. This failure is not critical.
			-
			<u> </u>

Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date

20 March 1967

9-25

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
SYMPTOM  1. % ENG THRUST ind does not agree with % CMD THRUST ind	FAILURE  1. Engine pressure transducer - Failed  or  % CMD THRUST ind - Failed  or  % ENG THRUST ind - Failed	1.  a. Check % CMD THRUST ind readings with MCC.  (1) If readings do not agree % CMD THRUST ind - Failed  (2) If readings do agree pressure transducer - Failed  (3) Derive information concerning engine performance from % CMD THRUST ind and ΔV information displayed on DSKY.  b. Check % ENG THRUST ind readings with MCC.  (1) If readings do not agree % CMD THRUST ind - Failed	(1) MCC AUTO THRUST CMD readings are 10% less than crew readings. This is due to a 10% internal indicator bias.  b. Erroneous readings, but in agreement
2. ENG GMBL caution - On	2. Gimbal drive assembly - Failed.	<ul> <li>(2) If readings do agree pressure transducer - Failed</li> <li>(3) Derive information concerning engine performance from % ENG THRUST ind and △V information displayed on DSKY.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>a. ENG GMBL sw - OFF</li> </ul>	a. If ENG GMBL caution It does not go off when ENG GMBL is set to OFF, ENG GMBL caution circuitry in CWEA failed. Set ENG GMBL to ENABLE and continue mission.

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2. ENG GMBL caution lt - On (cont)	2. Gimbal drive assembly - Failed. (cont)	<ul> <li>2. (cont)</li> <li>b. Attitude error and RCS propellant consumption - Monitor If attitude error or RCS propellant consumption becomes critical: STOP sw - Press</li> <li>c. Initiate nominal ascent engine testing when advised by MCC.</li> </ul>	
3. CES AC warning lt - On (AGS in control)  or  CES DC warning lt - On (AGS in control)	3. 800-cps, single-phase power and/or 800-cps, three-phase power - Failed.  or  Any one, or combination, of following output voltages from CWEA power supply:  +28 vdc, +15 vdc, -15 vdc, +6 vdc, -6 vdc, -4 vdc	<ul> <li>a. During coast, initiate gyro self test</li> <li>b. Gyro self test - not good; ac or dc failure</li> <li>c. GUID CONT sw - PGNS</li> <li>d. Do not attempt further AGS testing.</li> <li>e. If gyro self test is good - CWEA power supply failed; AGS testing can continue</li> </ul>	If this failure occurs during powered phase, switch to PGNS and complete engine burn. During coast, follow procedure given.
4. AGS warning It - On	4. AEA or power supplies - Failed.	<ul> <li>a. Enter CLR, 412, READOUT on DEDA to determine how AEA has failed.</li> <li>b. GUID CONT sw - PGNS</li> </ul>	If this failure occurs during powered phase, switch to PGNS and complete engine burn. During coast, follow procedure given.  a. Readout of AEA address 412 +10000-test successfully completed +30000-logic test failure +40000-memory test failure +70000-logic and memory test failure

Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
ŧ.	AGS warning It - On (cont)	4.	AEA or power supplies - Failed. (cont)	4. (cont) c. Do not attempt further test AGS. d. If AEA self test is good - (failed; AGS testing can con key into DEDA CLR, 412+(ENTR (restart self test)	WEA
5.	% CMD THRUST and % ENG/ THRUST ind - 10% LGC does not provide proper thrust commands. (Automatic engine burn)	5.	THR CONT sw (deck No. 2 wiper) - Failed to MAN	a. THR CONT sw - MAN  Control thrust with CDR's (THRUST ind will now func correctly)  Confirm orbit and trajector with MCC.	ion
6.	% CMD THRUST ind - 10% (Automatic and manual engine burns)	6.	THR CONT sw (deck No. 2 wiper open or AUTO deck No. 3 wiper) - Failed open	Derive information concern engine performance from % ENG THRUST ind and ΔV i formation displayed on DSF	1-
7.	% CMD THRUST ind - 10% in MAN mode Ind functions correctly when in AUTO mode.	7.	THR CONT sw (deck No. 3 wiper) - Failed to AUTO	7. Derive information concerning engine performance fro % ENG THRUST ind and 4 V information displayed on D	m
8.	% ENG THRUST ind - 10% when in AUTO mode Ind functions correctly when in MANUAL mode.	8.	THR CONT sw (deck No. 3 wiper) - Failed to MAN	B. Derive information concern engine performance from % THRUST ind and $\Delta V$ informatisplayed on DSKY.	ENG/
Э.	Neither T TCA can control engine thrust. (Manual engine burns)	9.	MAN THROT sw (deck No. 1 or 2 wiper) - Failed open	Allow engine to burn until n quired ΔV is displayed on l	

9-28

Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9. Neither T TCA can control engine thrust. (Manual engine burns) (cont)	9. MAN THROT sw (deck No. 1 or 2 wiper) - Failed open (cont)	9. (cont)  WARNING  If present engine output is in the 60% to 90% thrust region, press STOP sw and check with MCC to determine if descent engine testing (using automatic mode), nominal ascent engine testing, or abort stage situation is appropriate.  b. When required $\Delta V$ is attained:	b. Assuming that angine was allowed
		stop sw - Press  c. Continue nominal testing of descent engine automatic mode	b. Assuming that engine was allowed to continue thrusting.
10. SE's T TCA cannot control engine thrust.  CDR's T/TCA functions normally. (Manual engine burns)	10. MAN THROT sw (deck No. 1 or 2 wiper) - Failed to CDR	<ul><li>a. MAN THROT sw - CDR</li><li>b. CDR controls engine thrust.</li></ul>	
11. CDR's T TCA cannot control engine thrust. SE's T/TCA functions normally. (Manual engine burns)	11. MAN THROT sw (deck No. 1 or 2 wiper) - Failed to SE	<ul><li>a. MAN THROT sw - SE</li><li>b. SE controls engine thrust.</li></ul>	
12. CDR cannot initiate translation maneuvers.	12. CDR'S T TCA - Failed to THROTTLE	<ul> <li>a. SE's T TCA - JET</li> <li>b. SE initiates translation maneuvers</li> </ul>	
		c. CDR controls engine thrust	



Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
13. CDR cannot control descent engine thrust.	13. CDR's T TCA - Failed to JET	<ul> <li>a. SE's T TCA - THROTTLE</li> <li>b. SE controls engine thrust.</li> <li>c. CDR initiates translation man-</li> </ul>	
14. SE cannot initiate translation maneuvers.	14. SE's T TCA - Failed to THROTTLE	euvers.  14.  a. CDR's T TCA - JET  b. CDR initiates translation maneuvers	
15. SE cannot control descent engine thrust.	15. SE's T TCA - Failed to JET	<ul><li>c. SE controls engine thrust</li><li>15.</li><li>a. CDR's T TCA - THROTTLE</li><li>b. CDR controls engine thrust</li></ul>	
16. Ascent or descent engine does not start at time indicated on DSKY. (Automatic or manual)	16. ENG ARM sw (deck No. 1 or 2 wiper) - Fails open or to OFF	c. SE initiates translation maneuvers.  16. ABORT or ABORT STAGE sw. (as appropriate for mission phase) - Press	If manual start has failed, program LGC for automatic burn before pressing ABORT or ABORT STAGE sw.
17. Ascent engine does not start at time indicated on DSKY. (Automatic or manual)	17. ENG ARM sw - Deck 1 or deck 2 fails - DES	<ul> <li>17.</li> <li>a.</li> <li>(1) If in MAN-switch to AUTO and attempt LGC controlled burn.</li> <li>(2) If in AUTO-switch to MAN and attempt manual controlled burn.</li> </ul>	
	Le Page	(3) If (1) and (2) fail proceed to step b.  b. ABORT STAGE sw - Press	

Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
18. Descent engine fails to start when START sw - Pressed	18. ENG ARM sw - Deck 3 wiper failed - Open or - OFF	18. a. THR CONT sw - AUTO	
		b. Program LGC for automatic descent engine burn	
		c. If auto start is unsuccessful: ABORT sw - Press	
19. Ascent engine fails to start when START sw - Pressed	19. ENG ARM sw - Deck 3 failed - DES	19.	
		a. Attempt automatic start.  If automatic start fails proceed to step b.	
		b. ABORT STAGE sw - Press	
20. Ascent engine fails to start when START sw - Pressed	20. ENG ARM sw - Deck 4 failed Open or to OFF or DES	20.	
		a. Attempt automatic start.  If automatic start fails proceed to step b.	
		b. ABORT STAGE sw - Press	
21. Descent engine does not restart after CDR's STOP sw - Pressed	21. CDR's STOP sw - Deck 1 or deck 2 fails - Open	21.	
		a. STOP switch - Reset	
		b. Attempt descent engine start.  If descent engine start fails  proceed to step c.	
		c. Initiate nominal ascent engine testing when advised by MCC.	
		d. If ascent engine does not start: ABORT STAGE sw - Press	
22. Ascent engine does not restart after CDR's STOP sw - Pressed	22. CDR's STOP sw - Deck 3 wiper failed - Open	a. STOP switch - Reset	

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2. Ascent engine does not restart after CDR's STOP sw - Pressed (cont)	22. CDR's STOP sw - Deck 3 wiper failed - Open (cont)	<ul> <li>22. (cont)</li> <li>b. Attempt ascent engine start. If ascent engine start fails proceed to step c.</li> <li>c. ABORT STAGE sw - Press</li> </ul>	
3. Ascent engine fails to shut down when CDR's STOP sw - Pressed	23. CDR's STOP sw - Deck 3 failed - On	23.  a. SE's STOP sw - Press  b. ENG ARM sw - OFF  c. Continue nominal testing of ascent engine.	
4. CDR's STOP pb - Not illumin- ated when pressed	24. CDR's STOP sw - Deck 4 failed - Open.	24. None required	
5. CDR's STOP pb - Remains illuminated when reset	25. CDR's STOP sw - Deck 4 failed - On.	25. None required	
3. SE's STOP sw malfunctions (Identical with symptoms 21 thru 25), for CDR's STOP sw)	26. Same as failures 21 through 25.	26. Same as procedures 21 through 25.	
7. Engine does not start when ABORT pb is pressed under AGS control.	27. ABORT sw - Deck 2 failed - Off	27.  a. GUID CONT sw - PGNS  b. ABORT sw - Press     If not successful, proceed to step c.  c. ABORT STAGE sw - Press	
3. Engine does not start when ABORT pb is pressed under PGNS control	28. ABORT sw - Deck 3 failed - Off	28.  a. GUID CONT sw - AGS  b. ABORT sw - Press     If not successful, proceed to step c.	

Basic

Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode, Malfunction Procedures (cont)

# SYMPTOM **FAILURE** PROCEDURE REMARKS 29. MCC does not receive abort 29. ABORT sw - Deck 4 failed - Off 29. Abort in progress; use VHF to telemetry signal when abort is notify MCC executed 30. Ascent engine does not start 30. ABORT STAGE sw - Deck 3 or 30. when ABORT STAGE sw - Pressed deck 4 failed - Off. a. MASTER ARM sw - ON b. ASC He SEL sw - BOTH c. ASCENT He PRESS sw - FIRE d. ENG ARM sw - ASC e. START sw - Press 31. Ascent or descent engine does 31. START sw - Failed off 31. not start when START sw -(START sw lt - Off) Pressed NOTE If MCC decides to abort, proceed with step c. a. THR CONT sw - Auto b. Program LGC for automatic burn of ascent or descent engine. c. ABORT or ABORT STAGE sw (as appropriate for mission phase) - Press 32. Ascent or descent engine does 32. START sw failed - On. 32. not shut down when STOP sw -(START sw lt - Remains on) Pressed a. ENG ARM sw - OFF b. ENG START OVRD cb - Pull c. Do not attempt further manual engine burns. d. If necessary to fire ascent engine again: ABORT STAGE sw - Press

Table 9-2. Stabilization and Control Section in Abort Guidance Mode. Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
33. Loss of rate stabilization when attitude maneuvers are commanded (automatic or manual); guidance control in AGS	33. Rate gyro assembly - Failed to ROLL, PITCH, or YAW	33. Fly open loop.	
4. Rate gyro test, negative or positive, in any axis cannot be executed.	34. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 or deck 2 wiper - Fails open or - Failed to OFF	34. None required	
35. NEGRT GYRO TEST in any axis cannot be executed.	35. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 or deck 2 - Failed to POS RT	35. None required	
36. POS RT GYRO TEST in any axis cannot be executed.	36. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 or deck 2 - Failed to NEG RT	36. None required	
37. Rate gyro test in any axis, negative or positive, cannot be executed.	37. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 wiper - Failed open	37. None required	
38. Only rate gyro test in ROLL axis, negative and positive, can be executed.	38. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 - Failed to ROLL	38. None required	
<ol> <li>Only rate gyro test in PITCH axis, negative and positive, can be executed.</li> </ol>	39. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 - Failed to PITCH	39. None required	
40. Only rate gyro test in YAW axis, negative and positive, can be executed.	40. GYRO TEST sw deck 1 - Failed to YAW	40. None required	

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. DES REG warning lt - On	1A. Primary helium regulator assembly - Failed open during powered flight (unstaged)	1A.  a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)  DES REG warning lt - Off  b. DESCENT He/REG 2 sw - OPEN (momentarily)  c. Verify FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Normal pressure	Exact time between taking corrective action and warning light going out is a function of quantities remaining; it has not been determined.
		d. Verify HELIUM ind - Adequate helium pressure to complete mission  If helium pressure is adequate, continue mission.  If helium pressure is not adequate:  Engine STOP pb - Press	d. Compare this pressure reading with mission profile helium envelope in flight data kit.
	But the force	e. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	e. Several alternatives are available:  (1) FIFTH using AGS (DPS off).  This is recommended and nominal sequence  (2) Manual staging
	1B. Helium regulator outlet manifold pressure sensor  or  Associated or signal conditioner failed - High or low  or  CWEA DES REG warning lt - Fails on.	1B.  a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)  Verify DES REG warning lt - on  b. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Normal pressure  c. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - OPEN	

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. DES REG warning lt - On (cont)	1B. Helium regulator outlet manifold pressure sensor or Associated or signal conditioner failed - High or low or CWEA DES REG warning lt - Fails on (cont)	Continue nominal mission, frequently checking HELIUM and FUEL and OXID ind.	d. If regulator fails, helium over- pressurization or underpressur- ization will be displayed.
	1C. Leak in helium lines during powered flight (unstaged)	a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)  Verify DES REG warning lt - On	
		b. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Pressures very low	
		c. HELIUM ind - Helium tank pressure rapidly decaying  d. Engine STOP pb - Press	Omit procedural step d if this failure occurs during coasting flight (undocked).
		e. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	e. Several sequences are available: FIFTH, using AGS (DPS off) (This is recommended and nominal sequence.)
	1D. Primary helium regulator as-	1D.	Manual staging.
	sembly - Failed closed	a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)	
		Verify DES REG warning lt - On	
		b. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Very low pressures	
		c. HELIUM ind - Pressure not decaying	

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. DES REG warning lt - On (cont)	1D. Primary helium regulator assembly - Failed closed (cont)	1D. (cont)  d. DESCENT He/REG 2 sw - OPEN (momentarily)  Verify DES REG warning lt - Out  e. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Normal pressures  f. Continue nominal mission.	d. Exact time between taking corrective action and warning light going out is a function of quantities remaining; it has not been determined.  f. This failure is not critical.
	1E. Leak in propellant tanks or lines; massive blockage in helium lines or filter upstream of regulator assembly during powered flight (unstaged)	a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)  Verify DES REG warning lt - Off  b. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Very low pressures  c. HELIUM ind - Pressure not decaying  d. DESCENT He/REG 2 sw - OPEN (momentarily)  Verify DES REG warning lt - On  e. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Low pressures  f. Engine STOP pb - Press  g. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	g. Several sequences are available FIFTH, using AGS (DPS off) (This is recommended and nominal sequence.) Manual staging.

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2.	DES QTY warning lt - On	2A.	Leaks in propellant tanks or lines during powered flight	2A. a.	OXIDIZER and FUEL QUANTITY ind - Quantity below normal (for mission phase) in affected system  Engine STOP pb - Press	
				c.	Communicate with MCC to confirm propellant low level telemetry signal.	
				d.	Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	d. Several sequences are available:  FIFTH, using AGS (DPS off) (This is recommended and nominal sequence.)  Manual staging.
		2B.	Propellant tanks liquid low level sensor fails on; CWEA DES QTY warning lt fails - On (e.g., AND gate input line fails open) during all mission phases.	2B. a. b.	OXIDIZER and FUEL QUANTITY ind - Verify quantity is normal for mission phase  Continue nominal mission.	Frequently check propellant quantity to detect any subsequent leak or premature propellant depletion.
3.	MCC telemetered signal from redundant helium manifold pressure sensor indicates max- imum or zero regulator outlet pressure.	3.	Redundant helium regulator outlet manifold pressure sensor - Failed high or low during all mission phases	3. a. b.	FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Verify normal pressures  Continue nominal mission.	Net effect of this failure is loss of helium regulator outlet manifold pressure redundancy.
4.	DES REG warning lt - On MASTER ALARM lt - Off	4.	DES REG warning lt - Relay driver or relay - Failed on	4. a. b.	HELIUM ind - Pressure normal.  FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Pressures normal.	If helium manifold fails, MASTER ALARM It goes on, helium tank pressure drops sharply, and propellant tank pressure is higher than regulator pressure.
	4 - 1 -			c.	Continue nominal mission.	



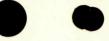
Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

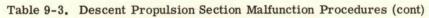
Missi		SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE	REMARKS
Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 Ja	5.	DES QTY warning lt - On MASTER ALARM lt - Off	5.	DES QTY warning lt relay driver or relay - Failed on	5. a. b. c. d.	OXID and FUEL QUANTITY ind - Quantity normal.  LAMP/TONE TEST sw - ALARM TONE  Verify MASTER ALARM - On  LAMP/TONE TEST sw - Off  Verify MASTER ALARM - Off  Continue nominal mission.	If descent propellant is depleted, MASTER ALARM goes on, QUANTITY indicator reads percent of propellant remaining < 120 seconds of engine burn time at hover thrust level (approximately 25% thrust).
1 January 1967 Change Date	6.	HELIUM ind reads maximum or zero pressure when HELIUM MON sw is set to DES SUPCRIT PRESS.	6.	Supercritical helium tank pressure sensor - Failed high or low	6. a. b.	FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - approximately 235 PSIA when descent engine is firing Periodically check supercritical helium tank pressure with MCC.	Isolation of a failed-high sensor can be identified after descent engine has been fired. A subsequent helium leak triggers DES REG warning lt.  In either case, when LM is in line of sight, confirmation of helium tank pressure can be obtained via MCC.  The net effect of this failure is loss of supercritical helium tank pres-
20 March 1967 Page 9.	7.	MCC real-time telemetered signal for supercritical helium tank pressure indicates zero or maximum reading.	7.	Redundant supercritical helium tank pressure sensor - Failed low or high	7. a. b.	HELIUM MON sw - DES SUPCRIT PRESS HELIUM ind - Normal pressure Continue nominal mission.	sure sensor redundancy.  Net effect of this failure is loss of MCC backup capability.
9-39							

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE		REMARKS
8.	Loss of MCC real-time tele- metered indication of supercritical helium tank pressure	р	Supercritical helium tank pressure PCMTEA channel – Failed off	8. a. b.	HELIUM MON sw - DES/SUPCRIT PRESS HELIUM ind - Normal pressure Continue nominal mission.	8.	Net effect of this failure is los of MCC backup capability.
9.	HELIUM ind - Same value for all positions of HELIUM MON sw	9. H	HELIUM MON sw - Failed	9.	Verify He TEMP/PRESS cb - In If circuit breaker cannot be reset, communicate with MCC to coordinate alternate mission sequence.	9.	Net effect of this failure is los of onboard capability for monitoring either descent or ascenhelium tank pressures and temperatures. MCC must monitor these tank pressures frequently.
							Crew can monitor periodically FUEL and OXID PRESS ind for propellant tank inlet pressure. This gives a cue to helium tan pressures.
10.	FUEL or OXID PRESS ind - High or zero pressure while FUEL or OXID TEMP ind reads normal temperature	s	Fuel tanks ullage pressure tensor - Failed high or low. Oxidizer tanks ullage pressure tensor - Failed high or low	a.	Alternate indications  Verify THRUST ind - Normal ENG thrust  Periodically monitor FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - Green band	10.	MCC can monitor fuel and oxidizer engine interface pressur readings, for a cue of premature propellant depletion. DE QTY warning It provides crew with indication of propellant stus. In addition, isolation of a failed-high ullage pressure
				c.	Periodically monitor oxidized or FUEL QUANTITY ind - Quantity normal  Continue nominal mission.		sensor can be identified after descent engine has been fired, by noting that FUEL or OXID tank pressure indication does not decay.
11.	MCC real-time fuel or oxidizer engine interface pressure readings - Maximum or min- imum	d	Engine interface fuel or oxi- lizer pressure sensor - Failed high or low		Verify THRUST ind - Normal ENG thrust  Periodically monitor FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - Normal pressure		







FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
11. Engine interface fuel or oxidizer pressure sensor - Fail high or low (cont)	c. Compare quantities between affected tanks and nonaffected tanks and verify relative depletion rates within nominal limits	c. Quantities remaining depend on mission phase and will be verified by MCC.
	d. Continue nominal mission.	d. If subsequent propellant leak occurs, DES QTY warning It goes on. If a subsequent propellant blockage occurs upstream at fuel or oxidizer filter, DES REG warning It goes on.
12. Fuel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or 2 bulk temperature sensor or associated signal conditioner - Failed high or low	a. Periodically monitor FUEL or OXID PRESS ind - Normal pressure	12. Critical changes in tank temperatures are not expected. If they do occur, associated tank pressure readings reflect them.
	b. Continue nominal mission.	
13. FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - Failed	a. Communicate with MCC and request periodic monitoring of status of affected propellant tank.	Net effect of this failure is loss of onboard capability to monitor descent or ascent propellant tank temperatures.
7 - 7 - 2- 4	b. Continue nominal mission.	
14. Fuel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or 2 quantity sensor - Failed high or low	14. Communicate with MCC and request periodic monitoring of status of affected propellant tank.	
15. Helium primary solenoid valve sensor - Failed closed or DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Failed barber pole	a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - OPEN (momentarily)	
	11. Engine interface fuel or oxidizer pressure sensor - Fail high or low (cont)  12. Fuel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or 2 bulk temperature sensor or associated signal conditioner - Failed high or low  13. FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - Failed  14. Fuel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or 2 quantity sensor - Failed high or low  15. Helium primary solenoid valve sensor - Failed closed or DESCENT He/REG 1 flag -	11. Engine interface fuel or oxidizer pressure sensor - Fail high or low (cont)  12. Fuel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or 2 bulk temperature sensor or associated signal conditioner - Failed high or low  13. FUEL or OXID TEMP ind - Failed  14. Fuel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or 2 quantity sensor - Failed high or low  15. Helium primary solenoid valve sensor - Failed closed or DESCENT He/REG 1 flag -  16. Compare quantities between affected tanks and nonaffected tanks and verify relative depletion rates within nominal limits  16. Compare quantities between affected tanks and nonaffected tanks and verify relative depletion rates within nominal limits  17. Compare quantities between affected tanks and nonaffected tanks and verify relative depletion rates within nominal limits  18. Continue nominal mission.  19. Continue nominal mission.  11. (cont)  12. Compare quantities between affected tanks and nonaffected tanks and verify relative depletion rates within nominal limits  18. Continue nominal mission.  19. Continue nominal mission.  11. (cont)  12. Compare quantities between affected tanks and verify relative depletion rates within nominal limits  12. Puel or oxidizer tank No. 1 or OXID PRESS ind - Normal pressure  13. Communicate with MCC and request periodic monitoring of status of affected propellant tank.  14. Communicate with MCC and request periodic monitoring of status of affected propellant tank.

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1	5. DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Barber pole (cont)	15.	Helium primary solenoid valve sensor - Failed closed or DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Failed barber pole (cont)		(cont)  DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Gray If not gray:	
					DESCENT He/REG 2 sw - OPEN (momentarily)	
				c.	Continue nominal mission.	
1	6. DESCENT He/REG 2 flag - Gray	16.	Helium secondary solenoid	16.		_
			valve sensor - Failed open or DESCENT He/REG 2 flag - Failed gray	a.	DESCENT He/REG 2 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)	
				b.	DESCENT He/REG 2 flag - If barberpole, continue nominal mission; if not, DESCENT He REG 1 sw - CLOSED (momen- tarily)	
				c.	Observe DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Barberpole	
				d.	DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - OPEN (momentarily)	
				e.	DESCENT He REG 1 flag - Gray	
				f.	Continue nominal mission.	
1	7. DESCENT He/REG 2 flag - Gray	17.	DESCENT He/REG 2 sw -	17.		If associated helium pressure
			Failed open	a.	DESCENT He REG 2 sw - CLOSE (momentarily)	regulator fails open, DES REG warning it will go on.
				b.	DESCENT He REG 2 flag - Barber pole	
				c.	Continue nominal mission.	
1	8. MCC real-time shutoff valve position indicates at least one of a pair of valves - Failed open or closed, or one valve hung up in mid-position	18.	Failure in shutoff valves A and B or C and D position sensor or associated signal conditioner	18.	Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	

Table 9-3. Descent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

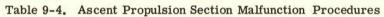
SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
19. THRUST ind reads 0% ENG thrust all the time	19. Thrust chamber pressure sensor - Failed off	<ul> <li>a. Communicate with MCC to confirm that THRUST ind reads ENG 0%</li> <li>b. Continue nominal mission with MCC coordination.</li> </ul>	This failure requires more frequent monitoring of $\Delta V$ requirements (DSKY) and the QUANTITY, PRESS, and T/W
20. QUANTITY ind - Blank	20. Loss of power to QUANTITY ind or PRPLNT QTY MON sw - Failed	20. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	20. CWEA DES QTY warning lt functions when 120 seconds of descent engine burn time is left The effect of these failures is loss of onboard detection of remaining propellant quantities
21. QUANTITY ind - Zero oxidizer or fuel quantity, but not both	21. Loss of driver signal to QUANTITY ind	21. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	
22. QUANTITY ind - Indicates that FUEL and OXIDIZER decreasing ratio is out of tolerance (due to either oxidizer or fuel quanti- ties, but not both)	<ul><li>22A. Loss of clock signal to QUANTITY ind</li><li>22B. Propellant quantity gaging unit - Failed</li></ul>	22A. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.  22B. Coordinate alternate mission sequence with MCC.	
3. DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Barber pole during preseparation checkout	23. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - Failed CLOSE	a. DESCENT He/REG 1 sw - OPEN (momentarily)  b. Verify DESCENT He/REG 1 flag - Gray If not gray:  DESCENT He/REG 2 sw - OPEN (momentarily)  c. Continue nominal mission.	23. These procedures also apply if this failure occurs after descen propulsion section is pressurized; however, DES REG warning It will also go on.

Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date

1 January 1967

Change Date

20 March 1967



SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. ASC HI REG caution lt - On	1A. Regulator assembly No. 2 - Failed open	1A.  a. ASCENT He REG 1 sw - Momentarily CLOSE  ASCENT He REG 2 sw - Momentarily CLOSE  b. Verify ASC HI REG caution lt - Off  c. ASCENT He REG 1 sw - Momentarily OPEN  d. ASC HI REG caution lt - Off  e. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - 195 psia  f. Continue nominal mission.	d. Double regulator failure
	1B. Regulator assembly No. 1 - Failed open	1B.  a. ASCENT He REG 1 sw - Momentarily CLOSE  ASCENT He REG 2 sw - Momentarily CLOSE  b. Verify ASC HI REG caution lt - Off  c. ASCENT He REG 1 sw - Momentarily OPEN  d. ASC HI REG caution lt - On  e. FUEL and OXID PRESS ind - 225 psia	e. Double regulator failure
			Total Control

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
ASC HI REG caution lt - On (cont)	1B. Regulator assembly No. 1 - Failed open (cont)	1B. (cont)  f. ASCENT He REG 1 sw -     Momentarily CLOSE  ASCENT He REG 2 sw -     Momentarily OPEN	
	1C. Helium regulator outlet manifold pressure sensor - Failed high  ASC HI REG caution lt - Failed on	g. Continue mission.  1C.  a. ASCENT He REG 1 sw -     Momentarily CLOSE      ASCENT He REG 2 sw -     Momentarily CLOSE  b. Verify ASC HI REG caution lt -     On  c. Verify helium and propellant     tank pressures - Normal  d. Request MCC to constantly     monitor tank pressures.	g. Failure is not critical.
2. ASC PRESS warning lt - On	2A. Leak in helium lines with unstaged LM	<ul> <li>e. Continue mission.</li> <li>2A.</li> <li>a. Monitor pressure in helium tanks No. 1 and 2 - ≤ 3,000 psia</li> <li>b. HELIUM MON sw - ASC PRESS 1 if tank 2 malfunctions;</li> <li>ASC PRESS 2 if tank 1 malfunctions</li> </ul>	a. If pressure in either tank reads zero, suspect pressure transducer failure. These procedure remain the same.

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
e. ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)	2A. Leak in helium lines with unstaged LM (cont)	2A. (cont)  c. HELIUM MON sw - ASC TEMP 1 if tank 1 malfunctions;  ASC TEMP 2 if tank 2 malfunctions  d. Monitor helium tank temperature.  e. Continue mission.	c. Critical temperature changes are not expected. If they occur, there is a helium leak.
	2B. Leak in helium lines with staged LM	2B.  a. Monitor pressure in helium tanks No. 1 and 2 - ≤3,000 psia	a. If pressure in either tank reads zero, suspect pressure transducer failure. These procedure remain the same.
		b. HELIUM MON sw - ASC PRESS 1 if tank 2 malfunctions;  ASC PRESS 2 if tank 1 mal- functions	
		c. Monitor helium tank temperature. HELIUM MON sw - ASC TEMP 1 if tank 1 malfunctions;	
		ASC TEMP 2 if tank 2 malfunctions  d. Monitor DSKY for $\Delta V$ -to-go to clear pericynthion. If required $\Delta V$ is observed, continue mission; if not, proceed to step e.	
		11-3-20	
		in the second second	1 SEPARAL

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)	2B. Leak in helium lines with staged LM (cont)	2B. (cont)  e. TG-10 sec:  CRSFD sw - Momentarily CLOSE  MAIN SOV B sw - Momentarily OPEN  ASC FEED B sw - Momen- tarily CLOSE  MAIN SOV A sw - Momentarily OPEN  ASC FEED A sw - Momentarily OPEN  ASC FEED A sw - Momen- tarily CLOSE  f. +X TRANSL pb - Press  Press pb until proper \( \Delta \) is	
	2C. Leak in propellant lines before pressurization	achieved.  2C.  a. Verify helium tank pressures ≥3,000 psia (one or both)  b. Verify propellant tank pressures - Decaying rapidly.  c. If this malfunction is detected before separation, consider alternate docked flight plan with descent engine.  d. If this malfunction occurs during coasting flight crew must decide which sequence of maneuvers will bring them to CM in shortest time, based on their current trajectory, position and propulsion capability.	<ul><li>c. If is assumed that this malfunction is not a crew safety situation.</li><li>d. Crew maneuver sequence alternatives are:</li></ul>



Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date

Change Date\_\_\_

20 March 1967

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
. ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)	2C. Leak in propellant lines be- fore pressurization (cont)	2C. (cont)	
(cont)	Tote pressurization (cont)	(1) ABORT pb - Press	(1) CSI, CDH, TPI, TPM (if required), rendezvous, and docking
			Pressing ABORT pb is considered the nominal routine.
		(2) Key into DSKY-V37 N34E: Provide proper input parameters.	(2) TPI, TPM (if required), rendezvous, and docking are achieved by keying into DSKY (V37 N34E) and
		Choose DPS (P40) and initiate engine firing.	entering time of engine ignition or elevation of LM CM LOS at TPI and time from TPI to intercept.
		e. Monitor DSKY for time-to-go to engine shutdown.	
		When time-to-go is zero: engine STOP pb - Press	
		f. MASTER ARM sw - ON	
		g. STAGE sw - Release guard; then FIRE (momentary)	
		h. MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
		i. Verify ASC PRESS warning lt - Off	201
	2D. Leak in propellant lines during powered flight	2D.	
	powered right	a. Verify helium tank pressures >3,000 psia (one or both)	a. If LM is in AGS mode, +X TRANSL pb must be pressed to provide ullage maneuvers when procedure steps c and e a performed.
	- William	BERUSTING	. Despivación

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2. ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)	2D. Leak in propellant lines during powered flight (cont)	<ul> <li>2D. (cont)</li> <li>b. Verify propellant tank pressures - Decaying rapidly</li> <li>c. If this malfunction occurs during powered flight crew must decide which sequence of maneuvers</li> </ul>	c. Crew maneuver sequence alternatives are:
		will bring them to CM in shortest time, based on their current trajectory, position, and propulsion capability.	
		(1) ABORT pb - Press	(1) CSI, CDH, IPI, TPM (if required), rendezvous, docking.
			Pressing ABORT pb is considered nominal routine.
		(2) Engine STOP pb - Press	(2) TPI, TPM (if required) rendezvous, and docking The descent engine must be shut down first if this option is chosen.
			Program 34 (P34) and enter time of engine ignition or elevation of LM-CM LOS at TPI an time-to-go from TPI to Intercept.
		(3) Key into DSKY-V37E, N34E: Provide proper parameters.	
		Choose DPS program (P40) and initiate engine firing.	

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)	2D. Leak in propellant lines during powered flight (cont)	d. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC  DES QTY warning lt - Monitor e. ABORT STAGE pb - Press  Verify ASC PRESS warning lt - Off  CAUTION  ENG ARM sw - ASC MASTER ARM sw - ON Engine START pb - Press  f. At TTI (DSKY or DEDA) + 10 seconds (ascent engine start):  SYSTEM A ASC FEED sw - OPEN  SYSTEM B MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM B MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE  CRSFD sw - OPEN	d. If DES QTY Warning It goes on before end of burn, go to step e; if not, go to step h.  e. These actions require manual engine shutdown at end of burn.

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-52 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	2. ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)	2D. Leak in propellant lines during powered flight (cont)	2D. (cont)  g. At TG - 10 seconds  CRSFD - CLOSE  SYSTEM B MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM B ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM A MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM A ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  h. If engine START pb was pressed: Engine STOP pb · Press  i. When LGC or AGS commands ascent engine shutdown: MASTER ARM sw - ON  j. STAGE sw - FIRE	
1967 Change Date 20 March 1967		2E. Oxidizer or fuel isolation valve inlet pressure sensor - Failed low  or  CWEA ASC PRESS warning lt - Failed on	<ul> <li>k. MASTER ARM sw - OFF</li> <li>2E.</li> <li>a. Verify helium tank pressures &gt;3,000 psia (one or both)</li> <li>b. Verify propellant tank pressures - ≈190 psia</li> <li>c. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC</li> <li>Monitor FUEL/OXID temperature and pressure on TEMP ind and PRESS ind</li> </ul>	b. ≈165 psia, during powered flight

Domo

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
(cont) valve inlet p Failed low  CWEA ASC	zer or fuel isolation inlet pressure sensor - d low  or  EA ASC PRESS warning Failed on (cont)	2E. (cont)  d. Request MCC monitor propellant temperature and pressure.  e. If in powered flight, monitor DSKY (DEDA is AGS controls) for time-to-go to engine shut-down (TG)  f. At TG - 10 sec  CRSFD sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM B MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM B ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM A MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM A MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM A ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  G. If ascent engine shutdown occurs	g. RCS trim maneuver may be
2F. CWEA	A relay driver - Failed on	before TG=0: +X TRANSL pb - Press  Monitor DSKY for final \( \Delta \) V achieved.  2F.  a. Verify MASTER ALARM lt - Off  b. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC  HELIUM MON sw - PRESS 1 or PRESS 2	required in addition to +X- translation thrust.

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
Page 9-54 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	SYMPTOM  2. ASC PRESS warning lt - On (cont)  3. ASC QTY caution lt - On	FAILURE  2F. CWEA relay driver - Failed on (cont)  2G. CWEA ascent pressure isolation pressure relay contact - Failed off or on Relay driver - Failed off  3. Fuel or oxidizer tank liquid level sensor signal conditioner - Failed off  CWEA: ASC QTY caution lt - Failed on  CWEA ascent quantity relay contact - Failed on	PROCEDURE  2F. (cont)  c. Verify HELIUM and PRESS - ind Normal  d. Continue mission and constantly monitor helium and propellant pressures.  2G.  a. Verify MASTER ALARM It - Off  b. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC  HELIUM MON sw - PRESS 1 or PRESS 2  c. Verify HELIUM and PRESS ind - Normal  d. Continue mission and constantly monitor helium and propellant pressures.  3.  a. Verify configuration and mission phase.  b. Verify propellant tank pressure - ≈190 psia	a. Configuration: unstaged Phase: preseparation checkout through powered flight  b. ≈165 psia, during powered flight
Date 20 March 1967		contact - Failed on	≈190 psia  c. PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON sw - ASC  Monitor FUEL/OXID temp and pressure on TEMP mtr and PRESS ind.	flight
1967				

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. ASC QTY caution lt - On (cont)	3. Fuel or oxidizer tank liquid level sensor signal conditioner - Failed off  CWEA: ASC QTY caution lt - Failed on  CWEA ascent quantity relay contact - Failed on (cont)	3. (cont)  d. Request MCC monitor propellant temperatures and pressures.  e. If in powered flight, monitor DSKY (DEDA if in AGS control) for time-to-go to engine shut-down (TG)  f. At TG - 10 sec  CRSFD sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM B MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM B ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM A MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM A MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM A ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  SYSTEM A MAIN SOV sw - OPEN  SYSTEM A ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  G. If ascent engine shutdown occurs before TG=0: +X TRANSL pb - Press  Monitor DSKY for final \( \Delta \V \) valve achieved.	g. RCS trim maneuver may be required in addition to +X-translation thrust.
4. ASC HI REG caution lt - On	4. CWEA ascent high regulator relay driver or relay contact - Failed on	4.  a. Verify following:  MASTER ALARM lt - Off  Helium tank pressure - Normal  Propellant tank pressures -  ≤ helium pressure relief reseat pressure	

Page

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Barber pole	5. Ascent helium reg 1 or 2, primary or secondary solenoid valve or associated signal conditioner - Failed closed  Ascent He REG 1 or 2 sw - Failed closed  ASC He REG cb - Failed open	<ul> <li>a. Verify ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Gray</li> <li>b. Verify ASC He REG cb - In (Panel 16)</li> <li>c. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 sw:  Momentarily - OPEN  Momentarily - CLOSE  Momentarily - OPEN</li> <li>d. Verify ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Barber pole</li> </ul>	
6. ASC HI REG caution lt - On.  ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Gray	6. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 sw - Inoperative when set to CLOSE	e. Request MCC to verify position of helium regulator solenoid valves.  (1) Receive verification helium regulator solenoid valves open.  (2) Continue mission.  6.  a. ASC HI REG caution lt - On  b. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 sw - CLOSE  c. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Gray  ASC HI REG caution lt - On	<ul><li>a. This assumes that either the primary or secondary helium regulator failed.</li><li>c. If ASC HI REG caution It goes off, continue mission.</li></ul>

Table 9-4. Ascent Propulsion Section Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
ASC HI REG caution lt - On. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Gray (cont)	6. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 sw - Inoperative when set to CLOSE (cont)	6. (cont) d. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 sw - Momentarily CLOSE Momentarily OPEN Momentarily CLOSE	
		e. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 flag - Barber pole ASC HI REG caution lt - Off	e. If ASC HI REG caution lt does not go off proceed to step h.
		f. ASCENT He REG 1 or REG 2 sw - OPEN	f. Whichever regulator is not affected
	,	g. Continue nominal mission.	
		h. If ASC HI REG caution lt did not go off, continue ascent engine firing until shutdown.	h. Refer to step e.
1		i. Use +X TRANSL pb for additional $\Delta V$ , if required.	
		j. Monitor DSKY (or DEDA) for appropriate ∆V required.	
	<del>-    </del>		
•			

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
warning lt - On (SYS A or SYS B) sensor or	1A. Helium regulator pressure sensor or signal conditioner fails high or low.	<ul> <li>1A.</li> <li>a. Helium regulator pressure (SYS A or SYS B) - ≥205</li> <li>b. Helium tank pressure - Not decaying indicates helium regulator sensor failure; continue mission.</li> <li>c. Helium tank pressure - Decaying helium regulator failed open. Perform procedure 1B.</li> </ul>	Warning It RCS A REG or RCS B REG cannot be extinguished. This does not mask a subsequent failure in other system. RCS TEMP/PRESS MON sw - PRPLNT. Monitor pressure frequently.
	1B. Helium regulator - Fail open	<ul> <li>1B.</li> <li>a. Helium regulator pressure (SYS A or SYS B) - ≥205</li> <li>b. Helium tank pressure - Decaying indicates helium regulator failed open.</li> <li>c. Preseparation checkout: <ol> <li>Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - Momentarily CLOSE</li> <li>Do not separate; consider alternate mission.</li> <li>Coasting flight (undocked), LM near CM: <ol> <li>ABORT pb - Press</li> <li>Monitor helium tank pressure When failed system tank pressure = 500 psia:</li> <li>CRSFD sw - Momentarily OPEN</li> </ol> </li> </ol></li></ul>	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
SYMPTOM  1. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning It - On (SYS A or SYS B) (cont)	TAILURE  1B. Helium regulator - Fail open (cont)	1B. (cont)  (3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - Momentarily CLOSE  (4) At completion of descent engine burn:     MASTER ARM sw - ON     STAGE sw - FIRE  (5) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (6) Complete rendezvous and docking.  (7) Consider alternate mission.  e. Coasting flight (undocked), LM not near CM:  (1) Continue coasting orbit.  (2) When failed system tank pressure = 500 psia:     CRSFD sw - Momentarily OPEN  (3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - Momentarily CLOSE  (4) Obtain optimum time for abort initiation from LGC.     EVENT TIMER - Start  (5) At appropriate time:     ABORT pb - Press  (6) At completion of descent	REMARKS
		engine burn:  MASTER ARM sw - ON  STAGE sw - FIRE	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt - On (SYS A or SYS B) (cont)	1B. Helium regulator - Fail open (cont)	1B. (cont)  (7) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (8) Complete rendezvous and docking.	
		(9) Consider alternate mission.	
	1C. Leak in helium lines or helium tank	a. Helium regulator pressure (SYS A or SYS B) - 0  b. Verify FUEL/OXID MANF PRESS - Not decaying Probable helium regulator sensor failures. Perform procedure 1A.  c. Verify FUEL/OXID MANF PRESS- Decaying Leak in helium lines; perform procedures 1B.	
	D. Regulator failed closed or filter clogged	<ul> <li>a. Helium pressure (SYS A or SYS B) - ≤ 165</li> <li>b. Helium tank pressure - Decaying. Leak in helium lines; perform procedure 1C.</li> <li>c. Helium tank pressure - Not decaying indicates regulator failed closed or filter clogged.</li> <li>d. Preseparation checkout:  (1) Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - Momentarily CLOSE</li> <li>(2) Consider alternate mission with unaffected system.</li> </ul>	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM FAILURE PROCEDURE REMARKS  1. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt - On (SYS A or SYS B) (cont)  1. RCS A REG or RCS B REG filter clogged (cont)  2. Coasting flight (undocked),	
LM near CM:  (1) ABORT pb sw - Press  (2) CRSFD sw - Momentarily OPEN  (3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - Momentarily CLOSE  (4) At completion of descent engine burn:  MASTER ARM sw - ON  (5) STAGE sw - FIRE  (6) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (7) Complete rendezvous and docking.  (8) Consider alternate mission.  f. Coasting flight (undocked), LM not near CM:  (1) Continue coasting orbit.  (2) CRSFD sw - Momentarily OPEN  (3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - Momentarily OPEN  (4) At appropriate time: ABORT pb - Press	pb -

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
SYMPTOM  1. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning It - On (SYS A or SYS B) (cont)	1D. Regulator failed closed or filter clogged (cont)	PROCEDURE  1D. (cont)  (6) At completion of descent engine burn:     MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE  (7) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (8) Complete rendezvous and docking  (9) Consider alternate mission.  g. Powered flight unstaged LM:  (1) ABORT pb sw - Press  (2) CRSFD sw - Momentarily OPEN  (3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - Momentarily CLOSE  (4) MASTER ARM sw - ON ASCENT He PRESS - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (5) If DES QTY warning It goes on before completion of descent engine burn: ABORT STAGE pb - Press. Proceed with steps (7) through (13).  (6) If DES QTY warning It does not go on before completion of descent engine burn, proceed to step (14).	REMARKS
		(8) ENG ARM sw - ASC (9) Engine START sw - Press	(9) This is redundant action to ensure uninterrupted engine start signal.

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt - On (SYS A or SYS B) (cont)	1D. Regulator failed closed or filter clogged (cont)	1D. (cont)  (10) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (11) When DSKY or DEDA indicates 10 sec after ascent engine start:     ASC FEED A sw - OPEN     Unaffected system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE     ASC FEED B sw - OPEN  (12) When DSKY or DEDA indiccates 10 sec of ascent engine burn remain:     Unaffected MAIN SOV sw - OPEN     ASC FEED B sw - CLOSE     ASC FEED A sw - CLOSE     ASC FEED A sw - CLOSE  (13) (Refer to REMARKS column)     Engine STOP pb - Press  (14) When PGNS commands descent engine shutdown:     MASTER ARM sw - ON  (15) STAGE sw - FIRE  (16) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	(13) Initiate this step only if step (9) had been accomplished.
		(17) Complete rendezvous and docking.  h. Powered flight staged LM:	(17) RCS propellant quantities may be insufficient to per- form attitude maneuvers. CM active docking may have to be initiated.
		(1) CRSFD sw - OPEN (2) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	
		(3) Continue nominal mission.	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2. RCS caution lt - On	FAILURE  2A. CWEA flip-flop or gate failure  2B. Leak in helium tank	PROCEDURE  2A.  a. Helium tank pressure (SYS A and SYS B)- ≥ 1,700  b. CWEA flip-flop or gate failure  c. Continue mission.  2B.  a. Helium tank PRESS	MCC can assist in monitoring tank pressures. Sudden drop due to tank failure or leak is indicated by RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning It going on.
	2C. Helium tank pressure sensor failure	<ul> <li>(SYS A and SYS B) - ≤1,700 (P ≠ 0)</li> <li>b. Leak in helium tank. Perform corrective action given for helium regulator fail open (1B)</li> <li>2C.</li> <li>a. Helium tank pressure</li> </ul>	MCC can assist in monitoring tank pressures. A sudden drop due to a tank failure or leak will be shown by
		<ul> <li>(SYS A and SYS B) - ≤1,700; or 0 RCS being used.</li> <li>b. Helium tank pressure sensor failure; continue mission</li> <li>c. Helium tank pressure (SYS A and SYS B) - ≤1,700; or</li> </ul>	an RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning It going on.
		P = 0.  RCS not being used.  d. Check RCS thrusters by hot firing.  e. RCS A REG or RCS B REG	
		warning lt - On  f. Leak in helium tank. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt - On	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-66	2. RCS caution lt - On (cont)	2C. Helium tank pressure sensor failure (cont)	2C. (cont)  g. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt - Off	
Mission			h. Helium tank pressure sensor failure. RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt - On	
Mission AS-205/208A Ba	3. SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind	3A. Propellant quantity measuring device failure for SYS A or SYS B	a. Helium tank pressure (for system showing low quantity) is normal indicates propellant quantity measuring device failure	a. If helium tank pressure is less than normal, refer to procedures given for staged LM in powered flight (1D, h), or all other mission phases as applicable.
Basic Date			b. Continue mission. Monitor tank pressure for the unaffected system as an indication of quantity.	
1 January 1967		3B. Propellant leak upstream of main shutoff valves	a. Helium tank pressure for the system showing low quantity, pressure low; (Staged LM in powered flight.) indicates propellant leak upstream of main shutoff valves.	
Change Date			b. Preseparation checkout.  Do not separate; consider alternate mission	
			c. Coasting flight undocked, LM near CM:  (1) Failed system MAIN SOV	
20 March 1967			sw - OPEN Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN  (2) After 3 sec: Failed system TCA cb - Push	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3B. Propellant leak upstream of main shutoff valves (cont)	3B. (cont)  (3) ABORT pb - Press  (4) Monitor quantity of leaking propellant.     When quantity = 5%:     CRSFD sw - OPEN     Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE  (5) After descent engine burn is completed:     MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE  (6) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (7) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.  d. Coasting flight undocked, LM not near CM:  (1) Continue coasting orbit.  (2) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - OPEN     Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN  (3) After 3 sec:     Failed system TCA cb - Push  (4) Monitor quantity of leaking propellant.     When quantity = 5%:     CRSFD sw - OPEN     Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	REMARKS  (4) Propellants from failed system should not be used if amount remaining is very low (approx ≥ 10%) at the time of detection.
		CRS FD sw - OPEN Failed system MAIN SOV	

LMA 790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont) SYMPTOM **FAILURE** PROCEDURE REMARKS SYS A or SYS B propellant 3B. Propellant leak upstream of 3B. (cont) quantity less than nominal on main shutoff valves (cont) QUANTITY ind (cont) (6) At appropriate time: ABORT pb - Press (7) After completion of descent engine burn: MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE (8) MASTER ARM sw - OFF (9) Complete rendezvous and docking. Powered flight unstaged LM: (1) CRSFD sw - OPEN (2) Verify THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN (3) After 10 sec: TCA cb - Push (4) ABORT pb - Press (5) After completion of descent engine burn: MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE (6) MASTER ARM sw - OFF (7) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking. Powered flight staged LM: (1) Monitor DSKY or DEDA for time-to-go to engine shutdown.

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3.	SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3B. Propellant leak upstream of main shutoff valves (cont)	3B. (cont)  (2) When time-to-go = 10 sec:	
		3C. Propellant manifold leak.	3C.  a. Helium tank pressure for the system showing low quantity: pressure low  NOTE	*
			(LM not staged, and powered)  b. Affected system TCA cb - Pull  c. Affected system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE  d. MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE  e. Tank pressure for affected system	e. Observe pressure for later use in diagnostic procedure.
			f. Affected system MANF PRESS - < 170  g. Propellant - Manifold leak  (1) Preseparation checkout.  Do not separate from CM;  consider alternate mission  h. Coasting flight undocked, LM  near CM:	f. If MANF PRESS ≥170, perform procedure given in 3D. (Failure: Leak in lines downstream of thruster pair isolation valves, or failed-open TCA valve.)

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont) SYMPTOM FAILURE PROCEDURE REMARKS 3. SYS A or SYS B propellant 3C. Propellant manifold leak (cont) 3C. (cont) quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont) (1) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - OPEN (2) Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN (3) After 3 sec: All TCA cb -Push (4) ABORT pb sw - Press (5) QUANTITY ind - Monitor (5) Use of the eight thrusters When quantity = 5%: in failed system is not Failed system THRUSTER worthwhile if propellant PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE remaining is low (approx Failed system MAIN SOV 10%) when detected. sw - CLOSE (6) After descent engine burn: MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE (7) MASTER ARM sw - OFF (8) Complete rendezvous and docking. Coasting flight, not near CM: (1) Continue coasting orbit. (2) Obtain optimum time for abort initiation from LGC. EVENT TIMER - Start (3) Twenty sec before abort

initiation:

(4) After 3 sec:

sw - OPEN

All TCA cb - Push

Failed system MAIN SOV

Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3C. Propellant manifold leak (cont)	3C. (cont)  (5) At appropriate time: ABORT pb - Press	
		(6) QUANTITY ind - Monitor When quantity = 5%: Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	
		(7) After completion of descent engine burn:  MASTER ARM sw - ON  STAGE sw - FIRE	
		(8) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (9) Complete rendezvous and docking	
· ·		<ul> <li>j. Powered flight unstaged LM:</li> <li>(1) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - OPEN</li> <li>Failed system THRUSTER</li> <li>PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN</li> </ul>	
		(2) After 8 sec: All TCA cb - Push  (3) ABORT pb - Press	•
		(4) QUANTITY ind - Monitor leaking propellant. When quantity = 5%: Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-72 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	3. SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3C. Propellant manifold leak (cont)	3C. (cont)  (5) If DES QTY warning It goes on before completion of descent engine burn: ABORT STAGE pb - Press Proceed with step (7) to (13).  (6) If DES QTY warning It does not go on before completion of descent engine burn, proceed to step (14).  (7) MASTER ARM sw - ON  (8) ENG ARM sw - ASC  (9) Engine START pb - Press	(9) This is redundant action to ensure uninterrupted engine start signal.
1 January 1967	• •		(11) When DSKY or DEDA indicates 10 sec after start of ascent engine:  Unaffected system ASC FEED sw - OPEN  Unaffected system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	
Change Date2			(12) When DSKY or DEDA indicates 10 sec of ascent engine burn remain:  Unaffected system ASC FEED sw - CLOSE  Unaffected system MAIN SOV sw - OPEN	
20 March 1967			<ul><li>(13) Engine STOP pb - Press</li><li>(14) When PGNS or AGS commands descent engine to shut down: MASTER ARM sw - ON</li></ul>	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3C. Propellant manifold leak (cont)	3C. (cont) (15) STAGE sw - FIRE	
		<ul> <li>(16) MASTER ARM sw - OFF</li> <li>(17) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.</li> <li>k. Powered flight (staged LM). (Not detectable.)</li> </ul>	k. Because the affected system MAIN SOV's are in CLOSE po- sition during descent engine burn, failure would be undetected until crew attempts to open them.
	3D. Leak in lines downstream of thruster pair isolation valve, or failed - open TCA valve.	<ul> <li>3D.</li> <li>a. Manifold pressure associated with low propellant quantity - ≥170</li> <li>b. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN</li> </ul>	b. Monitor manifold pressure after each switch is opened. When pressure starts to decay as result of operating particular THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw,
		c. Manifold pressure - Decaying indicates leak in line downstream of thruster pair isolation valve, or failed-open TCA valve  d. Preseparation checkout	leak has been isolated.  c. If manifold pressure does not decay, refer to failure 3E, Propellant leak upstream of main shutoff valves.
		(Do not separate; consider alternate mission.)  e. Coasting flight undocked, LM near CM:	,
		<ul> <li>(1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with leak - CLOSE</li> <li>(2) All other THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN</li> </ul>	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3.	SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3D. Leak in lines downstream of thruster pair isolation valve, or failed - open TCA valve. (cont)	3D. (cont)  (3) Failed system MAIN SOV - sw - OPEN	
			(4) After 3 seconds:  TCA cb not associated with failed TCA - Push	
			(5) ABORT pb - Press	
			(6) After completion of descent engine burn:  MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE	
			(7) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
		,	(8) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.	· ·
			f. Coasting flight (undocked), LM not near CM:	
			(1) Continue coasting orbit.	41
			(2) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with leak - CLOSE	
			(3) All other THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN	
			(4) Failed system MAIN SOV - OPEN	
			(5) After 8 sec:  TCA cb not associated with failed TCA - Push	
		). ).	(6) Obtain optimum time for abort initiation from LGC. EVENT TIMER - Start	
			(7) At appropriate time; ABORT pb - Press	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE			PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3.	SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3D. Leak in lines downstream of thruster pair isolation valve, or failed - open TCA valve. (cont)	3D.	(con	After completion of descent engine burn: MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE	
				(9)	MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
				(10)	Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.	
			g.	Pow	ered flight (unstaged LM):	
				(1)	THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with leak - CLOSE	
				(2)	Verify all other THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN	
				(3)	Failed system MAIN SOV sw - OPEN	
				(4)	After 3 sec: TCA cb not associated with failed TCA - Push	
		·		(5)	ABORT pb - Press	
					MASTER ARM sw - ON EXPLOSIVE DEVICES/ ASCENT HE PRESS sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
			_		If DES QTY warning lt goes on before descent engine burn: ABORT STAGE pb - Press Proceed with step (9) through (15).	
					If DES QTY warning It does not go on before completion of descent engine burn pro- ceed with step (15) through (18).	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3.	SYS A or SYS B propellant quantity less than nominal on QUANTITY ind (cont)	3D. Leak in lines downstream of thruster pair isolation valve or failed-open TCA valve (cont)	3D. (cont)  (9) MASTER ARM sw - ON  (10) ENG ARM sw - ASC	
			(11) Engine START pb - Press (12) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
			(13) When DSKY or DEDA indicates 10 sec after start of ascent engine burn:  ASC FEED A sw - OPEN  MAIN SOV A sw - CLOSE  ASC FEED B sw - OPEN  MAIN SOV B sw - CLOSE  CRSFD sw - OPEN	•
-			(14) When DSKY or DEDA indicates 10 sec of ascent engine burn remain:  CRSFD sw - CLOSE  MAIN SOV B sw - OPEN  ASC FEED B sw - CLOSE  MAIN SOV A sw - OPEN  ASC FEED A sw - CLOSE	
			<ul><li>(15) Engine STOP pb - Press</li><li>(16) When PGNS or AGS commands descent engine shutdown MASTER ARM sw - ON</li></ul>	
	,		(17) STAGE sw - FIRE  (18) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
			(19) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking	
			h. Powered flight (staged LM). Not detectable.	
			i. Coasting ascent through docking:	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTON	M .	FAILURE		PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. SYS A or SYS B proj quantity less than no QUANTITY ind (conf	minal on	Leak in lines downstream of thruster pair isolation valve or failed-open TCA valve (cont)	(	cont)  1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with leak - CLOSE  2) Verify remaining THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN  3) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.	
	3E.	Propellant leak upstream of MAIN SOV		THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - DPEN Manifold pressure does not decay.	
			d. I	Telium tank pressure decayed rom value noted in previous step.  Propellant leak upstream of MAIN SOV. Refer to procedure	c. If helium tank pressure has not decayed from value noted in step above, perform procedure 1A
4. RCS TCA warning lt	- On 4A.	Propellant manifold leak or MAIN SOV - Failed CLOSE	4A. a. T	D.  CHRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags:  To flags red - Refer to procedure  H  One flag red - Refer to procedure  B.	
			to	More than one flag red - Proceed o step b.  MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	b. This is a MAIN SOV failure in CLOSE position.
				Preseparation checkout:  1) Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-78 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	4. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4A. Propellant manifold leak or MAIN SOV - Failed CLOSE (cont)	<ul> <li>4A. (cont)</li> <li>(2) Monitor fuel manifold and oxidizer manifold pressure of failed system.</li> <li>(3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - OPEN</li> <li>(4) If manifold pressure indicates valve remained closed; do not separate, consider alternate mission.</li> <li>If manifold pressure indicates valve opened; failed system TCA cb - Pull out</li> <li>(5) Failed system THRUSTER DAIR QUAD sw. OPEN</li> </ul>	(2) Manifold below failed MAIN SOV will have low pressure (<140 psia).
1 January 1967 Change Date			PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN  (6) After three sec:     All TCA cb - Push  (7) Continue nominal mission.  d. Coasting flight (undocked) LM near CM:  (1) Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE  (2) Failed system TCA cb - Pull out  (3) Failed system FUEL MANF and OXID MANF PRESS - Monitor  (4) Failed system MAIN SOV	
20 March 1967			sw - OPEN	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4A. Propellant manifold leak on MAIN SOV - Failed CLOSE (cont)	4A. (cont)  (5) Manifold Pressure indicates valve remained-CLOSE.  Proceed with steps (6) to (13). If manifold pressure indicates valve has opened, proceed to steps 8 and 9, and continue nominal mission.	
		(6) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	
		(7) CRSFD sw - OPEN	
		(8) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN	
*1		(9) After 3 sec: TCA cb - Push	
		(10) ABORT pb - Press	
		(11) After descent engine completes burn;  MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE	
		(12) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
		(13) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.	
		e. Coasting flight (undocked), LM not near CM:	
		(1) Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE	
		(2) Failed system TCA cb - Pull	
	ic .	(3) Monitor fuel manifold and oxidizer manifold pressure of failed system.	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-80	4. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4A. Propellant manifold leak MAIN SOV - Failed CLOSE (cont)	4A. (cont)  (4) Failed system MAIN SOV  sw - OPEN	
Mission AS-205/208A			(5) If manifold pressure indicates valve remained closed, follow steps (6) to (15). If manifold pressure indicates valve has opened proceed to steps 10 and 11 and continue normal mission.	
08A Basic Date			<ul> <li>(6) Continue coasting orbit.</li> <li>(7) Obtain optimum time for abort initiation from LGC.</li> <li>EVENT TIMER - Start</li> </ul>	
Date			(8) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE	
1 January 1967			(9) CRSFD sw - OPEN (10) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN	
1967			(11) After 3 sec:  TCA cb - Push  (12) At appropriate time: ABORT	
_ Change Date			pb - Press  (13) After completion of descent engine burn, MASTER ARM sw - ON, STAGE sw - FIRE.	
1			<ul><li>(14) MASTER ARM sw - OFF</li><li>(15) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.</li></ul>	
20 March 1967	ų.		f. Powered flight (unstaged LM):  (1) CRSFD sw - OPEN	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4A. Propellant manifold leak MAIN SOV - Failed CLOSE (cont)	4A. (cont)  (2) Failed system MAIN SOV  sw - CLOSE	
	·	(3) ABORT pb - Press  (4) MASTER ARM sw - On EXPLOSIVE DEVICES/ ASCENT HE PRESS sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
; ;	*	(5) If DES QTY warning It goes on before completion of descent engine burn: ABORT STAGE pb - Press. Proceed with steps (7) to (13).	
		<ul> <li>(6) If DES QTY warning It does not go on before completion of descent engine burn, proceed to step (14).</li> <li>(7) MASTER ARM sw - ON</li> </ul>	
		(8) ENG ARM sw - ASC (9) Engine START pb - Press (10) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
		(11) When DSKY or DEDA indicate 10 sec after start of ascent engine burn:  ASC FEED A sw - OPEN  MAIN SOV sw for unaffected system - CLOSE  ASC FEED B sw - OPEN	
		(12) When DSKY or DEDA indicate 10 sec of ascent engine burn remain:  MAIN SOV sw for unaffected system - OPEN  ASC FEED B sw - CLOSE  ASC FEED A sw - CLOSE	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
Page 9-82 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967 Change Date	SYMPTOM  4. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	FAILURE  4A. Propellant manifold leak MAIN SOV - Failed CLOSE (cont)  4B. Jet driver - Failed ON or TCA - Failed OFF	4A. (cont)  (13) Engine STOP pb - Press  (14) When PGNS or AGS commands descent engine shutdown: MASTER ARM sw - ON  (15) STAGE sw - FIRE  (16) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (17) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.  g. Powered flight (staged LM). Not detectable.  4B.  a. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags - One flag red  b. Affected system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE. If TCA warning It does not go out, proceed with RCS TCA warning It fail On procedure given in 4C. If TCA warning It - goes out, proceed to next step.  c. Verify cb for appropriate TCA:	g. Because both MAIN SOV sw are in CLOSE position during ascent engine thrusting, failure would be undetected until crew attempts to reopen valves.
Date 20 March 1967	·		<ul> <li>c. Verify cb for appropriate TCA: If cb is in, jet Driver failed on, or TCA failed off. Follow procedure given below, as appropriate to mission phase; if cb is not in - Push</li> </ul>	
1967			d. Affected system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN	<u>.</u>

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4B. Jet driver - Failed ON or TCA - Failed OFF (cont)	4B. (cont)  e. TCA warning lt does not go on. Continue mission. (Cb had been open.)  RCS TCA warning lt - On, Jet driver failed on or TCA failed off.  f. Preseparation checkout:  (1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with red flag - CLOSE	
		<ul> <li>(2) Consider alternate mission.</li> <li>g. Coasting flight (undocked), LM near CM:</li> <li>(1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with red flag - CLOSE</li> <li>(2) ABORT pb - Press</li> <li>(3) After completion of descent</li> </ul>	
		engine burn:  MASTER ARM sw - ON  STAGE sw - FIRE  (4) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (5) Complete nominal rendezvous	
		and docking.  (6) Consider alternate mission.  h. Coasting flight (undocked), LM not near CM:  (1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with red flag - CLOSE	

9-84

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont) SYMPTOM FAILURE PROCEDURE REMARKS 4. RCS TCA warning lt - On 4B. Jet driver - Failed ON or TCA -4B. (cont) (cont) Failed OFF (cont) (2) Continue coasting orbit. (3) Obtain optimum time for abort from LGC. EVENT TIMER - Start (4) At appropriate time: ABORT pb - Press (5) After completion of descent engine burn: MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE MASTER ARM sw - OFF (7) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking. (8) Consider alternate mission. i. Powered flight (unstaged LM): (1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with red flag -CLOSE (2) ABORT pb - Press (3) If DES QTY warning lt - On before completion of descent engine burn: ABORT STAGE pb - Press. Proceed with steps (5) to (11).

(4) If DES QTY warning It does

MASTER ARM sw - ON

(6) ENG ARM sw - ASC

not go on before completion of descent engine burn: Proceed to step (12).

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4B. Jet driver - Failed ON or TCA - Failed OFF (cont)	4B. (cont)  (7) Engine START pb - Press	
		(8) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
		(9) When DSKY or DEDA indicates 10 sec after engine start:  ASC FEED A sw - OPEN MAIN SOV A sw - CLOSE ASC FEED B - OPEN MAIN SOV B sw - CLOSE	
		CRSFD sw - OPEN (10) When DSKY or DEDA indi-	
		cates 10 sec of engine burn remain: CRSFD sw - CLOSE MAIN SOV B sw - OPEN ASC FEED B sw - CLOSE MAIN SOV A sw - OPEN ASC FEED A sw - CLOSE	
		(11) Engine STOP pb - Press	
	*	(12) When PGNS or AGS com- mands descent engine shut- down: MASTER ARM sw - ON	
		(13) STAGE sw - FIRE	
		(14) MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
	·	(15) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.	
	7	j. Powered flight (staged LM):	
		(1) THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with red flag - CLOSE	
		(2) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4C. CWEA/RCS TCA warning lt failed on.	4C.  a. RCS TCA warning lt - On  b. Monitor flags:	
		(1) New flag in same system turns red - Perform MAIN SOV failed CLOSED (4A) or propellant manifold leak (3C) or RCS TCA associated electronic failed (4B) procedure as required.	
		(2) New flag in same system does not turn red - RCS TCA warning It failed on (refer to proper corrective action in procedure 3C).	
	4D. Flag failed (Preseparation checkout)	4D. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags - None red. Flag failed; continue mission.	4D. If flag fails, flag turns red. QUANTITY ind drops sharply if RCS TCA fails.
	4E. CWEA - Failed on (coasting phase)	4E.  a. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags - None red	If RCS TCA fails, MASTER ALARM goes on and appropriate flag turns red.
		b. All THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE	
•		c. RCS TCA warning lt - On CWEA failed on d. Continue nominal mission.	
	4F. CWEA - Failed on (powered phase)	4F.  a. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags - None red	If RCS TCA fails MASTER ALARM goes on and appropriate flag turns red.
		b. QUANTITY ind - Indicates normal fuel consumption in both systems	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
. RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4F. CWEA - Failed on (powered phase) (cont)	4F. (cont)  c. MCC verifies RCS TCA normal operation	
	4G. Jet driver - Failed on or RCS TCA failed off and flag failed off (coasting phase)	d. CWEA failed on; continue nominal mission.  4G.  a. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags - None red	
	-	b. All THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE  c. RCS TCA warning lt - Off	
		d. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN	d. Accomplish this step carefully so that particular THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw responsible for causing RCS TCA warning lt to go on may be determined.
	*	e. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw associated with RCS TCA warn- ing lt - CLOSE	
		f. All other THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - OPEN  g. Jet driver failed on or TCA failed off. (Refer to corrective procedure 4Bg.)	
	4H. Jet driver failed on or RCS TCA failed off and flag failed off (powered phase).	4H.  a. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flags - None red	*
		b. QUANTITY ind - indicates rapid fuel depletion in system A or B. (Refer to corrective procedure 4A.)	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page		SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-88 Mission	4.	RCS TCA warning lt - On (cont)	4H.	Jet driver failed on or RCS TCA failed off and flag failed off (powered phase). (cont)	4H.	(cont)  QUANTITY ind - indicates normal fuel consumption in both systems.  MCC verified RCS TCA does not open. (See corrective procedure 4Bi.)	
AS-205/208A	5.	Propellant TEMP ind - 20° or 120°	5.	Fuel tank temperature sensor - Failed high or low	5.	Continue nominal mission.  Monitor associated pressure reading on PRESS ind	This procedure applies to all mission phases. Critical changes in temperature are not expected. If they occur, associated pressure readings will reflect them.
Basic Date	6.	Manifold pressure, when TEMP/PRESS MON SEL sw is set to MANF - 0 to 350 psia	6.	Propellant manifold sensor - Failed high or low	6.	Continue nominal mission.	If a failure requires use of this manifold pressure measurement for diagnosis, worst-case failure must be assumed.
e1 January 1967	7.	ASC FEED flag - Last position ASC FEED flag - Gray ASC FEED flag - Barber pole MCC real-time valve position	7.	ASC FEED sw fails; ASC FEED flag or associated signal conditioner fails CLOSE. ASC FEED flag or associated signal conditioner fails OPEN.	7. a. b.	Preseparation checkout through powered flight (unstaged LM). Not applicable.  Powered flight (staged LM): (Cannot close ASC FEED valve for system A or B.)  (1) Confirm valve position with	(1) Failure of sw, or signal
Change Date						MCC. If T/M shows valves closed, continue nominal mission.	conditioner failing open, is not detectable because flag remains in last position (gray). Open applicable cb.
te 20 March 1967			·			(2) If T/M shows valves open:     Affected system MAIN SOV     sw - CLOSE     Unaffected system ASC     FEED sw - CLOSE     CRSFD sw - CLOSE     Affected system THRUSTER     PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE     Continue nominal mission     with one RCS system.	CM rescue may have to be initiated.

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
8. MAIN SOV flag - Last position	8. MAIN SOV sw - Inoperative MAIN SOV cb fail open	8. a. Preseparation checkout:	*
		(1) Verify MAIN SOV cb - In  (2) MAIN SOV sw - Recycle OPEN  (3) RCS system - Pressurize	
		(4) Monitor fuel and oxidizer pressures in failed system: If both pressures > 165 psia, continue nominal mission. If either or both pressures are < 165 psia, consider alternate mission. Do not separate from CM.	
		b. Powered flight (staged LM):  (1) FUEL and OXIDIZER QUANTITY ind - Monitor: If ind shows one shutoff valve remains open, continue until end of ascent burn or until At "TBD" quantity reaches "TBD." Failed system THRUSTERS-Shut off  (2) Complete rendezvous and docking, using remaining	
9. RCS QUANTITY ind shows fuel and oxidizer usage during ascent engine burns. MCC real-time PVT computer quantity indication.	9. MAIN SOV fails OPEN during ascent engine burns, or associated signal conditioner fails open.	eight thrusters.  9.  a. Powered flight (staged LM):  (1) Affected MAIN SOV sw - Recycle If valve closes - Continue mission	

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE REMARKS	
9. RCS QUANTITY ind shows fuel and oxidizer usage during ascent engine burns. MCC real-time PVT computer quantity indication. (cont)  10. Manifold pressure reads > 175 psia when TEMP/PRESS MON sw is set to FUEL MANF or OXID MANF. MAIN SOV flag - Barber pole Absence of RCS TCA warning lt when jet is commanded to fire	9. MAIN SOV fails OPEN during ascent engine burns, or associated signal conditioner fails open. (cont)  10. MAIN SOV flag, or associated signal conditioner fails CLOSE	9. (cont)  If valve does not close - monitor QUANTITY ind Continue till end of burn or until quantity reaches x "TBD".  At "TBD":  Failed system thrusters - Shut off  (2) Complete rendezvous and docking, using remaining eight thrusters.  10.  a. Preseparation checkout: Flag display remains barber pole after associated sw is set to OPEN.  (1) Associated MAIN SOV sw - Recycle OPEN  (2) Oxidizer manifold and fuel manifold pressures - Monitor: If both are nominal, con- tinue mission.  If one or both are < 165 psia, consider alternate mission; do not separate.  b. Coasting flight (undocked), LM	
		near CM:  (1) MCC does not verify MAIN SOV feed CLOSE. Continue mission.	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	T		
SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
psia when TEMP/PRESS MON sw is set to FUEL MANF or OXID MANF.  MAIN SOV flag - Barber pole Absence of RCS TCA warning It when jet is commanded to fire (cont)	10. MAIN SOV flag, or associated signal conditioner fails CLOSE (cont)	MCC verifies MAIN SOV feed - CLOSE; perform steps (2) through (6).  (2) CRSFD sw - OPEN  (3) ABORT pb - Press  (4) After completion of descent engine burn:     MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE  (5) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (6) Complete rendezvous and docking.  c. Coasting flight (undocked), LM not near CM:  (1) MCC does not verify MAIN SOV - CLOSE. Continue nominal mission.     MCC verifies MAIN SOV - CLOSE, continue coasting orbit, and perform steps (2) through (5).  (2) ABORT pb - Press  (3) After completion of descent engine burn:     MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE  (4) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (5) Complete rendezvous and docking.	

Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	1	1	
	1	Mission	
Basic Date	Basic Date 1	AS-205/208A	2 001 /000
Date _	Date 1	Basic	
	1	Date -	-
January		1967	
nuary 1	1967		

Change Date 20 March 1967

Page

9-92

10. Manifold pressure reads >175 pela when TEMP/PRESS MON sw is set to FUEL MAF to OXID MANF.  MAIN SOV flag - Barber pole Absence of RGS TCA varning it when jet is commanded to fire (cont)  10. (cont)  d. Coasting flight, LM not near CM: (1) MCC does not verify MAIN SOV - CLOSE. Continue nominal mission. MCC verifies MAIN SOV - CLOSE. Continue coasting orbit and perform steps (2) through (7). (2) CRSFD sw - OPEN  (3) Obtain optimum time for about from LCC. EVENT TIMER - Start  (4) At appropriate time: ABORT pb - Press  (5) MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE  (6) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (7) Complete rendezvous and docking.  e. Powered flight (staged LM); Continue nominal mission. Monitor FUEL MAFF and OXID MAFF pressures of failed sys- tem frequently.  f. Powered flight (staged LM); not detectable.  Because both MAIN SOV's are nomin- ally closed during ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne, failure would be undetected until erew attempts to reopen valves shortly before ascent engine burne,

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
11. MAIN SOV flag - Gray QUANTITY ind - No propellant depletion	11. MAIN SOV flag, or associated signal conditioner fails OPEN.	a. Preseparation checkout:  (1) MCC verifies valve is closed.	
*	-	Continue mission.  (2) Monitor FUEL MANF and OXID MANF pressures in failed system.  If both pressures are > 165 after pressurization, MAIN SOV is closed.  Continue mission.	
		b. Powered flight (staged LM):  (1) FUEL and OXIDIZER QUANTITY ind - Monitor: If ind shows one shutoff valve remains open, continue until quantity reaches TBD.	
12. RCS TCA warning lt - On	12. CRSFD sw fails to operate or	At TBD  Failed system THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - shutoff  (2) Complete rendezvous and docking, using remaining eight thrusters.	
MASTER ALARM - On CRSFD flag - Last position MCC real-time valve position indication	either CRSFD valve fails to OPEN or CLOSE on command.	<ul> <li>a. Powered flight (staged LM):</li> <li>(1) If this failure occurs just after ascent engine ignition, continue powered flight and proceed to step (2).</li> </ul>	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-94 Mission AS-205/208A	12. RCS TCA warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On CRSFD flag - Last position MCC real-time valve position indication (cont)	12. CRSFD sw fails to operate or either CRSFD valve fails to OPEN or CLOSE on command. (cont)	12. (cont)  (2) When DSKY or DEDA indicate 10 sec of engine burn remain:  APS/RCS interconnect -  Disable  Communicate with MCC to determine which valve failed open.	
1			(3) Failed system MAIN SOV sw - CLOSE Failed system THRUSTER PAIRS - CLOSE	
Basic Date			(4) Complete rendezvous and docking, using remaining eight thrusters.	
1 January 1967	13. CRSFD flag - Barber pole CRSFD flag - Gray MCC real-time valve position indication	13. CRSFD flag, or associated signal conditioner fails CLOSE.	13 CRSFD flag normally closed - Barberpole. If CRSFD flag fails open, valve position can be confirmed with MCC: If MCC indicates CRSFD valve OPEN, mission must be aborted.  If CRSFD valve - CLOSE, continue nominal mission.	
Change Date 20 March 1967	14. Helium pressure - >3500 psia.  MCC real-time tank pressure indication	14. Helium tank pressure sensor or signal conditioner fails high.	a. Continue mission.  TEMP/PRESS MON sw - PRPLNT  Monitor helium regulator output  b. Monitor QUANTITY ind for affected system as indication of actual helium tank pressure.	a. RCS caution It will not indicate status of affected tank. MCC will read constant high pressure. Other system is not affected.  Radical drops in helium tank pressure will be reflected as lower-thannominal quantity remaining for affected system.
1967				



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Missi	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	15. Helium pressure - 1,700 psia.  MCC real-time tank pressure indication.	15. RCS caution lt fails - Off	15. Because this general class of failures cannot be detected until a subsystem failure occurs, preventive, rather than corrective, action must be taken. This action will be frequent monitoring of the displays, especially by MCC.	In the event of relay driver failures MASTER ALARM It may go on with no corresponding caution or warning indication. LAMP/TONE TEST CWEA if a caution or warning It does not go on to isolate the failure. If all go on, a priority troubleshooting procedure (to be determined at a later date) will be instituted.
	16. He REGULATOR outlet pressure, when TEMP/PRESS MON sw is set to PRPLNT - 165 to 205 psia.  MCC real-time helium regulator outlet pressure indication	16. CWEA/RCS A REG or RCS B REG warning lt fails - Off	16. Same as procedure 15	Same as for procedure 15
1 January 1967 Change Date	17. Helium regulator outlet pressure remains at blanket level of 15 ± 5 psia when TEMP/PRESS MON sw - PRPLNT.  MCC real-time helium regulator outlet pressure indication.	17. EXPLOSIVE DEVICES/RCS PRESS sw fails to operate or helium regulator fails closed before pressurization.	a. Preseparation checkout:  (1) Verify helium pressure.     If unpressurized condition exists:     Do not separate.     Abort mission.     If pressurized condition exists:     Continue nominal mission.	
20 March 1967 Page	18. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag – Barber pole MCC real-time valve position	18. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw fails to open valves.	<ul> <li>a. Preseparation checkout: Abort Mission. Do not separate. All THRUSTER PAIR QUAD sw - CLOSE.</li> <li>b. Coasting flight (undocked) LM near CM:  (1) ABORT/pb - Press</li> <li>(2) After completion of descent</li> </ul>	1
9-95			engine burn:  MASTER ARM sw - ON STAGE sw - FIRE	

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM FAILURE	PROCEDURE REMARKS
18. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag - Barber pole MCC real-time valve position (cont)  18. THRUSTER PAIR QUAI to open valves. (cont)	



Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)				
SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS	
18. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag remains - Barber pole. MCC real-time valve position (cont)	18. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD switch fails to OPEN valves. (cont)	18. (cont)  (4) MASTER ARM sw - OFF  (5) Complete nominal rendezvous and docking.		
19. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag - Barber pole MCC real-time valve position	19. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag or associated signal conditioner fails CLOSE.	19. Continue nominal mission.		
20. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag - Red MCC real-time valve position	20. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag fails OPEN.	20. Continue nominal mission.		
21. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag - Red MCC real-time valve position	21. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD switch fails to close valves	21. Continue nominal mission	If there is a TCA leak, an entire RCS system must be shut down, using the MAIN SOV.	
22. THRUSTER PAIR QUAD flag - Red. LAMP/TONE TEST sw.	22. CWEA relay for THRUSTER PAIR flags fails - On	22. Continue nominal mission	If relay fails, the CWEA and MASTER ALARM It remain operative.	
23. TEMP ind - 120° and 190° (for single quad)  MCC real-time cluster temperature indication	23. Engine heater fails - On	23. HEATERS RCS SYS A/B-1. Cb associated with failed heater - Pull Continue mission		
24. TEMP ind - 0° or 200° (single QUAD temperature)  MCC real-time cluster temperature indication  HEATER caution lt - On	24. QUAD cluster temperature sensor fails - high or low	24. Continue mission.  a. Each quad has two parallel heaters per engine. Heaters are only required for low-ambient-temperature environment.  Ambient temperature can be obtained by shutting heaters to a cluster on the same side as the failed sensor and reading TEMP ind after a period of time.  Decision to continue might be made on basis of obtained temperature. Heaters may be shut off		
A X		with the associated quad cb.		

		Table 9-5. Reaction Control Subsy	stem Malfunction Procedures (cont)	
	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
	25. TEMP ind reads the same for all positions of TEMP/PRESS MON sw	25. Loss of power to TEMP ind, or TEMP/PRESS MON sw fails, or loss of power to RCS TEMP ind.	25. Mission might be continued, but this is a potential abort situation because a leak could not readily be identified and onboard means could not provide rapid indication.	CWEA will function. No onboard means of monitoring tank or manifold pressure. Monitoring will have to be assumed by MCC.
		,	Mission would be continued in the event of the loss of RCS TEMP ind because temperature monitoring is not critical.	,
	26. QUANTITY ind pntr remain at last position.  MCC real-time helium tank pressure indication.	26. Loss of power to QUANTITY ind, or PQGS cb fails - Open	26. Continue nominal mission with frequent monitoring of helium tank pressure, especially by MCC.	
,				y .
i				

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. MASTER ALARM - On DC BUS warning lt - On One DC BUS VOLT cb - Out All applicable Flags - Gray	1A. DC BUS VOLT cb - Failed open	1A.  a. DC BUS VOLT cb - Press  b. If cb reopens, monitor applicable battery flags (Panel 14)  (1) Descent battery flags (2) VOLTS mtr	(2) Voltage monitoring of
	1B. SCERA attenuator - Failed	(3) AMPS mtr  1B. None possible	associated d-c bus is disabled.  D-C bus voltage monitoring
			is disabled for both buses. Voltage integrity is verified by monitoring other subsystems.
2. MASTER ALARM - Off DC BUS warning lt - On	2. CWEA DC BUS warning - Failed	2. Monitor both d-c buses using VOLTS mtr and/or MCC.	
3. MASTER ALARM - On DC BUS - On CWEA cb - In (Panel 16) BAT Flags - Barber pole Floodlights - Out	3. Feeder short on SE's panel	<ul> <li>a. Before staging proceed as follows:</li> <li>(1) Both SE's (Panel 16):     BAT FEED TIE cb - Out</li> <li>(2) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOAD cb - Out</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>(3) Reduce load on SE's d-c bus</li> <li>(4) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOAD cb - In  If cb reopens, ASCENT POWER BAT 5:  BACKUP FEED sw - ON</li> <li>If cb remains in, proceed with step (5).</li> </ul>	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. MASTER ALARM - On DC BUS warning lt - On CWEA cb - In (Panel 16)	3. Feeder short on SE's panel (cont)	3. (cont)	
BAT flags - Barber pole Floodlights - Out (cont)		(5) Both CROSS TIE: BUS cb (Panel 11 and 16) - In	
(cont)		(6) Both CROSS TIE: BAL LOADS cb (Panel 11 and 16) – Out	
-		(7) ASCENT POWER BAT 5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON	
		ASCENT POWER BAT 6: NORMAL FEED sw - ON	
		(8) Verify SE's d-c bus voltage - Nominal	
		(9) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE (Panel 14)	
		b. During DPS BURNS proceed as follows:	
		(1) Both SE's BAT FEED TIE cb - Out	, .
		(2) Both CROSS TIE: BAL LOADS cb (Panel 11 and 16) - Out	
		(3) Reduce load on SE's d-c bus	
		(4) Both CROSS TIE: BAL LOADS cb - In	
		(5) If cb reopens, ASCENT POWER BAT 5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON If cb remains in, pro- ceed with step (6).	
		(6) Both CROSS TIE cb - In	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
3. MASTER ALARM - On DC BUS warning lt - On CWEA cb - In (Panel 16) Bat flags - Barber pole Floodlights - Out (cont)	3. Feeder short on SE's panel (cont)	3. (cont)  (7) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out  (8) ASCENT POWER BAT 5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON  (9) Verify SE's d-c bus voltage - Nominal  (10) DES BAT's sw - DEAD FACE (Panel 14)	
		c. After staging, proceed as follows:	
		(1) Both SE's BAT FEED TIE cb - Out	
		(2) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out	
		(3) Reduce load on SE's d-c bus	
		(4) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb reopens, ASCENT POWER BAT 5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON If cb remains in, proceed	
		to step (5).  (5) Both CROSS TIE BUS cb - In	
		Both CROSS TIE BAL LOAD cb - Out	
		(6) ASCENT POWER BAT .5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON	
		(7) Verify SE's d-c bus voltage - Nominal	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-102  4. DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On CWEA cb - In (Panel 16 All EPS flags - Barber Floodlights - Off  Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date  1 January 1967	)	<ul> <li>a. Before staging, proceed as follows:</li> <li>(1) Both SE's BAT FEED TIE cb - Out</li> <li>(2) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out</li> <li>(3) Reduce load on SE's d-c bus</li> <li>(4) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb remains in, both CROSS TIE BUS cb - In If cb reopers, proceed to step (5).</li> <li>(5) ASCENT POWER BAT 5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON</li> <li>(6) ASCENT POWER BAT 6: NORMAL FEED sw - ON</li> <li>(7) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE</li> <li>b. During DPS BURNS, proceed</li> </ul>	
Change Date		as follows:  (1) Both SE's BAT FEED TIE cb - Out  (2) Both CROSS TIE BAL	
20 March 1967		LOADS cb - Out  (3) Reduce load on SE's d-c bus	
1967		(4) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In	4



Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On CWEA cb - In (Panel 16) All EPS flags - Barber pole Floodlights - Off (cont)	4. DC BUS short - Panel 16 (cont)	4. (cont)  If cb remains in, both CROSS TIE BUS cb - In  If cb reopens, proceed to step (5).  (5) ASCENT POWER BAT 5: BACKUP FEED sw - ON  (6) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE  c. After staging, proceed as follows:  (1) Both SE's BAT FEED TIE cb - Out  Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out  (2) Reduce load on SE's d-c bus  (3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In  If cb remain in, both CROSS TIE BUS cb - In  If cb reopen, proceed to step (4).  (4) ASCENT POWER BAT 5:	REMARKS
		BACKUP FEED sw - ON	
		. 1	

9-104

SYMPTOM

DESCENT POWER: BAT flags -

3, 4, and/or 6 - Barber pole

5. DC BUS warning lt - On

lt - On

MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY CAUTION

1967

REMARKS

5.

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

**FAILURE** 

Feeder short on CDR's panel

a. Before staging, proceed as follows:

(1) GUID CONT sw - AGS (Panel 1)

PROCEDURE

(2) Both BAT FEED TIE cb - Out (Panel 11)

(3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out

(4) Reduce load on CDR's d-c bus

(5) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb reopens, ASCENT POWER BAT 5: NORMAL FEED sw - ON

If cb remain in, proceed with step (6).

(6) ASCENT POWER BAT 5: NORMAL FEED sw - ON

> ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON

(7) Verify CDR's d-c bus voltage - Nominal

(8) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE

b. During DPS BURNS, proceed as follows:

(1) GUID CONT sw - AGS

(2) Both BAT FEED TIE cb - Out (Panel 11)

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5. DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY CAUTION lt - On DESCENT POWER: BAT flags - 3, 4, and/or 6 - Barber pole (cont)	5. Feeder short on CDR's panel (cont)	5. (cont)  (3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out  (4) Reduce load on CDR's d-c bus	
•		(5) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb reopen, ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON If cb remains in, proceed	
		with step (6).  (6) ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON  (7) Verify CDR's d-c bus voltage - Nominal	
		(8) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE  c. After staging, proceed as follows:	
		<ul> <li>(1) GUID CONT sw - AGS</li> <li>(2) Both BAT FEED TIE cb - Out (Panel 11)</li> <li>(3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out</li> <li>(4) Reduce load on CDR's d-c bus</li> </ul>	
		bus	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5. DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY CAUTION lt - On DESCENT POWER: BAT flags - 3, 4, and/or 6 - Barber pole (cont)	5. Feeder short on CDR's panel (cont)	5. (cont)  (5) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb reopen, ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON	
		If cb remain in, proceed to step (6).	
		(6) ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON	•
	*	(7) Verify CDR's d-c bus voltage - Nominal	-
6. DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY caution lt - On DES POWER BAT flags - 3, 4, and/or 6 - Barber pole	6. DC BUS short, panel 11	<ul> <li>a. Before staging, proceed as follows:</li> <li>(1) GUID CONT sw - AGS</li> <li>(2) Both BAT FEED TIE cb - Out (Panel 11)</li> <li>(3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out (Panel 11)</li> <li>(4) Reduce load on CDR's d-c bus</li> <li>(5) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb remain in, ASCENT POWER BAT 5: NORMAL FEED sw - ON</li> <li>If cb reopens, proceed to step (6).</li> <li>(6) ASCENT POWER BAT 5:</li> </ul>	



Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6.	DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY caution lt - On DES POWER BAT flags - 3, 4 and/or 6 - Barber pole (cont)	6. DC BUS short, panel 11 (cont)	6. (cont)  (7) ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON  DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE  b. During DPS BURNS, proceed as follows:	
			(1) GUID CONT sw - AGS  (2) Both BAT FEED TIE cb - Out (Panel 11)  (3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out (Panel 11)	
			(4) Reduce load on CDR's d-c bus  (5) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb remain in, ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP	
			FEED sw - ON  If cb reopen, proceed to step (6).  (6) ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON  (7) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE	
			c. After staging, proceed as follows:  (1) GUID CONT sw - AGS  (2) Both BAT FEED TIE cb - Out (Panel 11)	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-108 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 January 1967	6. DC BUS warning lt - On MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY caution lt - On DES POWER BAT flags - 3, 4, and/or 6 - Barber pole (cont)  7. MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY caution lt - On All flags - Gray	6. DC BUS short, panel 11 (cont)  7. Descent battery failed (Overtemperature or reverse current)	<ul> <li>(3) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - Out (Panel 11)</li> <li>(4) Reduce load on CDR's d-c bus</li> <li>(5) Both CROSS TIE BAL LOADS cb - In If cb remain in, ASCENT POWER BAT 6:</li> <li>If cb reopens, proceed to step (6).</li> <li>(6) ASCENT POWER BAT 6: BACKUP FEED sw - ON</li> <li>7A.</li> <li>a. Cycle POWER/TEMP MON switch - BAT 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6</li> </ul>	a. All switch position must be selected to determine if a descent or ascent battery failed. The BAT FAULT light will go on when a faulty battery is selected. Failure of two descent batteries requires taking all descent batteries off line and turning on ascent batteries
Change D		,	b. Applicable BAT sw - OFF/RESET	
Date _		7B. Ascent battery failure	7B.	
20 March 1967			<ul> <li>a. Before staging:</li> <li>(1) Cycle POWER/TEMP MON sw - BAT 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6</li> <li>(2) Applicable BAT sw - OFF/RESET</li> </ul>	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
7. MASTER ALARM - On BATTERY caution lt - On All flags - Gray (cont)	7B. Ascent battery failure (cont)	7B. (cont) (3) Do not stage	(3) An abbreviated mission can be pursued with descent batteries, using remaining ascent battery as backup.
		<ul> <li>b. After staging:</li> <li>(1) Cycle POWER/TEMP MON sw - BAT 5, 6</li> <li>(2) Applicable BAT sw -</li> </ul>	
		OFF/RESET  (3) Nonessential equipment – Deactivated  (4) Applicable BAT FEED TIE	
		cb - Pull  (5) CROSS TIE FEED BUS (Panel 11 and Panel 16) - Push  (6) CROSS TIE BAL LOADS (Panel 11 and Panel 16)	
	7C. BATTERY caution lt - Failure	- Pull  7C. Monitor batteries individually, using BAT FAULT component caution light, VOLTS mtr, AMPS mtr, and/or MCC.	
8. a. MASTER ALARM - On b. INVERTER caution - On	8A. SCERA frequency-to-dc converter failure	<ul> <li>8A.</li> <li>a. POWER/TEMP MON sw - AC BUS Verify VOLTS mtr - within green band (35.8 - 37.7):</li> <li>(1) Verify with MCC that frequency &lt; 398 cps.</li> </ul>	VOLTS mtr-green band (35.8 +037.7 vdc) is equal to 112 to 118 vac.  (1) SCERA frequency-to-dc converter failure will not alter mission.

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
8. (cont)	8A. SCERA frequency-to-dc converter failure (cont)	8A. (cont)  (2) Verify frequency-sensitive equipment operation (NUM and INTGL lighting) is satisfactory; if not satisfactory, proceed with failure 7B.	
	8B. Inverter failure	8B.	
		a. AC PWR sw - INV 2	a. Normally, AC PWR sw - INVI
	•	b. Verify VOLTS mtr - within green band (112 to 118 volts AC)	b. This indicates inverter No. 1 has failed. Normal operations may continue, using inverter No. 2 (AC PWR sw - INV 2).
		c. If voltage below green band, verify AC BUS VOLT CB - In. If cb in, proceed with failure 7C; if not, push. If cb reopens proceed with failure 7D.	c. If cb remains in, then it inadvertantly opened.
	8C. AC BUS failure	8C.	
		CB INV – Pull (Panel 11 and Panel 16)	Determine remainder of mission with MCC.
	8D. AC BUS VOLT cb - Failed open	8D. Verify proper operation of NUM and INTGL lighting. If lighting is operating properly, monitor bus, using NUM and INTGL lighting	Voltage-monitoring of a-c bus is disabled and frequency-monitoring by MCC is disabled.
9. MASTER ALARM - On DC BUS warning lt - On	9. Low d-c bus voltage	9.	
		<ul><li>a. MASTER ALARM - Press</li><li>b. POWER/TEMP MON sw CDR or SE BUS</li></ul>	
		c. VOLTS mtr - CDR or SE BUS < 26.5 vdc	

Table 9-6. Electrical Power Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9. MASTER ALARM - On DC BUS warning lt - On (cont)	9. Low d-c bus voltage (cont)	9. (cont)  d. Reduce load on affected bus until VOLTS mtr 5 26.5 vdc  e. Monitor continuously - VOLTS mtr and MCC	

Table 9-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1.	Cabin Pressure and suit pressure - < 4.8 psia and gradually decaying (Refer to "remarks" column.)  MASTER ALARM - Cabin Pressure and suit pressure < 4.1 psia  Cabin unpressurized  Suit pressure < 3.8 psia and gradually decaying (Refer to "remarks" column.)  MASTER ALARM - On SUIT/FAN warning  Suit pressure < 3.1	Before FITH  Descent oxygen tank filter - clogged  or  One DES O <sub>2</sub> high-pressure regulator - Failed closed  or  DES O <sub>2</sub> valve - Failed closed	1A. a. DES $O_2$ valve - CLOSE b. #1 ASC $O_2$ valve - OPEN	Decay of cabin pressure and/or suit pressure is not readily apparent. Pressure must be monitored.
2.	lt - On psia	After FITH  #1 ASC O <sub>2</sub> - Failed closed  or  #1 ASC O <sub>2</sub> tank filter - Clogged  2. Suit fan No. 1 - Failed	a. #1 ASC $O_2$ valve - CLOSE  b. #2 ASC $O_2$ valve - OPEN  2. SUIT FAN sw - 2	Decay of suit pressure is not readily apparent. Pressure must be monitored.

Table 9-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-114 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	3. MASTER ALARM - On CABIN warning lt - On Cabin pressure < 4.1 psia	or  Forward or overhead cabin relief and dump valve failed open in AUTO	<ul> <li>a. PRESS REG A and PRESS REG B valves - EGRESS</li> <li>b. Verify SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - EGRESS (PULL)</li> <li>c. CABIN GAS RETURN valve - EGRESS</li> <li>d. Forward and overhead cabin relief and dump valve - CLOSE</li> <li>e. Monitor PRESS/CABIN ind for further decay.</li> </ul>	e. Omit procedural steps f to j if continuing cabin pressure decay indicates a cabin puncture, or if failure occurs after FITH staging
1 January 1967 Change			f. Overhead Cabin relief and dump valve - AUTO (e and f, REMARKS column)  g. Monitor PRESS/CABIN ind for decay.  If cabin pressure does not decay: Forward cabin relief and dump valve - AUTO (f, REMARKS column)  h. Monitor PRESS/CABIN indicator	f. The Cabin Relief and Dump causing further cabin pressure decay will be kept in CLOSE.
ge Date 20 March 1967			i. Monitor PRESS/CABIN indicator for decay.  If cabin pressure does not decay: PRESS REG A valve and PRESS REG B valve - CABIN.  i. CABIN GAS RETURN valve - AUTO  j. SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve - PUSH - CABIN	<ul><li>i. Optional, depending on mission phase.</li><li>j. Optional, depending on mission phase</li></ul>

Table 9-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4.	MASTER ALARM - On SUIT/FAN warning lt - On Suit pressure < 3.1 psia and decreasing  NOTE  Cabin is depressurized or being depressurized.  Decrease in suit pressure can be immediately felt, and observed on the indicator.	4. SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF valve fails open in AUTO (a, REMARKS column)  or  SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve fails in PUSH - CABIN position when electrically energized.  or  CABIN GAS RETURN check valve fails open in AUTO	<ul> <li>4.</li> <li>a. Set and/or verify:</li> <li>(1) SUIT CIRCUIT RELIEF valve - CLOSE</li> <li>(2) SUIT GAS DIVERTER valve PULL - EGRESS</li> <li>(3) CABIN GAS RETURN valve - EGRESS</li> </ul>	Rate of suit pressure decay is a function of the oxygen flow through PRESS REG A and PRESS REG B which, in turn, is a function of the oxygen supply pressure.
5.	Cabin pressure and suit pressure > 5.0 psia after actuation of indicated valve	5A. CABIN REPRESS valve - Failed open in AUTO 5B.	5A. CABIN REPRESS valve - CLOSE 5B.	5B.
		a. PRESS REG A valve or PRESS REG B valve locks in DIRECT O <sub>2</sub> or	a. Regulate cabin pressure by opening and closing appropriate ${ m O}_2$ valve.	a. If CABIN REPRESS valve locks in OPEN, cabin cannot be depressurized.
		CABIN REPRESS valve locks - OPEN	<ul> <li>(1) DES O<sub>2</sub> valve before FITH.</li> <li>(2) #1 ASC O<sub>2</sub> valve after FITH.</li> </ul>	Valves are modulated to control pressure.
6.	Cabin pressure and/or suit pressure > 5.0 psia	6. PRESS REG A valve or PRESS REG B valve does not regulate in CABIN setting.	6. a. Isolate leak. (1) Before FITH: DES O <sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE	
		CABIN REPRESS valve - Leaks	(2) After FITH: #1 ASC O <sub>2</sub> or #2 ASC 0 <sub>2</sub> valve	

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6. Cabin pressure and/or suit pressure > 5.0 psia (cont)	6. PRESS REG A valve or PRESS REG B valve does not regulate in CABIN setting.  or  CABIN REPRESS valve - Leaks (cont)	6. (cont) b. Proceed as follows:  (1) PRESS REG A valve - CLOSE  (2) PRESS REG B valve - CLOSE	
		(3) CABIN REPRESS valve - CLOSE	
		c. Allow PRESS CABIN and PRESS SUIT to decay to 4.6 psia	c. If cabin pressure and suit pressure do not decay to 4.6 psia, leak is indicated in the oxygen high-pressure supply line. No corrective action is possible.
			If only suit pressure or cabin pressure decays, PRESS ind has failed.
		d. Appropriate O <sub>2</sub> valve - OPEN	d. DES O <sub>2</sub> valve - before FITH  #1 ASC O <sub>2</sub> or #2 ASC O <sub>2</sub> - after FITH
		e. PRESS REG A valve - CABIN	e. If leakage is determined to be from PRESS REG A valve, PRESS REG B valve, or CABIN REPRESS valve, set failed component to CLOSE
		f. Monitor PRESS/CABIN and PRESS/SUIT ind for rise above 5.0 psia.	
		<ul> <li>g. PRESS REG B valve - CABIN</li> <li>h. Monitor PRESS/CABIN and PRESS/SUIT ind for rise above 5.0 psia.</li> </ul>	g. Same as e above.

Table 9-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6. Cabin pressure and/or suit pressure > 5.0 psia (cont)	6. PRESS REG A valve or PRESS REG B valve does not regulate in CABIN setting.  or  CABIN REPRESS valve - Leaks (cont)	<ul> <li>6. (cont)</li> <li>i. CABIN REPRESS valve - AUTO</li> <li>j. Monitor PRESS/CABIN and PRESS/SUIT ind for rise above 5.9 psia.</li> </ul>	i. Same as e above.
7. CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve - Inoperative MASTER ALARM - On ECS caution lt - On CO <sub>2</sub> Component caution lt - On PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> ind > 7.6 mm Hg.	7. CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve fails in PRIM.  or  CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve fails in SEC.	<ul> <li>a. Cabin Pressurized: If PART PRESS CO<sub>2</sub> rises to 30 mm Hg, dump cabin and repressurize.</li> <li>b. Cabin Unpressurized: If PART PRESS CO<sub>2</sub> rises to 30 mm Hg, vent suit circuit assembly, as required: SUIT CIRCUIT relief valve - OPEN Monitor suit pressure to prevent pressure from falling below 3.5 psia.</li> </ul>	CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve is moved to SEC only when PRIM CO <sub>2</sub> CANISTER is changed. Depressurizing cabin for normal mission profile exhausts most of CO <sub>2</sub> . Crew can breathe several hours in pressurized cabin without CO <sub>2</sub> removal, before CO <sub>2</sub> builds up to a point where it must be exhausted. Rate of CO <sub>2</sub> buildup is directly related to metabolic output.  Tolerance to high CO <sub>2</sub> levels is a function of the individual crewman.
8. MASTER ALARM - On ECS caution lt - On CO <sub>2</sub> component caution lt - On PART PRESS CO <sub>2</sub> ind >7.6 mm Hg.	8. Original PRIMARY CO <sub>2</sub> CARTRIDGE failed or saturated	<ul> <li>a. CO<sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve - SEC</li> <li>b. Primary VENT - PUSH (Refer to REMARKS column, step a.)</li> <li>c. Primary CO<sub>2</sub> cartridge cover - OPEN.</li> </ul>	a. If replaced primary CO <sub>2</sub> cartridge fails, delete steps b through g.

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-118 Mission	8. MASTER ALARM - On ECS caution lt - On CO2 component caution lt - On PART PRESS CO2 ind > 7.6 mm Hg. (cont)	8. Original PRIMARY CO <sub>2</sub> CARTRIDGE failed or saturated (cont)	<ul> <li>8. (cont)</li> <li>d. Remove primary CO<sub>2</sub> cartridge.</li> <li>e. Replace with new primary CO<sub>2</sub> cartridge.</li> <li>f. Primary CO<sub>2</sub> cartridge cover - CLOSE.</li> <li>g. CO<sub>2</sub> CANISTER SEL valve - PRIM.</li> </ul>	
AS-205/208A Basic Date 1 Ja	9. Improper flow distribution to PGA.	<ul><li>9A. SE (CDR) SUIT FLOW valve fails in TORSO.</li><li>9B. SE (CDR) SUIT FLOW valve fails in HELMET.</li></ul>	9A. Reverse hose connections on PGA when helmet and gloves are donned (REMARKS).  9B. Reverse hose connections on PGA when helmet and gloves are doffed (REMARKS).	9A or 9B.  Only crewmember whose SUIT FLOW has malfunctioned should take corrective action.  WARNING  Crewmember whose SUIT FLOW has malfunctioned MUST NOT DISCONNECT from ECS while cabin is
1 January 1967 Change Date 20 March 1967	10. MASTER ALARM - On O <sub>2</sub> QTY caution lt - On  Before FITH  DES O <sub>2</sub> quantity < 5%.  or  ASC 1 or ASC 2 O <sub>2</sub> quantity < 80%.	<ul> <li>10A. Descent oxygen tank - Leaks (REMARKS column)</li> <li>10B. Before FITH Ascent oxygen tank No. 1 or 2 - Leaks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>10A.</li> <li>a. DES O<sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE.</li> <li>b. #1 ASC O<sub>2</sub> valve - OPEN.</li> <li>10B. Before FITH</li> <li>a. Read REMARKS column before proceeding with next step.</li> <li>b. DES O<sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE</li> <li>c. #1 (#2) ASC O<sub>2</sub> valve - OPEN after depleting ASC 1 (2) supply.</li> <li>d. #1 (#2) ASC O<sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE</li> <li>e. DES O<sub>2</sub> valve - OPEN.</li> </ul>	unpressurized.  10A.Assumes unstaged LM.  10B.  a. Assumes some oxygen remaining in ascent oxygen tank No. 1 or 2. If either tank is depleted omit steps b to e.

Table 9-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Missi	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	10. MASTER ALARM - On O <sub>2</sub> QTY caution lt - On Before FITH  DES O <sub>2</sub> quantity < 5%.  or  ASC 1 or ASC 2 O <sub>2</sub> quantity < 80%. (cont)  After FITH	10B. Before FITH (cont)	Just before FITH  f. DES O <sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE.  g. #2 (#1) ASC O <sub>2</sub> valve - OPEN.	A St. THAT
1 January 1967	Asc 1 O <sub>2</sub> quantity < 12% (i, REMARKS)		After FITH (A, REMARKS)  h. #1 (#2) ASCS O <sub>2</sub> valve - CLOSE.	h. Continue using ascent oxygen tank No. 1 or 2 supply until depleted.
у 1967			i. #2 (#1) ASC O <sub>2</sub> valve - OPEN.	i. After FITH, there is no CWEA indication for an ascent oxygen No. 2 tank leak.
Change Date 20 March 1967	11. MASTER ALARM - On WATER QTY caution lt - On  Before FITH  Descent H <sub>2</sub> O quantity < 10%  or  Ascent 1 or 2 H <sub>2</sub> O quantity 100%  After FITH  Unequal ASC 1 or 2 H <sub>2</sub> O QTY (a, b REMARKS)	11A. Descent water tank leak.  11B. Ascent 1 or ascent 2 water tank leaks (a, REMARKS).	11A.WATER TANK SELECT valve- ASC 11B.  a. Before FITH:     Hold WATER TANK SELECT     valve - DES  b. Immediately before FITH:     WATER TANK SELECT     valve - ASC	<ul><li>a. No corrective action is possible after FITH.</li><li>b. Depending on mission profile, it may be necessary to power down LM.</li></ul>
Page 9-119	12. MASTER ALARM - On ESC caution lt - On GLYCOL PUMP comp caution lt - On Suit temperature increases.	12. GLYCOL PUMP 1 fails  or  Bypass relief valve down- stream of GLYCOL PUMP 1 fails open.	12. GLYCOL PUMP sw - 2	

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
13. MASTER ALARM - On ECS caution lt - On WATER SEP component caution lt - On	or  Check valve(s) downstream of WATER SEP 1 fails in closed position.	13. WATER SEP SEL valve - PULL: SEP 2	13. If both water separators fail, control of humidity is impossible. Amount of crew discomfort is subjective.
14. MASTER ALARM - On GLYCOL caution lt - On GLYCOL TEMP ->50° F (b, REMARKS) Suit temperature increases.	14. Primary glycol loop leak (b, REMARKS) or  Check valve downstream of primary water pressure	Procedures are applicable for failure of PUMP 1 or PUMP 2.	14.
	regulators fails close. or	a. (a, REMARKS)	a. If WATER TANK SELECT valv fails in DES, omit procedural step b.
	One primary water pressure regulator fails CLOSE.  or  PRIM EVAP FLOW solenoid fails CLOSE.		Cooling capacity on secondary glycol loop will be degraded because no accumulator action is available from the water management section if the WATER TANK SELECT valve cannot be set to SEC.
	or  WATER TANK SELECT valve fails in DES before FITH (a, REMARKS).	b. WATER TANK SELECT valve - SEC  c. GLYCOL PUMP sw - EMER	b. Glycol temperature may not ri out of normal range of +32° to +50° F, if failure is due to lea in glycol loop.
		d. SEC GLYCOL EVAP FLOW valve - OPEN  e. All equipment requiring cooling	
		and not mounted on secondary glycol loop cold plates - Deactivated.	
<u> </u>			

Table 9-7. Environmental Control Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
15. No flow to PGA	15. SE (CDR) suit flow fails in SUIT DISCONNECT.	15. SE (CDR) remove helmet	15. Assumes cabin is or will be pressurized before removing helmet.  PLSS may be donned to ensure against possible subsequent cabin puncture.
16. MASTER ALARM - On SUIT/FAN warning lt - On SUIT FAN component caution	16. SUIT FAN - Failed NOTE	a. Both men remove helmet	a. Same as 15 above.
lt - On	Assumes Suit Fan No. 1 previously failed	b. Cabin fans - ON c. CABIN TEMP valve - MAX COOL	

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1. Loss of LM S-band voice transmission to MCC. (MCC notifies LM.)	1A. VOX circuitry	1A.  a. VOX sw - PTT  b. PTT sw - Press  or	a. Audio centers each contain separate VOX circuits for S-band, VHF, and ICS modes.
		c. AUDIO CONT sw - BU	c. Astronaut will maintain VOX communication with MCC via other astronaut's audio center. AUDIO CONT sw may not be used during EVA, due to relay switching constraints.
	1B. Primary S-band power amplifier - Failed	1B. S-Band PWR AMPL sw - SEC	Loss of equipment redundancy
	1C. Primary S-band transmitter - Failed	1C. S-Band XMTR/RCVR sw - SEC	Loss of equipment redundancy
	1D. PMP PM circuitry (e.g., PM mixer) - Failed	1D. S-band MODULATE sw - FM	Loss of redundant mode of com- munication
	1E. Signal processor S-band voice circuitry (e.g., low-pass filter) - Failed	a. All phases, except EVA:  (1) S-BAND FUNCTIONS VOICE sw - VOICE BU  (2) S-BAND TELEMETRY BIOMED sw - OFF  b. EVA phase:  (1) Recall EVA to LM.  (2) S-BAND FUNCTION VOICE sw - VOICE BU  (3) S-BAND TELEMETRY BIOMED sw - OFF	Selection of VOICE BU will preclude S-band ranging, high-bit-rate PCM, and biomed data. With BIOM sw set to OFF, additional speech processing enhances intelligibility of voice signal from LM.

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont) SYMPTOM FAILURE PROCEDURE REMARKS 1. Loss of LM S-Band voice 1F. Audio center (diode sw. 1F. AUDIO CONT sw - BU transmission to MCC. transformer, etc) - Failed (MCC notifies LM.) (cont) 2. Loss of LM S-band voice 2A. Primary S-band receiver -2A. Loss of equipment redundancy reception Failed SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - 0 a. Verify SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - 0(LM crew is informed by CM (if in LOS) that MCC receives b. S-BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - SEC LM transmission.) 2B. PMP (discriminator and 2B. Communicate with MCC via It is possible that SIGNAL STRENGTH associated circuitry) - Failed VHF thru CM relay. mtr will peak with this failure. S-band diplexer - Failed 2C. Same as procedure 2B. 2D. S-band transceiver RF 2D. Same as procedure 2B. diode sw - Failed 3. Loss of S-band voice trans-3A. Primary S-band transceiver -3A. mission and reception Failed SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - 0 a. Verify SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - 0Crew aware of no LM/MCC communication b. Circuit breakers (Panel 16) CM informs LM, via VHF, (1) Verify COMM-PRIM S-BD (1) If COMM: PRIM S-BAND that MCC no longer receives XMTR/RCVR - In XMTR/RCVR cb is out. LM. this is fault. Close cb and attempt communications. If communications not regained, continue procedure. (2) Verify COMM-S-BD ANT -In c. Circuit breakers (Panel 11) Verify COMM-SEC S-BD XMTR/RCVR - In

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
. Loss of S-band voice trans- mission and reception SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - 0 Crew aware of no LM/MCC communication CM informs LM, via VHF,	3A. Primary S-band transceiver - Failed (cont)	3A. (cont)  d. A-C circuit breakers (Panel 11)	
that MCC no longer receives LM. (cont)	3B. S-band steerable antenna loss of earth track - Failure	3B.  a. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ S-BAND sw - 1 or 2	a. Select 1 or 2, depending on LM orientation with respect to earth.
		b. Reestablish communications.	
		c. Obtain pitch angle and yaw angle from MCC.	c. During earth orbital flight, LM may communicate with earth via VHF. An alternate mode would be CM relay of earth voice to LM.
			If communications is not reestablished using this procedure, perform procedures for failure 3C.
		d. Set PITCH and YAW sw to obtained angles.	
		e. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ S-BAND sw - SLEW	
		f. Verify PITCH and YAW mtr readings.	
		g. Verify TRACK MODE sw - AUTO	
	3C. Steerable antenna, mechanical or electronics - Failure	3C.  a. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ S-BAND sw - 1 or 2	a. Select 1 or 2, depending on LM orientation with respect to earth.

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
	3. Loss of S-band voice trans- mission and reception SIGNAL STRENGTH mtr - 0  Crew aware of no LM/MCC communication  CM informs LM, via VHF, that MCC no longer receives LM. (cont)	3C. Steerable antenna, mechanical or electronics - Failure (cont)  3D. Omni antenna, mechanical - Failure	<ul> <li>3C. (cont)</li> <li>b. TRACK MODE sw - OFF</li> <li>c. Reestablish communications.</li> <li>3D.</li> <li>a. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ S-BAND sw - 1 or 2 (depending on which antenna failed)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>c. Steerable antenna is used only for checkout purposes on earth orbital flight.</li> <li>a. It may be necessary to reorient LM with respect to earth.</li> </ul>
1 1007			b. Activate simplex VHF A mode:  (1) Verify or set COMMUNICA- TIONS ANTENNAS/VHF sw - 1 or 2  (2) AUDIO: VHF A sw - T/R  (3) VHF A XMTR sw - ON  (4) VHF A RCVR sw - ON	b. During earth orbital flight, LM is within VHF communication range of earth.
Change Date 20 March 1967		3E. S-band diplexer or S-band XMTR/RCVR sw - Failed	(5) VHF B XMTR sw - OFF  (6) VHF B RCVR sw - OFF  3E.  a. Communicate with MCC via VHF.  or  b. Communicate with MCC via VHF thru CM relay.	<ul><li>a. It may be necessary to reorient LM with respect to earth.</li><li>b. During earth orbital flight, LM is within VHF communication range of earth.</li></ul>



Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
4.	Loss of VHF voice reception (VHF A) Crew aware of no reception	4. VHF A receiver, or PMP VHF A circuitry - Failed	4.  a. Circuit breakers (Panel 11)  COMM-verify VHF A RCVR - In	,
			b. Circuit breakers (Panel 16) COMM-verify PMP - In	
			c. If circuit breakers are closed, reestablish communications via simplex VHF B mode.	* .
			(1) VHF A XMTR sw - OFF	*
			(2) VHF A RCVR sw - OFF	
			(3) VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE	
			(4) VHF B RCVR sw - ON	
			(5) AUDIO VHF B sw - T/R	*
	Loss of VHF voice transmission	5A. VOX circuitry - Failed	5A.	
	(VHF A) (CM notifies LM, or MCC notifies LM.)	,	a. VOX sw - PTT	a. Audio centers each contain separate VOX circuits for S-band, VHF, and ICS modes.
			b. PTT sw - Press	
		,	or	
		•	c. AUDIO CONT sw - BU	c. Astronaut will maintain VOX communication with MCC via other astronaut's audio center.
		5B. Audio center (diode sw, transformer, etc) - Failed	5B. AUDIO CONT sw - BU	This corrective procedure is invalid during EVA phases. For procedure for EVA phases, refer to symptom 8.
		5C. VHF A transmitter, or PMP VHF A circuitry - Failed	5C.  a. Circuit breakers (Panel 16)	

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-128 Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date	5. Loss of VHF voice transmission (VHF A) (CM notifies LM, or MCC notifies LM.) (cont)	5C. VHF A transmitter, or PMP VHF A circuitry - Failed (cont)	5C. (cont)  (1) COMM-verify VHF A XMTR - In  (2) PMP - In  b. If circuit breakers are closed, reestablish communication via simplex VHF B mode.  (1) VHF A XMTR sw - OFF  (2) VHF A RCVR sw - OFF  (3) VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE  (4) VHF B RCVR sw - ON  (5) AUDIO: VHF B sw - T/R	
1 January 1967 Change Date	6. Loss of VHF voice transmission and reception (VHF A)	6A. VHF antenna No. 1 or 2 - Failed	6A. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ VHF sw - 1 or 2	It may be necessary to change LM attitude in relation to CM during coasting flight, to bring VHF antenna into position to reestablish communications.  The same maneuver, with respect to earth, may be necessary if LM is using VHF as prime mode of LM-MCC communication.  When this maneuver is not feasible, communications will be handled via S-band to MCC, and MCC relay to CM.
ate 20 March 1967		6B. VHF diplexer, or COMMUNI- CATION ANTENNAS/VHF antenna sw failed to open.	6B. Communicate via S-band with MCC and MCC relay to CM.	This failure during EVA operations will blank out LM/EVA communications.  During EVA operations, LM voice will be relayed through MCC and CM to EVA.

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
6. Loss of VHF voice transmission and reception (VHF A) (cont)	6B. VHF diplexer, or COMMUNI- CATION ANTENNAS/VHF antenna sw failed to open. (cont)	6B. Communicate via S-band with MCC and MCC relay to CM.	Under normal conditions, during EVA operations, CM will not transmit directly to LM or EVA, due to Communications Subsystem constraints. CM voice will be relayed through MCC to LM and further through LM to EVA.
7. Loss of SE's voice to EVA (EVA retains MCC voice re- layed via LM and notifies LM of loss of SE's voice.)	7A. Umbilical communication lead or SE's audio center - Failure (diode sw, transformer)	7A.  a. Enable SE's use of CDR's audio center and use alternate relay equipment:	Relay mode, required by constraints of EVA operations, necessitates use of both audio centers; therefore, AUDIO CONT sw is not used.
		NOTE	
×		If failure occurs during mis- sion phases other than EVA:	
		AUDIO CONT sw - BU and disregard steps b through c.	
		b. SE detach umbilical communi- cation lead from PGA.	
		c. SE attach CDR's umbilical com- munication lead to PGA.	
	*	(1) CDR/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - T/R	
		(2) CDR/AUDIO-VHFB sw - RCV	
		(3) CDR/AUDIO-RELAY sw - OFF	
		(4) SE/AUDIO-RELAY sw - ON	
		(5) SE/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - OFF	
	,	(6) S-BAND TELEMETRY BIOMED sw - LEFT	(

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
7. Loss of SE's voice to EVA  (EVA retains MCC voice re- layed via LM and notifies LM  of loss of SE's voice.) (cont)	7B. Double microphone - Failure	7B. None	CDR will have to perform all communications during mission phases other than EVA.  During EVA operations, SE must return to CM.
8. Loss of SE's voice to EVA Loss of LM relay of MCC voice to EVA  (EVA notifies LM of loss of SE's and MCC's voices.)	8A. PLSS VHF A receiver - Failed	a. Establish secondary mode of LM-EVA communication:  (1) VHF B sw - T/R  (2) VHF A RCVR sw - ON  (3) VHF A XMTR sw - OFF  (4) VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE  (5) VHF B RCVR sw - OFF  b. Recall EVA  c. If EVA enters LM, check out PLSS.  d. EVA may don second PLSS and continue mission.  e. If EVA dons second PLSS, reestablish primary mode of LM/EVA communication:  (1) VHF A sw - T/R  (2) VHF B sw - RCV  (3) VHF A XMTR sw - ON	a. Assume EVA sets SSC MODE SELECT switch - 4  b. EVA may elect to enter CM instead of LM, thereby ending EVA phase of mission.



Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
8. Loss of SE's voice to EVA Loss of LM relay of MCC voice to EVA	8A. PLSS VHF A receiver - Failed (cont)	8A. (cont) (4) VHF A RCVR sw - OFF	
(EVA notifies LM of loss of SE's and MCC's voices.) (cont)		<ul><li>(5) VHF B XMTR sw - OFF</li><li>(6) VHF B RCVR sw - ON</li></ul>	
*	8B. LM VHF A transmitter or PMP VHF A circuitry - Failed	8B.  a. Enable secondary mode of LM-EVA communication:	a. Assume EVA sets SSC MODE SEL sw - 4
			Failure in any part of communication between LM and EVA will cause EVA to switch to secondary mode of communication.
	7	<ul><li>(1) VHF B sw - T/R</li><li>(2) VHF A RCVR sw - ON</li></ul>	
	A 2-	<ul><li>(3) VHF A XMTR sw - OFF</li><li>(4) VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE</li></ul>	
	8C. CDR RELAY switch or	(5) VHF B RCVR sw - OFF	a
	PMP control amplifier or isolation amplifier - Failed	a. Switch to redundant relay equipment:	a. Loss of equipment redundancy
		(1) CDR/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - T/R	
		(2) CDR/AUDIO-VHF B sw - RCV	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		(3) CDR/AUDIO-RELAY sw - OFF	

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
8. Loss of SE's voice to EVA Loss of LM relay of MCC voice to EVA  (EVA notifies LM of loss of SE's and MCC's voices.) (cont)	8C. CDR RELAY switch or PMP control amplifier or isolation amplifier - Failed (cont)	8C. (cont)  (4) SE/AUDIO-RELAY sw - ON  (5) SE/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - OFF	
9. Loss of EVA voice and EMU data to LM and MCC	9. PLSS B transmitter, or LM VHF B receiver, or PMP (RFI filter on transformer) - Failed	9.  a. Enable secondary mode of LM-EVA communication:  (1) VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE  (2) VHF B RCVR sw - OFF  (3) VHF A XMTR sw - OFF  (4) VHF A RCVR sw - ON  (5) SE AUDIO: VHF B sw - T/R	a. EVA telemetry can be trans- mitted only on VHF B.
		<ul> <li>b. Instruct EVA to return to LM</li> <li>c. Check out PLSS</li> <li>d. EVA may don second PLSS and continue mission if defect is</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>b. EVA may elect to enter CM instead of LM, thereby ending EVA phase of mission.</li> <li>d. If PLSS operates properly, LM equipment is at fault.</li> </ul>
10. Loss of EMU data (LM notified by MCC.)	10A. CDR's relay circuitry – Failure	continue mission if defect is isolated to first PLSS.  10A.  a. Switch to SE's relay:  (1) CDR/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - T/R  (2) CDR/AUDIO-VHF B sw - RCV	a. Loss of equipment redundancy



Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
10. Loss of EMU data (LM notified by MCC.) (cont)	10A. CDR's relay circuitry - Failure (cont)	10A.(cont)  (3) CDR/AUDIO-RELAY sw - OFF  (4) SE/AUDIO-RELAY sw - ON  (5) SE/AUDIO-S-BAND	
	* *.	b. Request MCC verify EMU data reception.	
	10B. PMP (data high-pass filter, data signal amplifier, or PMP power) - Failure	a. No corrective action is possible. b. Recall EVA to LM or CM.	a. Complete loss of EMU data
11. LM loss of EVA voice (MCC retains reception of EVA voice and EMU data.)	11. SE's headset amplifier or PMP (isolation amplifier, control amplifier) - Failure	a. Enable SE's use of CDR's audio center and use alternate relay equipment	a. Loss of equipment redundancy.
		b. SE detach umbilical communication lead from PGA  c. SE attach CDR's umbilical communication lead to PGA  (1) CREAT (ALTERS GREAT ALTERS (ALTERS GREAT ALTERS	b. Communications subsequent to EVA phase will be impaired
		(1) CDR/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - T/R  (2) CDR/AUDIO-VHF B sw - RCV  (3) CDR/AUDIO-RELAY	
		sw - OFF  (4) SE/AUDIO-RELAY sw - ON  (5) SE/AUDIO-S-BAND sw - OFF	

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
12. LM/MCC loss of EVA voice (MCC retains reception of EMU data. EVA retains reception from LM/MCC.)	12. PMP (voice low-pass filter or voice signal amplifier) - Failure	<ul><li>12.</li><li>a. No corrective action is possible.</li><li>b. Recall EVA to LM or CM</li></ul>	
13. Loss of all communication between LM/MCC and EVA	13A. PLSS primary transceiver or LM VHF B receiver - Failed	a. EVA: SSC MODE SEL sw - 4	a. Loss of EVA telemetry
		b. LM astronaut will enable secondary mode of LM/EVA communication:  (1) VHF B XMTR sw - VOICE	
		(2) VHF B RCVR sw - OFF (3) VHF A XMTR sw - OFF	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		(4) VHF A RCVR sw - ON (5) SE/AUDIO-VHF B sw - T/R	
		(6) SE/AUDIO-VHF A sw - RCV	
	13B. VHF antenna - Failed	13B.Select alternate VHF antenna with COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/VHF sw	-
	13C. VHF diplexer - Failed	13C.No corrective action is possible.	EVA must enter LM or CM after determination of no possible fix.
14. HEATER caution lt - On	14A. CWEA heater caution cir- cuitry - Failure	a. MASTER ALARM pb - Press	
		b. Verify MASTER ALARM lt - Off	

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
14. HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	14A. CWEA heater caution circuitry - Failure (cont)	14A.(cont)  c. TEMP MONITOR sw - Each position, sequentially (including return to starting position)	
		d. If HEATER It does not go off - Request MCC to monitor radars, RCS, and S-band temperatures	
	14B. Radars or RCS - Failure	14B.	
		a. MASTER ALARM pb - Press	
		b. MASTER ALARM lt - Off	,
		c. TEMP MONITOR sw - Each position, sequentially (including return to starting position) and observe the switch position that causes HEATER lt to go off.	
		NOTE	
× *		Position other than S-BAND indicates out of tolerance.	
		d. Refer to malfunction procedures for affected subsystem	
	14C. S-band steerable antenna heater temperature regulator (one of eight in electronics package) - Failed	14C.  a. MASTER ALARM pb - Press	Each S-band heater assembly consists of two thermostats and one heater.  Eight assemblies are used to control temperature. The heater assembly locations are as follows:
			4 - Electronics package 1 - Microwave network 1 - X-gimbal housing 1 - Y-gimbal housing 1 - X-gimbal spindle

9-136

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
14. HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	14C. S-band steerable antenna heater temperature regulator (one of eight in electronics package) - Failed (cont)	14C.(cont)	Failure of the microwave network heater assembly would result in progressively degraded performance until unit reaches a temperature of -100° F. Thereafter S-band steerable auto tracking fails.
	κ.		This failure cannot be detected until after it occurs, because the single temperature monitoring point is located within the electronics package (which contains four heater assemblies).
,		b. MASTER ALARM lt - Off	
	,	c. TEMP MONITOR sw - Each position sequentially (including return to starting position) and observe HEATER lt goes off in S-BAND position	,
		d. TEMP mtr - Check that reading for S-BAND is >+160° F.	,
		e. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ S-BAND sw - 1 or 2	
	14D. Heater circuitry failure or short	14D.	
	SHOLL	a. MASTER ALARM pb - Press	
		b. Observe MASTER ALARM lt - Off	
7		c. TEMP MONITOR sw - Each position, sequentially (including return to starting position) and observe HEATER It goes off in S-BAND position.  TEMP mtr - Check that reading for S-BAND is < -65° F.	



Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
14. HEATER caution lt - On (cont)	14D. Heater circuitry failure or short (cont)	14D.(cont)  d. Circuit breakers (Panel 16)     Verify position of S-BD ANT cb  (1) In: circuitry failure  (2) Out: short-circuit	
		e. COMMUNICATIONS ANTENNAS/ S-BAND sw - 1 or 2	
15. Loss of S-band telemetry transmission (MCC notifies LM.)	15A. S-band transceiver - Failed  15B. PMP (PM mixer) - Failed	15A.S-BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - SEC 15B.S-BAND MODULATE sw - FM	
	15C. PCMTEA high-bit circuits - Failed	15C.S-BAND TELEMETRY PCM sw - LO	
	15D. PMP (high-pass filter, data modulator amplifier) - Failed	15D.No corrective action is possible for S-band transmission.	15D.DFI telemetry transmission is used in conjunction with S-band or by itself.
16. Loss of S-band Ranging (MCC notifies LM.)	16A. Primary S-Band transmitter - Failure	16A.S-BAND XMTR/RCVR sw - SEC	#1
	16B. RANGE/TV sw - Failed	16B.No corrective action is possible for S-band ranging loss.	C-band transponder is normal tracking mode.
	16C. PMP - Failed	16C.Same as 16B	16C.CM may track LM when in undocked configuration.
17. Loss of TV (MCC notifies LM.)	17A. Primary S-Band power amplifier - Failed	17A.PWR AMPL sw - SEC	17A.RANGE/TV sw in TV position grounds range gate, therefore precluding ranging operation.  Switch does not enable TV transmission; TV is enabled:
			a. MODULATE sw - FM
			b. Circuit breakers (Panel 16): TV cb - In

Table 9-8. Communications Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-138	17. Loss of TV (MCC notifies LM.) (cont)	17A. Primary S-Band power amplifier - Failed (cont)	17A.PWR AMPL sw - SEC (cont)	c. S-BAND PWR AMPL sw - PRIM or SEC
Mission		17B. FM Circuitry	17B.No corrective action available	
Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date		TV camera or cable assembly – Failure		
Basic Date				
1 January 1967				;
Change Date				
20 March 1967			:	

Mission AS-205/208A Basic Date

1 January 1967

Change Date\_

20 March 1967

Page 9-139

GVIN (DEC) (			
SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag     (before landing gear deployment) -     Gray	1A. LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag - Failed	1A. SE and CDR - Verify that X and Y axis legs are not deployed and locked. MCC may confirm that two remaining legs did not deploy.	Normally, LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag is gray if all four legs are deployed. Each landing gear contains markings of dayglow yellow, which is readily visible from CM when landing gear is down and locked.
	1B. LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - Failed in FIRE position  or  Electrical failure - Relay K8 - Failed closed	These failure possibilities exist if the MASTER ARM sw was inadvertently left in ON position.  a. MASTER ARM sw - OFF b. Continue mission.	Once landing gears are properly deployed, failure in LDG GEAR DEPLOY circuitry is of no consequence.
<ol> <li>LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag (after landing gear deployment is com- manded) - Barber pole</li> </ol>	2A. LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag - Failed	2A. After LM separates from CM, have CM verify that legs are de- ployed and locked. Confirmation from MCC may also be obtained.	Each landing gear contains markings of dayglow yellow, which is readily visible from CM when landing gear is down and locked.
	2B. Mechanical failure in landing gear or initiators in landing gear leg(s) did not fire	2B. If CM reports that all landing gears have not deployed, do not attempt to deploy them again.  Continue mission.	This failure does not affect subsequent testing. The mission will be compromised only to the extent that control characteristics are changed. However, if landing gear is close enough to plume during descent engine firing, staging and omission of descent engine tests might be necessary.
	2C. LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - Failed SAFE or multiple electrical failure, or circuit breakers not in	<ul> <li>a. If CM reports that no landing gears have deployed:</li> <li>(1) ED: LOGIC PWR A and LOGIC PWR B cb - In</li> <li>(2) MASTER ARM sw - ON</li> </ul>	(1) It is improbable that both circuit breakers will be out; at least one had to be in to previously pressurize RCS.

LMA790-3-LM 2 APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK

Table 9-9. Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
2.	LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag (after landing gear deployment is commanded) - Barber pole (cont)	2C. LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - Failed SAFE or multiple electrical failure, or circu breakers not in (cont)	FIRE  (4) If gears deploy - cb failure;	
			switch or electrical circuitry	
3.	PRESS ind (before pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure	3A. REACTION CONTROL PR.		
	(15 ± 5 PSIA)	(FIRE position) or electric	eal if MASTER ARM sw was inad-	Early RCS pressurization is of no consequence.
			a. MASTER ARM sw - OFF	
		3C. RCS initiators fire premat		This failure could occur regardless of setting of MASTER ARM sw. It can only be isolated by inference. Electrical failures are deemed less likely if MASTER ARM sw is set to OFF.
4.	REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) - < Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)	4A. REACTION CONTROL PR. ind - Failed	ESS  4A. Confirm with MCC. MCC indicates RCS is pressurized.  Pressurization can be confirmed during subsequent nominal checkout procedures.	
		4B. Multiple initiator failure (s system A or B)	for 4B. Check with MCC whether possible degraded mission should continue.	This would probably require use of RCS crossfeed. Another failure (leak in manifold) could affect crew safety situation.
		4C. RCS PRESS sw - Failed SA	4C. Confirm with MCC.  If MCC indicates RCS is not pressurized, do not separate from CM.	
	3.	<ol> <li>LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag (after landing gear deployment is commanded) - Barber pole (cont)</li> <li>REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (before pressurization of RCS) -&gt; Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)</li> <li>REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -&lt; Blanket pressure</li> </ol>	2. LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag (after landing gear deployment is commanded) - Barber pole (cont)  3. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (before pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  3. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -< Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -< Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -< Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL PR ind - Failed  4. REACTION CONTROL PR ind - Failed	2. LDG GEAR DEPLOY flag (after landing gear deployment is commanded) - Barber pole (cont)  2. LDG GEAR DEPLOY sw - Failed SAFE or multiple electrical failure, or circuit breakers not in (cont)  3. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (before pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  3. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  3. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  3. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressure (15 ± 5 PSIA)  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressurization of RCS -> Continue mission.  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressurization of RCS -> Continue mission.  4. REACTION CONTROL (Panel 2) PRESS ind (after pressurization of RCS) -> Blanket pressurization of RCS -> Continue mission.  4. REACTION CONTROL PRESS ind - Failed closed  4. Confirm with MCC. MCC indicates RCS is pressurized. Pressurization can be confirmed during subsequent nominal check-out procedures.  4. Confirm with MCC.  4. Confirm with MCC.

Table 9-9. Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
5. HELIUM ind indicates that super- critical helium is not being ex- pended after initiation of descent engine burn. (PRESS ind on MAIN PROPULSION panel indicates decrease in de- scent tank pressures.)	5A. Instrumentation	5A. Confirm supercritical helium pressure with MCC.  If pressure drops, instrumentation failed. Continue mission.  If pressure does not drop:  STOP pb - Press - Proceed to failure 5B.	
	5B. Supercritical helium initiator did not fire.		If supercritical helium initiator does not fire, eliminate descent engine testing.
6. MAIN PROPULSION (Panel 1) PRESS ind (before descent pressurization) -> Blanket pres- sure (210 to 235 PSIA)	6A. MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - Failed	a. MCC indicates descent tanks not pressurized  b. Continue mission.	
	6B. DES PRESS sw - failed on (FIRE position) or relay K14 failed closed	6B. These failure possibilities exist if MASTER ARM sw was inadvertently in ON position.	Early descent pressurization is of no consequence.
		a. MASTER ARM sw - OFF b. Continue mission.	
	6C. Descent compatibility initiator (fuel or oxidizer) and supercritical helium initiator fired prematurely (before prepressurization).	a. Monitor FUEL and OXID pressure on MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind >235 psia or≈250 psia for FUEL or OXID	
		b. HELIUM MON sw - AMB PRESS; monitor HELIUM ind	

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-142 Mission AS-205/208A	6. MAIN PROPULSION (Panel 1) PRESS ind (before descent pressurization) - >Blanket pressure (210 to 235 PSIA) (cont)	6C. Descent compatibility initiator (fuel or oxidizer) and supercritical helium initiator fired prematurely (before prepressurization). (cont)	6C. (cont)  (1) Ambient pressure - 1,700 to 1,750 psia; check with MCC for mission status.	(1) Ambient helium is not being expended; supercritical helium entered fuel or oxidizer tank before ambient helium. This may cause a freezing problem in tank. Freezing would eliminate descent engine firing or testing.
8A Basic Date		6D. Descent compatibility initiator (fuel or oxidizer) and ambient helium initiator fired prematurely.	ing, proceed with failure 6D. 6D. Continue mission.	6D. This failure (early prepressurization of fuel or oxidizer) is of no consequence. However, pressurize remaining fuel or oxidizer tanks.
1 January 1967	7. MAIN PROPULSION (Panel 1) PRESS ind (before ascent pressurization) - > Blanket pressure (190 PSIA)	7A. MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - Failed	7A. Confirm ascent pressure with MCC  If ascent tanks are unpressurized, continue mission.  If ascent tanks are pressurized, proceed to failure 7B.	
7 Change Date 20 March 1967		7B. ASCENT He PRESS sw - Failed on (FIRE position) or electrical failure - Relay fails on.	<ul> <li>7B. These failure possibilities exist if MASTER ARM sw was inadvertently in ON position.</li> <li>a. MAIN PROPULSION:     FUEL and OXID&gt;190 PSIA -     MASTER ARM sw - OFF; continue mission.</li> <li>b. If FUEL or OXIDIZER ind &gt; 190     PSIA; pressurize remaining fuel or oxidizer tank.</li> </ul>	7B. Once ascent engine is pressurized, failure of ASCENT He PRESS switch or relays K10 and K11 is of no consequence. MCC will determine maximum time ascent tanks can be pressurized before firing.

Table 9-9. Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE REMARKS
7.	MAIN PROPULSION (Panel 1) PRESS ind (before ascent pressurization) -> Blanket pressure (190 PSIA) (cont)	7C.	Ascent initiator failed prematurely	7C.	7C. MAIN PROP PRESS mtr: FUEL or OXID > 190 - Pressurize the remaining fuel or oxidizer tank.  7C. This failure could occur regard- less of setting of MASTER ARM sw. It can only be isolated by inference. Electrical failures are deemed less likely if MASTER ARM sw is set to OFF.
8.	MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - no increase in pressure (> 190 PSIA) after pressurizing ascent tanks	8A.	MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - Failed	8A.	A. Confirm ascent pressure with  MCC  If ascent tanks are pressurized, continue mission.  If ascent tanks are unpressur-
				0.70	ized, proceed to failure 8B.
	r	88.	ASC He SEL switch contacts for one tank failed open or multiple initiator or electrical failure (e.g., both relays K10 or both relays K11 fail open)	8B.	
			or both relays KIT latt open)		(1) LOGIC PWR A or LOGIC PWR B cb - In
					(2) ASC He SEL sw - BOTH
					(3) MASTER ARM sw - ON
					(4) ASCENT He PRESS sw - FIRE
					(5) PRPLNT TEMP/PRESS MON-ASC
					(6) HELIUM MON sw - ASC PRESS 1 or ASC PRESS 2
				b.	. Monitor MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind and HELIUM ind
					(1) If one tank is pressurized (>190 PSIA) proceed with step 8.
	n. Marsa II				(2) If neither tank is pressurized, proceed with failure 8C.

Table 9-9. Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Раде	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-144 Mission	8. MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - no increase in pressure (> 190 PSIA) after pressurizing ascent tanks (cont)	8B. ASC He SEL switch contacts for one tank failed open or multiple initiator or electrical failure (e.g., both relays K10 or both relays K11 fail open) (cont)	<ul> <li>(3) If both tanks are pressurized, continue mission.</li> <li>c. ASC He SEL sw - TANK 1 (if not pressurized); TANK 2 (if not pressurized)</li> </ul>	¥
on AS-205/208A Basic Date			d. ASCENT He PRESS sw - FIRE  (1) Monitor MAIN PROPULSION PRESS mtr.  (2) If unpressurized tank became pressurized, contacts of ASC He SEL sw for that tank and/or ASCENT He PRESS sw did not make. Continue mission.  (3) If unpressurized tank did not become pressurized, check	(3) If only one tank is pressur-
1 January 1967 Change Date		8C. ASC He SEL sw - Failed open ASCENT He PRESS sw - Failed SA FE	with MCC for decision to continue mission.  8C.  a. Verify following:  (1) ASC He SEL sw - TANK 1  (2) ASCENT He PRESS sw - FIRE MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - Tank No. 1 pressurized  (3) ASC He SEL sw - TANK 2 MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - Tank No. 2 pressurized	ized, mission will probably have to be shortened.
20 March 1967			b. If tanks became pressurized, contacts of ASC He SEL sw for both tanks and/or ASCENT He PRESS sw did not make. Continue mission.	



Page 9-145

Table 9-9. Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE REMARKS
8.	MAIN PROPULSION PRESS ind - no increase in pressure (>190 PSIA) after pressurizing ascent tanks (cont)	8C. ASC He SEL sw - Failed open ASCENT He PRESS sw - Failed SAFE	8C. (cont)  c. If tanks did not become pressurized, determine whether RCS can perform $\Delta V$ maneuver to rendezvous and dock with CM. If it can, use RCS for rendezvous docking.  c. If RCS is being used to rendezvous and dock, staging may be desired once CM is in range.
			Δ V, use descent engine with  RCS assist to rendezvous and dock.
9.	Loss of descent power	9A. Electrical circuit interrupter connector deadface or cable-cutting initiators failed, or electrical failure - relay K4 or K6 failed closed	9A. The electrical failures can occur if MASTER ARM sw ON and deemed less likely if MASTER ARM sw OFF.  (1) BAT 5 NORMAL FEED sw - ON  (2) BAT 6 NORMAL FEED sw - ON
			<ul> <li>(3) DES BATS sw - DEAD FACE</li> <li>b. If power is restored, proceed with step c. If not, proceed with failure 9B.</li> <li>c. SE's STAB/CONT: AELD cb - Out</li> </ul>
			d. CDR's STAB/CONT: AELD cb - Out
			e. Determine if RCS is capable of providing $\Delta V$ necessary for rendezvous and docking with CM.
			f. If RCS is not capable of providing Δ V, call for CM rescue
			g. If RCS is capable of providing  ΔV, use RCS for rendezvous  and docking with CM.

Table 9-9. Explosive Devices Subsystem Malfunction Procedures (cont)

Page	SYMPTOM	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
9-146	9. Loss of descent power (cont)	9B. Cable-cutting initiator fired; cutter shorted power leads.	9B. Don backpack and call MCC for instructions.	9B. This malfunction would result in a crew safety situation. The option is whether to attempt a CM active docking to an unstabilized LM or to perform a double EVT with an unstabilized
ission				LM.
Mission AS-205/208A				
Basic Date			·	
1 January 1967				
Change Date				
20 March 1967				_+



Table 9-10. LM-2 Lighting Malfunction Procedures

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE		PROCEDURE	REMARKS
1.	Single panel integral lt - Failed off  All panel integral lighting fails -	1.	Open circuit in electro- luminescent strip  Short in electroluminescent	1. 2.	FLOOD SW - ON/OFF/PARTIAL	ì
•	On		dimming circuitry, control, or INTGL OVERRIDE sw	a. b.	INTGL cb - Pull  FLOOD SW - ON/OFF/PARTIAL  INTEGRAL OVERRIDE sw - On	
3.	All panel integral lighting fails - Off	3.	CB failed, or short in main panel electroluminescent circuitry  Open circuit in a-c dimming high-power assembly or in integral dimming control	3. a. b.		Floodlight failure may threaten crew safety; therefore, this is a potential abort.
ř	Side panel integral lighting fails - On	4.	Short in side panel electro- luminescent circuitry or failure in SIDE PANEL	4. a. b.	SIDE PANELS sw - OFF FLOOD sw - ON	
	All electroluminescent numerics fail - Off	5.	Open circuit in a-c dimmer, low-power assembly, or in ANUN/NUM dimmer	a.	ANUN/NUN dimmer - Counter- clockwise  If lamps go on, continue with numerics dim.  If lamps do not go on, no cor- rective action is possible.	
	All electroluminescent numerics fail - Off	6.	Short in a-c dimmer, low- power assembly, or in ANUN/ NUM dimming controls  Short in numeric lighting as- sembly, or failed numeric cb		NUM OVERRIDE sw - ON  NUM cb - Pull when numerics are not required	

Table 9-10. LM-2 Lighting Malfunction Procedures (cont)

	SYMPTOM		FAILURE	PROCEDURE REMARKS	
7.	Single electroluminescent numeric readout fails - Off	7.	Burned-out lamp or blown fuse in single output of lighting control assembly transformer	7. No corrective action is possible.  Potential abort. Decision must be based on particular failed numeric reout and mission phase.	
8.	All electroluminescent numerics fail - On	8.	Numeric dimming circuitry, control, or NUM OVERRIDE sw fails	8. Use numerics only when necessary. Leave on, or pull NUM cb	
9.	Docking, LUNAR CONTACT, and C/W PWR lt fail - Off	9.	Limiter in lighting control assembly fails	9.  a. Verify LAMP/TONE TEST sw - COMPNT  b. Verify C/W PWR caution lt and LUNAR CONTACT lt - ON  Decision, based on mission p must be made to abort or con mission. Docking lights are quired for dark phase docking C/W PWR caution lt is requir both caution and warning elect assembly power supplies fail	tinue re- g. red if tronics
10	. Docking lt fail - Off	10.	EXTERIOR LTG control; docking lt only fails	10. If failure occurs before docking, and docking takes place during dark or earthshine orbital phases, turn on floodlights to provide cabin lighting that will be visible through LM windows.  If circumstances permit, LM be active docking vehicle. Ke cabin floodlights off for maximal dark adaptation.	eep
11	. All component lt fail off except docking, LUNAR CONTACT and caution/warning power lt	11.	ANUN/NUM dimmer circuitry or control fails	11. ANUN/NUM control - counter- clockwise If lamps go on, continue at lower illumination level.  If lamps do not go on:  ANUN/OVERRIDE sw - ON  Continue at high illumination level.	
12	. MASTER ALARM lt - On Tone-Failed - Off	12.	Master alarm circuitry fails	12. Monitor caution and warning panels frequently.	

Table 9-10. LM-2 Lighting Malfunction Procedures (cont)

SYMPTO	M	FAILURE	PROCEDURE	REMARKS
13. Tracking lt - Faile (CSM informs LM, that it cannot see t	by VHF,	EXTERIOR LTG sw circuitry fails	13. None required	If CM rescue is required, transmit range and range-rate data to CM, by VHF link, until docking lights become visible.
14. Overhead and forw do not go on when o hatch is opened.		Failure of hatch interlock sw or FLOOD cb	<ul> <li>a. Check hatch sw for hang-up and position of FLOOD cb. If breaker closed:  FLOOD sw - PARTIAL and ON</li> <li>b. If breaker or flood circuitry failure, use flashlight. SE</li> </ul>	<ul><li>a. If hatch switch fails; continue mission.</li><li>b. Potential abort if FLOOD cb or circuitry fails</li></ul>
15. Overhead and forwalights - Failed On	ard flood- 15.	Short in floodlight circuitry, or failed FLOOD cb	directs light onto flight instruments while CDR pilots craft.  15.  a. Leave floodlights on, if needed.  b. Turn off floodlights, if not needed:     FLOOD cb - Pull	